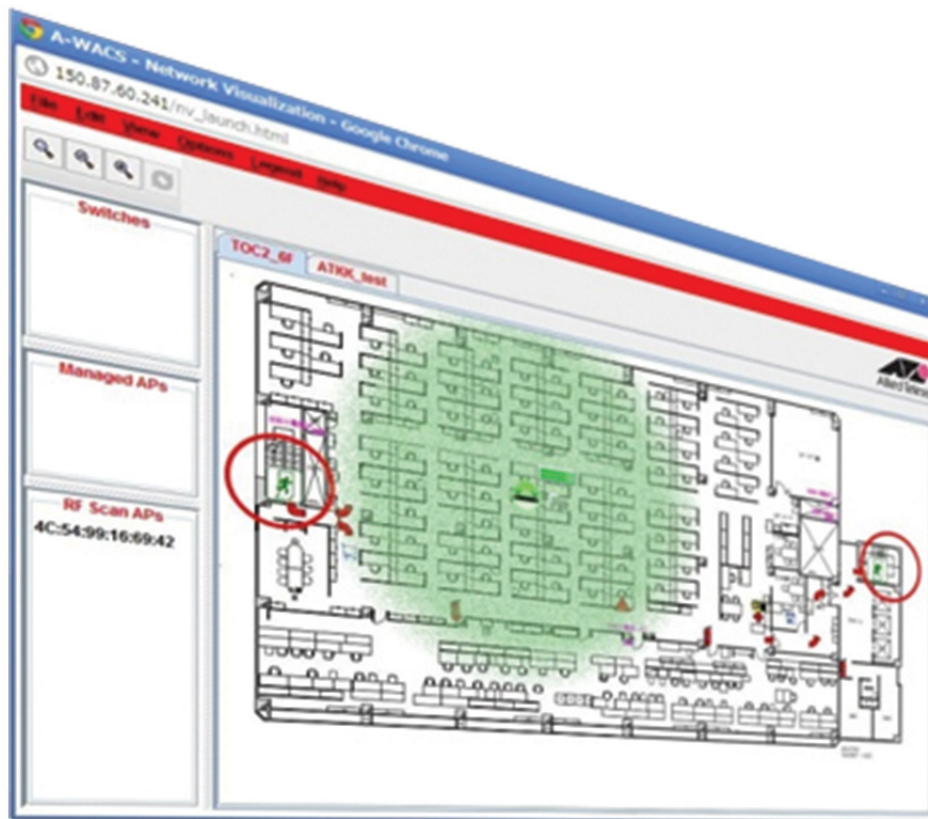


AT-UWC Series

Wireless LAN Controller for Enterprise

- ❑ AT-UWC-60-APL
- ❑ AT-UWC WLAN Controller on a Server



Web GUI User's Guide

Copyright © 2014 Allied Telesis, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without prior written permission from Allied Telesis, Inc. Microsoft and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Netscape Navigator is a registered trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation. All other product names, company names, logos or other designations mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Allied Telesis, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior written notice. The information provided herein is subject to change without notice. In no event shall Allied Telesis, Inc. be liable for any incidental, special, indirect, or consequential damages whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, arising out of or related to this manual or the information contained herein, even if Allied Telesis, Inc. has been advised of, known, or should have known, the possibility of such damages.

Contents

Preface	9
Safety Symbols Used in this Document	10
Contacting Allied Telesis	11
Chapter 1: Getting Started	13
AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller	14
Web Graphic User Interface (GUI)	14
Management Workstation	14
Preparing the Management Workstation	15
Starting a Management Session	16
Registering the License Key	17
License Key	17
30-day Free Trial License	17
Registering the License Key	17
Downloading the Free Trail License	18
Changing the IP Address	21
Enabling JavaScript	25
Configuring the AT-UWC WLAN Controller	28
Saving the Changes	29
Using Online Help	31
Ending a Management Session	35
Chapter 2: System	37
Save All Applied Changes	39
ARP Cache	40
System Resources	41
System Description	43
Network Connectivity Configuration	45
HTTP	47
Telnet Session	49
User Accounts Configuration	50
Login Sessions	52
Forwarding Database Configuration	54
Forwarding Database Search	55
Viewing the Forwarding Database	55
Searching a MAC Address	56
Buffered Log Configuration	57
Buffered Log	59
Command Logger Configuration	60
Console Log Configuration	61
Event Log	62
Hosts Log Configuration	63
Persistent Log Configuration	65
Severity Levels	67
Persistent Log	68
Syslog Configuration	69
Diagnosis Log Configuration	71
SNMP Community Configuration	73
Adding or Modifying Community Strings	73
Deleting a Community String	74

Trap Receiver Configuration	75
Supported MIBs	77
Controller Detailed Statistics	78
Controller Statistics Summary	81
System Reset	82
Reset Configuration To Default	83
Guidelines for Resetting the Configuration	83
Resetting the Configuration	83
Erase Startup Configuration File	85
Guidelines for Erasing the Startup Configuration File	85
Deleting the Startup Configuration File	85
Reset Passwords to Defaults	87
Download File to Controller	88
Upload File from Controller	90
HTTP File Download	92
Software Upgrade	94
Guideline for upgrading Management Software	94
Upgrading Management Software	94
Ping	96
TraceRoute	98
Trap Flags	100
Trap Logs	102
DNS Global Configuration	104
Viewing the DNS Client	104
Enabling the DNS Client	105
Changing the Properties	105
Adding a DNS Name	105
Deleting a DNS Name	106
DNS Server Configuration	107
Viewing the DNS Server List	107
Adding a DNS Server	107
Deleting a DNS Server	108
HostName IP Mapping Summary	109
Viewing DNS Static and Dynamic Entries	109
Adding a Static Entry	110
Deleting a DNS Static Entry	111
Deleting All the DNS Dynamic Entries	111
SNTP Global Configuration	112
SNTP Global Status	114
SNTP Server Configuration	117
SNTP Server Status	119
License	121
Viewing License Information	121
Adding License Key	122
Deleting License Key	123
Chapter 3: Switching	125
VLAN Configuration	126
Modifying the VLAN Properties	126
Creating a VLAN	127
Deleting VLAN's	128
VLAN Status	130
VLAN Port Configuration	131
VLAN Port Summary	133
Reset VLAN Configuration	135
Default VLAN Settings	135
Resetting the VLAN Configuration	135
Chapter 4: Security	137
CP Global Configuration	138
CP Configuration Summary	140

Viewing a List of CP Profiles	140
Adding or Modify a CP Profile	141
Deleting a CP Profile	145
CP Web Customization.....	146
Global Parameters	147
Authentication Page	148
Welcome Page	151
Logout Page	152
Logout Success Page	153
Local User Summary	155
Viewing a List of Local Users	155
Adding or Modify a Local User	155
Deleting a Local User	157
Interface Association	159
Guidelines for Associating a CP Profile.....	159
Adding and Deleting Wireless Networks from a CP Profile	159
CP Status	161
Viewing the CP Global Status	161
Viewing the Activity Status per CP Profile	162
Interface Status	164
Viewing the Interface Activation Status	164
Viewing the Interface Capability Status	165
Client Connection Status	167
Client Summary	167
Client Detail	168
Client Statistics	169
Interface - Client Status	169
CP - Client Status	170
RADIUS Configuration.....	172
RADIUS Server Configuration	175
RADIUS Named Server Status.....	176
RADIUS Server Statistics	178
Accounting Server Configuration.....	181
Named Accounting Server Status.....	182
Accounting Server Statistics	184
RADIUS Clear Statistics	186
Secure HTTP	187
Chapter 5: Wireless LAN	189
WLAN Basic Setup > Global.....	191
WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery	194
Discovery by L3 IP Discovery.....	194
Importing a List of IP Addresses	195
Guidelines for Importing a CVS file	196
Discovery by L2 VLAN Discovery.....	196
WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP	198
Steps for Access Points to be Managed	198
Viewing Valid AP List	198
Adding an Access Point	199
Importing a List of Access Points	201
Guidelines for Importing a CVS file	202
Modifying the Access Point	202
Deleting Access Points.....	202
AP Management Reset	204
RF Management > Configuration	205
Guidelines for the Channel Plan Algorithm.....	205
RF Management > Channel Plan History	208
RF Management > Manual Channel Plan	210
Access Point Software Download.....	212
Managed AP Advanced Settings.....	215
Viewing the AP Advanced Settings	215

Changing the Debug Status	216
Changing the Channel or Power	217
Status/Statistics > Global	220
Viewing Global Status and Statistics	220
Viewing Controller Status and Statistics	225
Viewing IP Discovery	228
Viewing Configuration Received	229
Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Status	232
Viewing a List of Managed AP's and Deleting an AP	232
Viewing the Detailed Status of a Managed AP	234
Viewing the Detailed Status of Radio	236
Viewing the Status of Neighbor AP's	238
Viewing the Status of Neighbor Clients	240
Viewing the Status of Virtual Access Points	241
Viewing the Status of Distributed Tunneling	242
Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Statistics	244
Viewing the Statistics of Managed Access Points	244
Viewing The Statistics of Ethernet	245
Viewing the Detailed Statistics of Managed Access Point s	246
Viewing the Statistics of Radio	249
Viewing the Statistics of VAP	252
Viewing the Statistics of Distributed Tunneling	253
Status/Statistics > Associated Client	256
Viewing Status Summary	256
Viewing the Detailed Status	258
Viewing the Status of Neighbor APs	260
Viewing the Status of Distributed Tunneling	261
Viewing the Status of SSID	262
Viewing the Status of VAP	263
Viewing the Status of Controller	263
Viewing the Summary Statistics of Association	264
Viewing the Detailed Statistics of Association	265
Status/Statistics > Peer Controller	266
Viewing the Status of Peer Controllers	266
Viewing Peer Controller Configuration	267
Viewing Managed AP by Peer Controller	268
Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs	270
Viewing WDS Group Status	270
Viewing WDS AP Status	271
Viewing WDS Link Status	272
Viewing WDS Link Statistics	273
Rogue/RF Scan	276
Viewing Access Points Detected by RF Scan	276
Viewing an Access Point Detected by RF Scan	277
Viewing AP Triangulation Status	280
Viewing WIDS AP Rogue Classification	282
Detected Clients	284
Viewing a List of Detected Clients	284
Viewing a Detected AP Client	285
Viewing Rogue Classification	289
Viewing Pre-Auth History	290
Viewing Triangulation Information	291
Viewing Roam History	293
Ad Hoc Clients	295
AP Authentication Failure	297
Viewing Failed Access Points and Adding Them to Valid AP List	297
Viewing Detailed Information about Failed Access Points	298
De-Auth Attack Status	301
WLAN Advanced Configuration > Global	302
WLAN Advanced Configuration > SNMP Traps	305

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Distributed Tunneling.....	308
WLAN Advanced Configuration > Centralized L2 Tunneling.....	310
Adding VLAN's to the List.....	310
Deleting VLAN's to the List.....	311
WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client.....	312
Viewing a List of Known Clients.....	312
Adding an AP Client to the Known Client List.....	313
Adding AP Clients Using CSV File.....	314
Guidelines for Importing a CVS file.....	315
Deleting AP Clients from the Known Client List.....	315
WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks.....	316
Adding a Wireless Network.....	316
Modifying a Wireless Network.....	323
Deleting a Wireless Network from the List.....	324
Access Point Profile List.....	325
Guidelines for Applying an AP Profile.....	325
Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles.....	325
Copying An Access Point Profile.....	326
Modifying An Access Point Profile.....	327
Deleting An Access Point Profile.....	327
Applying An Access Point Profile.....	327
Access Point Profile Global Configuration.....	328
Access Point Profile Radio Configuration.....	331
Modulation and Coding Scheme Table.....	338
Access Point Profile VAP Configuration.....	339
Access Point Profile QoS Configuration.....	342
Peer Controller > Configuration Request Status.....	346
Peer Controller > Configuration Enable/Disable.....	348
WIDS AP Configuration.....	351
WIDS Client Configuration.....	354
Local OUI Database Summary.....	357
Viewing a List of OUI Entries and Deleting Them.....	357
Adding an OUI Entry.....	358
WDS Group Configuration.....	359
Guidelines for a WDS Group.....	359
Configuring WDS.....	360
Viewing a List of WDS Groups and Adding a New Group.....	361
Deleting WDS Groups.....	362
Pushing the WDS Information to Peer Controllers.....	363
WDS AP Configuration.....	364
Viewing a List of AP Members and Adding an AP.....	364
Deleting AP Members.....	365
WDS Link Configuration.....	366
Viewing Link Combinations and Adding a New Link.....	366
Deleting a Link Combination.....	368

Preface

This manual is the Web Graphic User Interface (GUI) user's guide for the AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller. The instructions in this guide explain how to configure the management tool. The user's guide applies to:

- ❑ AT-UWC-60-APL
- ❑ AT-UWC WLAN Controller Software

This preface contains the following sections:

- ❑ "Safety Symbols Used in this Document" on page 10
- ❑ "Contacting Allied Telesis" on page 11

Safety Symbols Used in this Document

This document uses the following conventions:

Note

Notes provide additional information.



Caution

Cautions inform you that performing or omitting a specific action may result in equipment damage or loss of data.



Warning

Warnings inform you that performing or omitting a specific action may result in bodily injury.



Warning

Warnings inform you that an eye and skin hazard exists due to the presence of a Class 1 laser device.

Contacting Allied Telesis

If you need assistance with this product, you may contact Allied Telesis technical support by going to the Support & Services section of the Allied Telesis web site at **www.alliedtelesis.com/support**. You can find links for the following services on this page:

- ❑ 24/7 Online Support - Enter our interactive support center to search for answers to your questions in our knowledge database, check support tickets, learn about Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA), and contact Allied Telesis technical experts.
- ❑ USA and EMEA phone support - Select the phone number that best fits your location and customer type.
- ❑ Hardware warranty information - Learn about Allied Telesis warranties and register your product online.
- ❑ Replacement Services - Submit an RMA request via our interactive support center.
- ❑ Documentation - View the most recent installation guides, user guides, software release notes, white papers and data sheets for your product.
- ❑ Software Updates - Download the latest software releases for your product.

For sales or corporate contact information, go to **www.alliedtelesis.com/purchase** and select your region.

Chapter 1

Getting Started

This chapter provides an overview of the AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller and how to perform basic operations.

It contains the following sections:

- “AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller” on page 14
- “Preparing the Management Workstation” on page 15
- “Starting a Management Session” on page 16
- “Registering the License Key” on page 17
- “Changing the IP Address” on page 21
- “Enabling JavaScript” on page 25
- “Configuring the AT-UWC WLAN Controller” on page 28
- “Saving the Changes” on page 29
- “Using Online Help” on page 31
- “Ending a Management Session” on page 35

AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller

The AT-UWC Wireless LAN (WLAN) Controller is a software-based management tool that allows you to control Allied Telesis TQ series wireless access points in an enterprise network.

You can deploy the AT-UWC WLAN Controller to your network as the following forms:

- AT-UWC WLAN Controller on a server

The AT-UWC WLAN Controller is installed to a server or virtual machine in your network using the AT-UWC-Install program. To install the AT-UWC WLAN Controller to a server and install the server to your network, see “*AT-UWC Wireless LAN Controller Installation Guide.*”

- AT-UWC-60-APL device

The AT-UWC-60-APL is a device that deploys the AT-UWC WLAN Controller. To install the AT-UWC-60-APL device to your network. See “*AT-UWC-60-APL Installation Guide.*”

In this manual, the AT-UWC WLAN Controller on a server and AT-UWC-60-APL device are referred as the AT-UWC WLAN Controller or WLAN Controller.

Web Graphic User Interface (GUI)

The AT-UWC WLAN Controller is accessed via the Web Graphic User Interface (GUI).

The following web browsers are supported:

- Microsoft Windows Explorer 7
- Microsoft Windows Explorer 8
- Microsoft Windows Explorer 9 using the Compatibility View

Management Workstation

You access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller Web GUI using a management workstation. The management workstation must have the following applications:

- Windows Internet Explorer 7, 8, or 9 with Java Plug-in
- Oracle Java Runtime Environment Version 6
- JavaScript

Note

To enable JavaScript, see “Enabling JavaScript” on page 25.

Preparing the Management Workstation

To access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, you must have a management workstation.

The management workstation is a computer that you use to manage the AT-UWC WLAN Controller. The management workstation must be connected to the network that the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server belongs to. See an example shown in Figure 1.

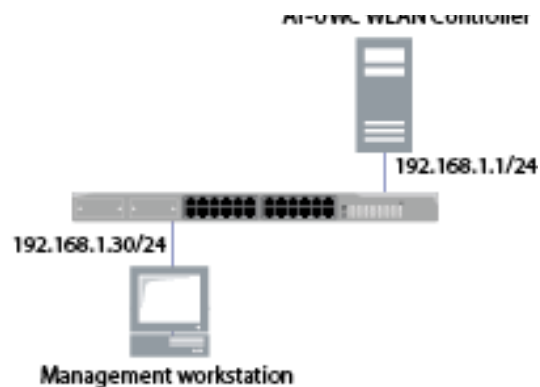


Figure 1. AT-UWC WLAN Controller and Management Workstation

The AT-UWC WLAN Controller server has the following default IP address and subnet mask assigned:

192.168.1.1/255.255.255.0

For the first time you access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, your management workstation must have an IP address in the following range:

192.168.1.2 to 192.168.1.254

Note

To change the IP address of the management workstation, see "Changing the IP Address" on page 21.

Starting a Management Session

The AT-UWC WLAN Controller is managed from the management workstation through the Web GUI.

To start a management session of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. Login to the management workstation.

If you do not have a management workstation, see “Preparing the Management Workstation” on page 15.

2. Open Internet Explorer 7 or 8, and enter the IP address of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server.

The default IP address is 192.168.1.1.

3. Enter the user name and password. See Figure 2.

The following are the default settings:

- User name: manager
- Password: friend

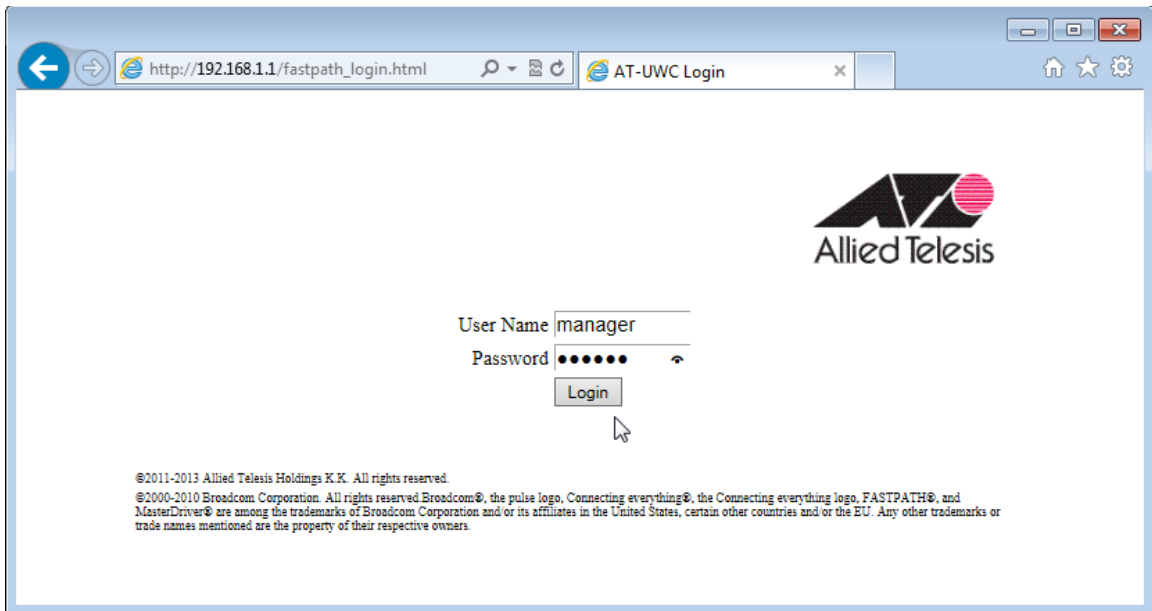


Figure 2. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Login Screen

4. Press **Login**.

Registering the License Key

Registering the license key activates the AT-UWC WLAN Controller. For the first time you login to the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, you must register the license key.

License Key The license key is formed with the following two information:

- A serial number
- An authentication key

When you purchase the AT-UWC WLAN Controller software, you obtain a license key that allows you to control 10 access point devices. To control more access point devices, you can purchase an additional license key.

30-day Free Trial License Allied Telesis offers a 30-day free trial for new users. Two types of free trial license keys are available:

- AT-UWC-TrialST (NA): for users in North America
- AT-UWC-TrialST (WW): for users worldwide except North America

You can download a free trial license from Allied Telesis Restricted Software Downloads website. To obtain a free trial license, see “Downloading the Free Trail License” on page 18 and follow the instructions. On step 6, save AT-UWC-TrialST_(NA).pdf or AT-UWC-TrialST_(WW).pdf.

Registering the License Key To register the license key, see “License” on page 121.

Downloading the Free Trail License

Allied Telesis provides the license key from the Restricted Software Downloads website.

To download the license key, do the following:

1. Open a web browser, such as Internet Explorer or FireFox, on your system and enter the following:

`http://www.alliedtelesis.com/support/software/restricted`

The browser prompts you to enter a user name and password as shown in Figure 3.

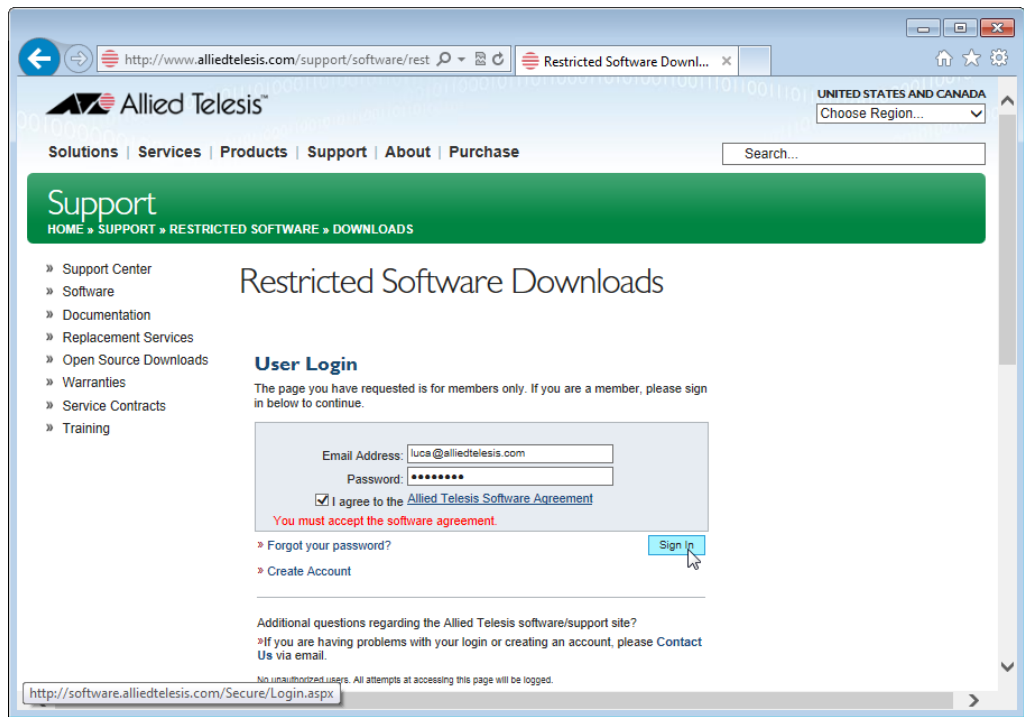


Figure 3. Restricted Software Downloads Login Page

2. Enter your email address and password.

If you do not have an account, create one. Click **Create Account** and follow the instructions.

3. Read the Allied Telesis Software Agreement.

If you agree, check the checkbox and press **Sign in**.

An example of the Restricted Software Downloads Welcome page is displayed as shown in Figure 4 on page 19.

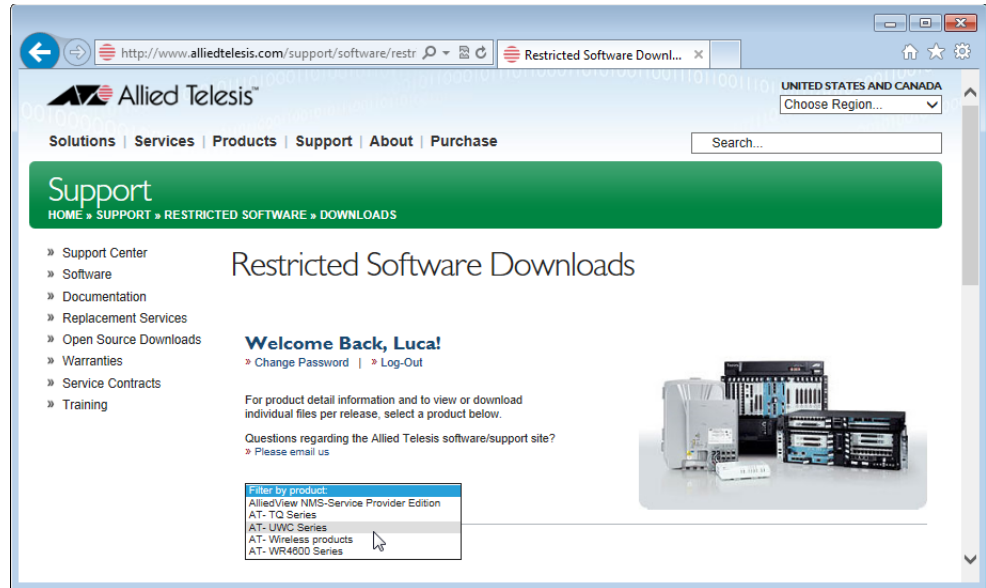


Figure 4. Restricted Software Downloads Welcome Page

4. Select **AT-UWC Series** from the select box.

The AT-UWC page is displayed as shown in Figure 5.

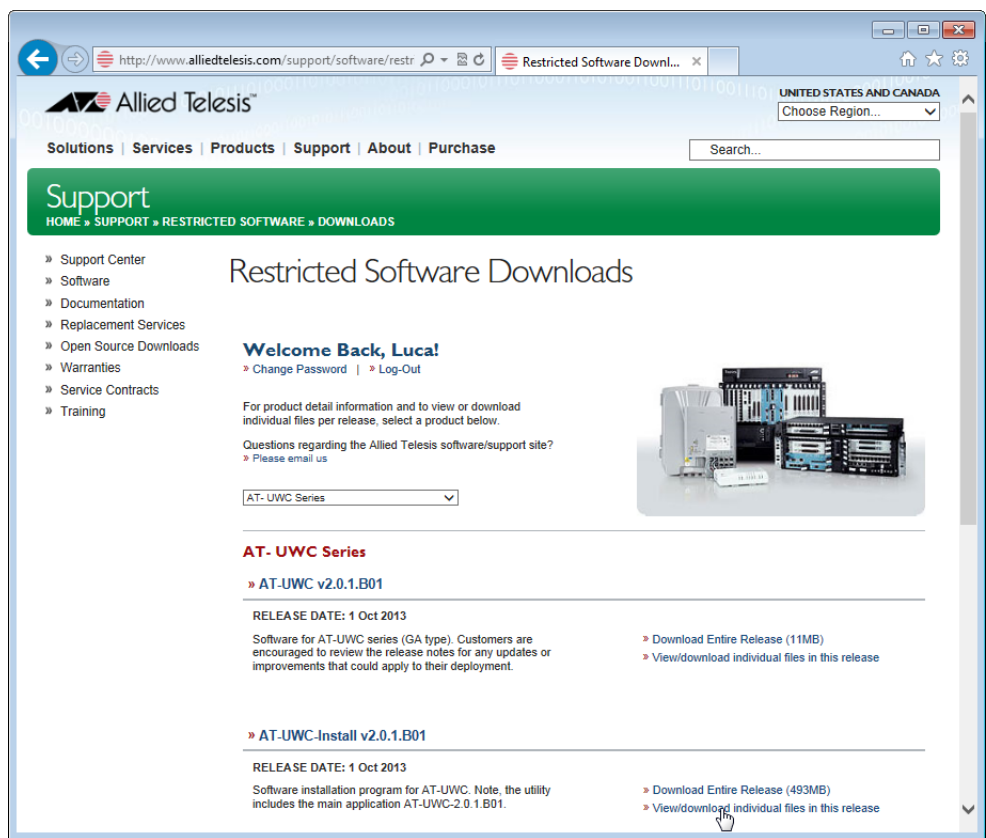


Figure 5. Restricted Software Downloads AT-UWC Page

5. Click **View/download individual files in this release** under the AT-UWC-Install v2.0.1.B01 section.

The available AT-UWC files are listed as shown in Figure 6.

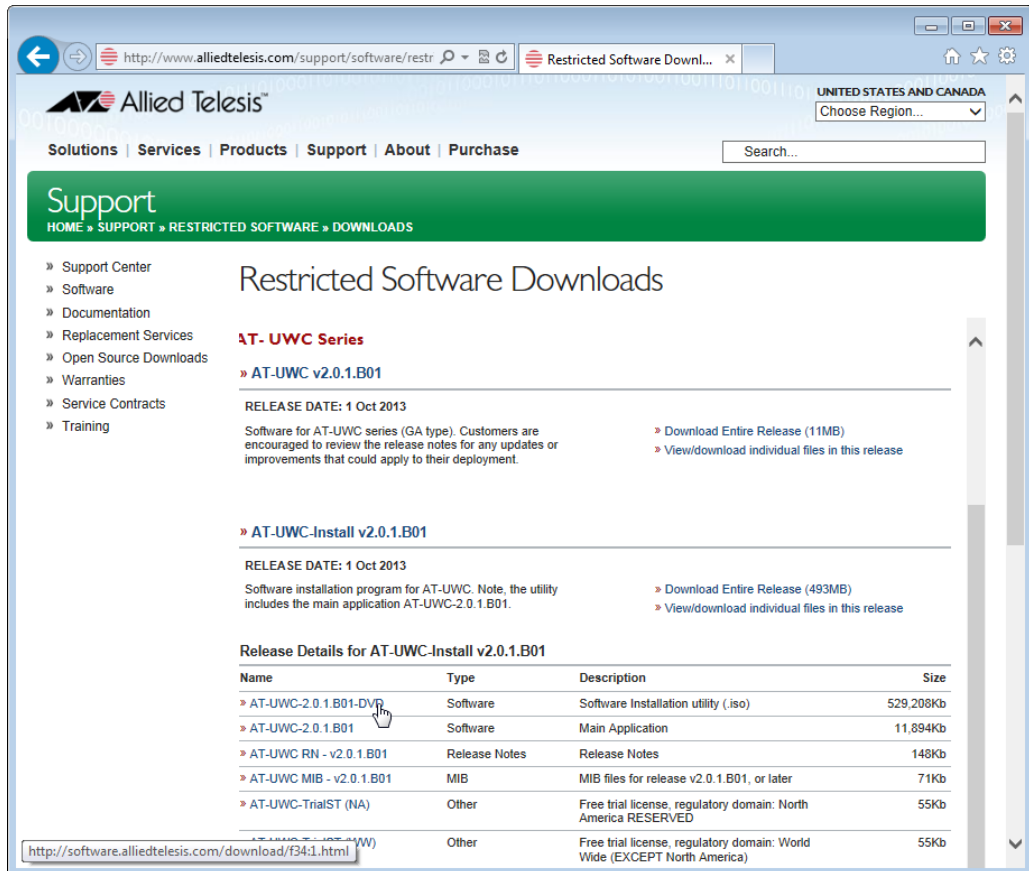


Figure 6. Restricted Software Downloads AT-UWC Page

6. Select **AT-UWC-TrialST (NA)** or **AT-UWC-TrialST (WW)** from the list and save it onto your system.

Changing the IP Address

When you access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller from the management workstation, it must have an IP address from the same network as the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server.

The procedures for changing the IP address is slightly different among Windows Operating Systems. The following is the procedures using Windows 7 as an example.

To change the IP address of a PC installed on Windows 7, do the following:

1. Click **Control Panel** from the **Start** button.

The control panel appears as shown in Figure 7.

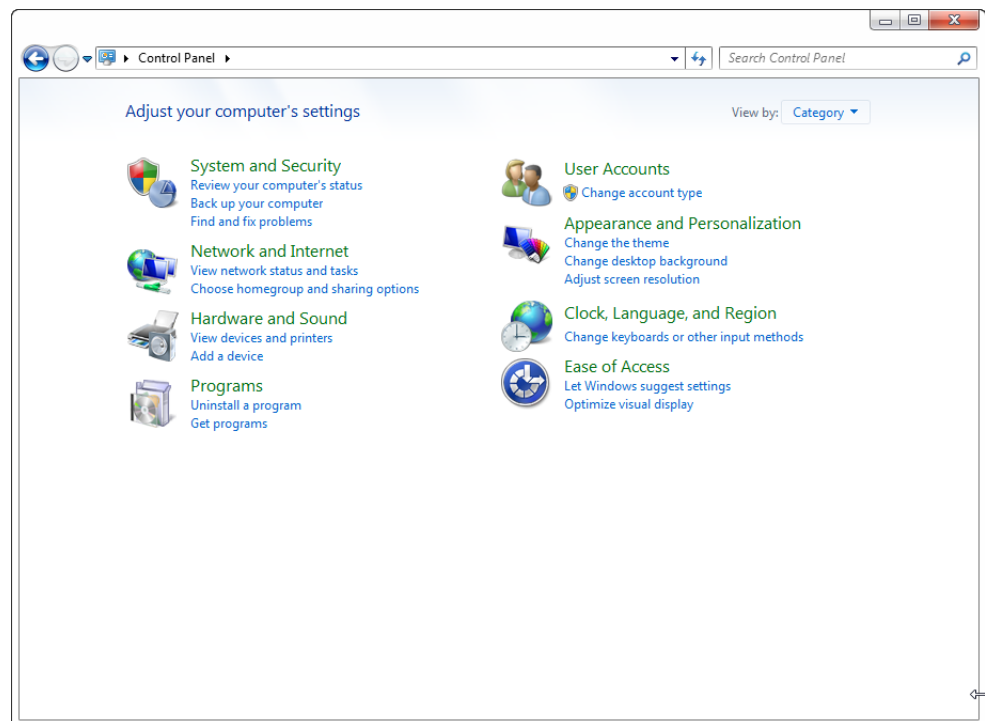


Figure 7. Control Panel

2. Click **Category** at the upper right corner of the window and select **Large icons**.

Control Panel displays items with large icons as shown in Figure 8 on page 22.

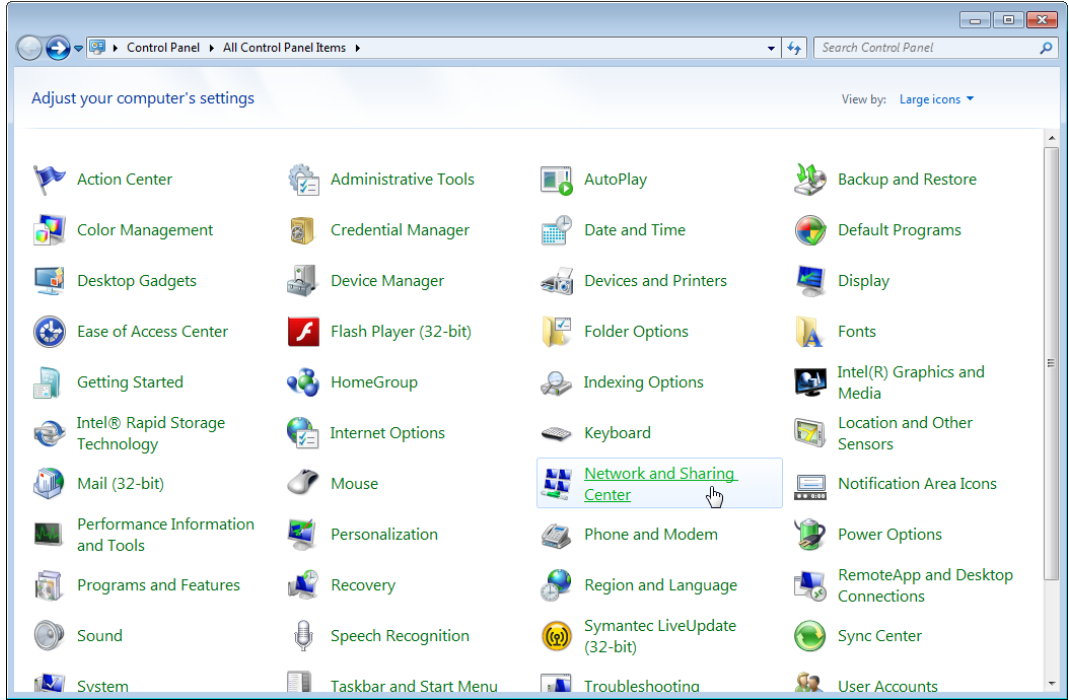


Figure 8. Control Panel with Large Icons

3. Click **Network and Sharing Center**.

The Basic Network Information window appears as shown in Figure 9.

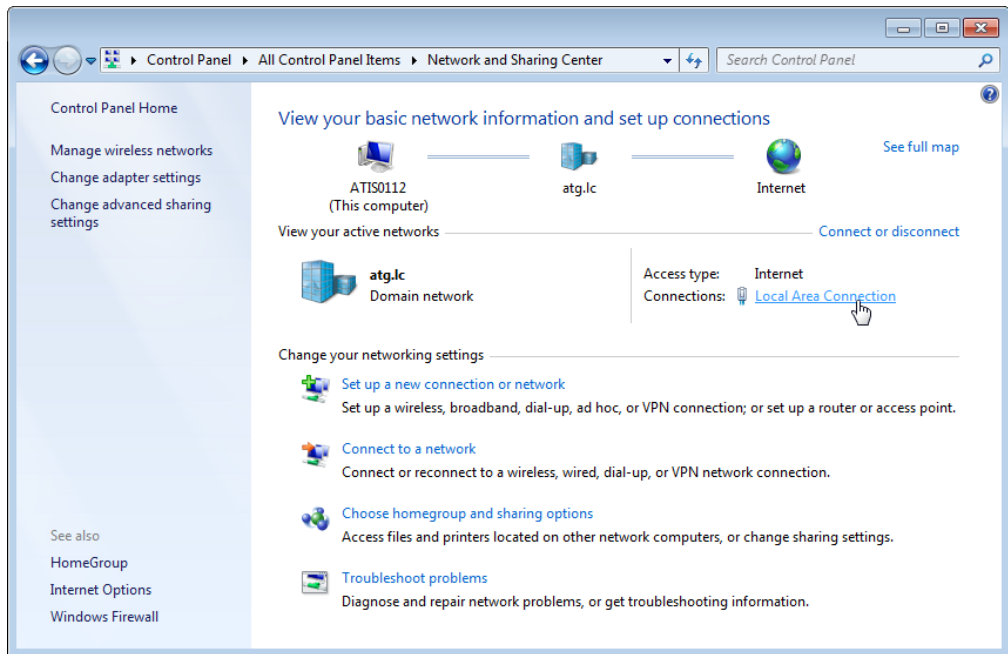


Figure 9. Network Information Window

4. Click **Local Area Connection**.

The Local Area Connection Status window appears as shown in Figure 10.

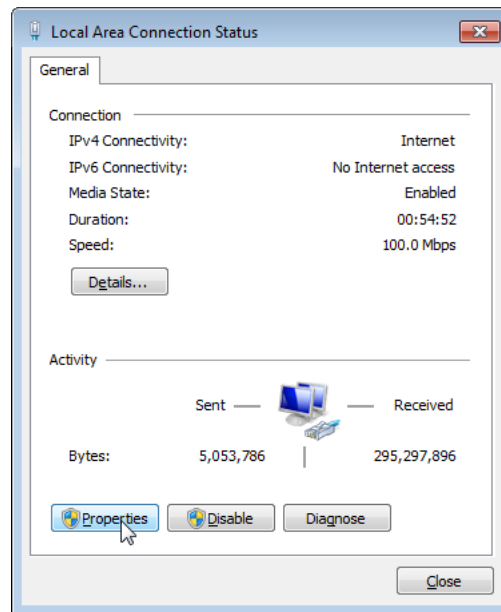


Figure 10. Local Area Connection Status Window

5. Click the **Properties** button at the bottom.

The Local Area Connection Properties window appears as shown in Figure 11.

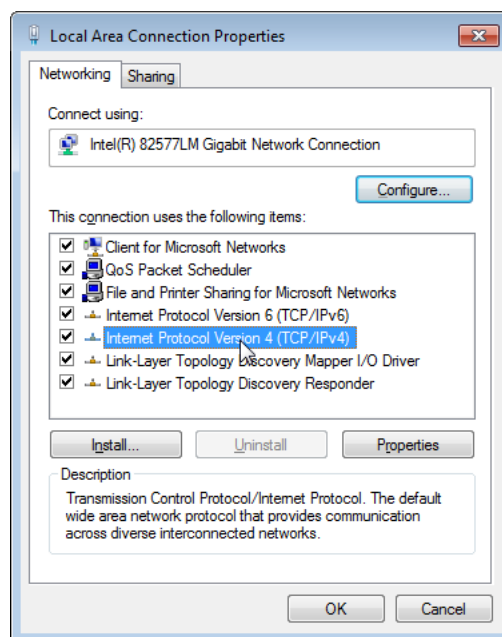


Figure 11. Local Area Connection Properties Window

6. Double-click **Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)**.

The Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4) Properties window appears as shown in Figure 12.

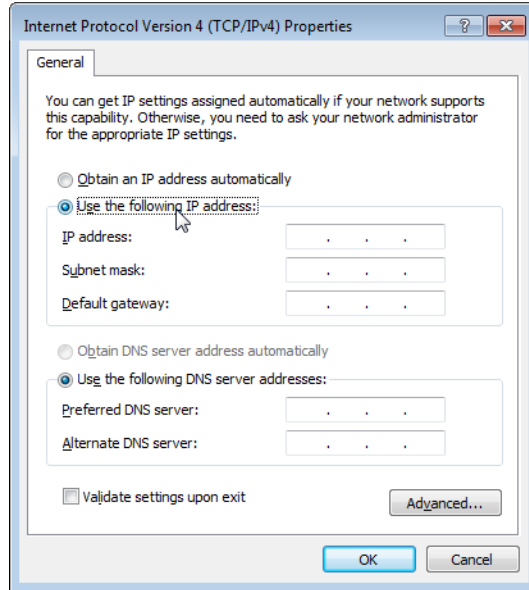


Figure 12. IPv4 Properties Window

7. Select the radio button labeled “Use the following IP address.”
8. Enter the IP address and Subnet mask. See Figure 13.

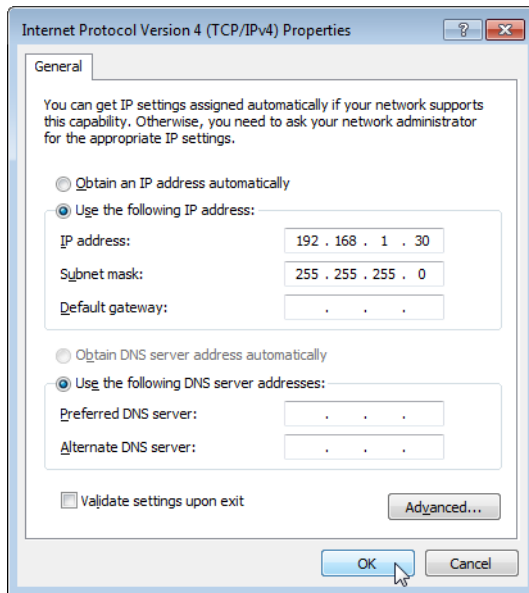


Figure 13. IPv4 Properties Window Example

9. Click **OK**.

Enabling JavaScript

To access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, you must enable JavaScript for your Windows Internet Explorer. You can enable JavaScript only when accessing the AT-UWC WLAN Controller.

Note

When JavaScript is already enabled, you do not have to change the setting.

To enable JavaScript only for the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. Open the Windows Internet Explorer.
2. Click **Tools** from the menu bar.
3. Select **Internet options** from the drop-down menu.

The Internet Options window pops up.

4. Click the **Security** tab on the Internet Options window.

The Internet Options window appears as shown in Figure 14.

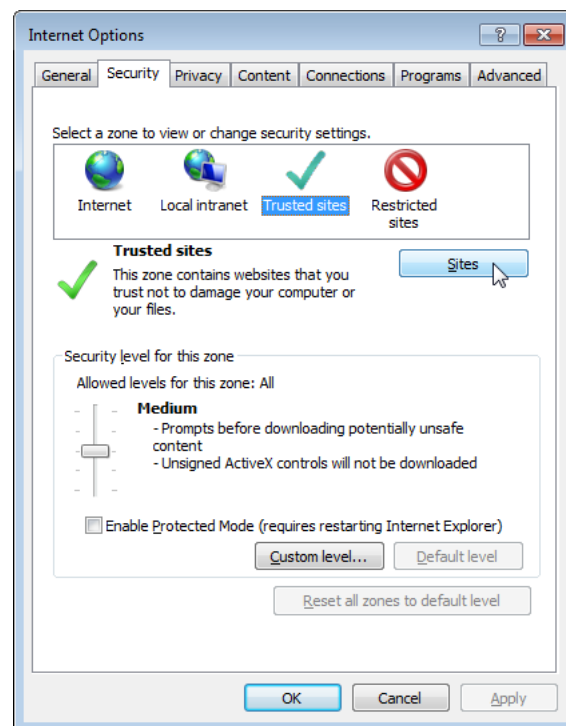


Figure 14. Internet Options Window Security Tab

5. Select the **Trusted sites** icon in the box and press the **Sites** button.

The Trusted sites window appears as shown in Figure 15.

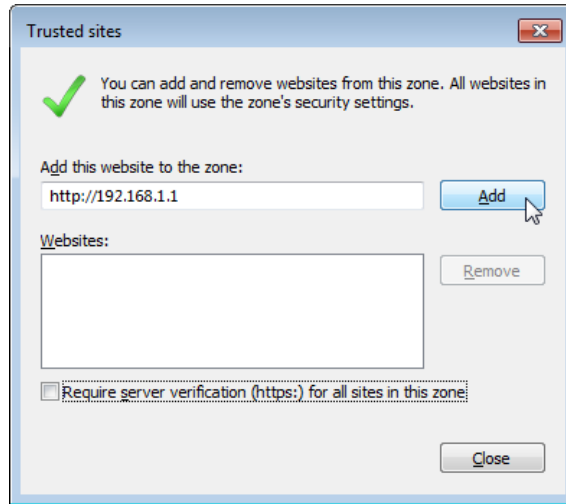


Figure 15. Trusted Sites Window

6. Enter the IP address of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server and check the checkbox of “Require server verification (https:) for all sites in this zone.”

Note

By the default, the IP address of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server 192 . 168 . 1 . 1.

7. Click Add.

The Security Settings Internet Zone window appears as shown in Figure 16 on page 27.

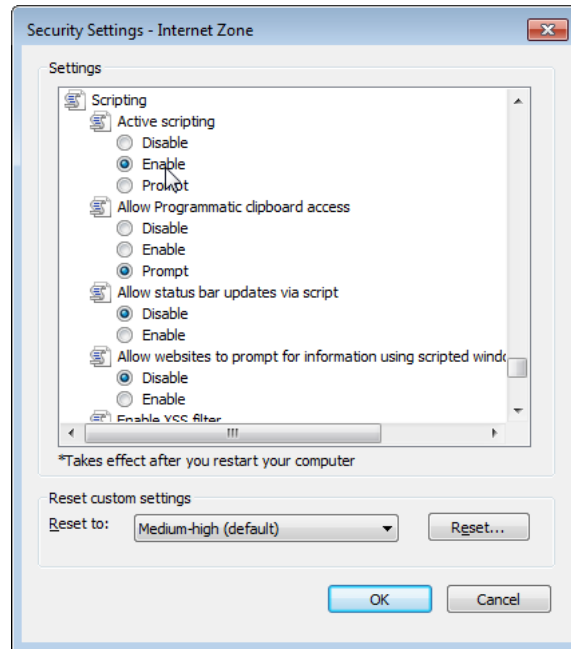


Figure 16. Security Settings Window

8. Change the setting of Active scripting to **Enable**.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Restart the Internet Explorer.

JavaScript is enabled only when you access the AT-UWC WLAN Controller.

Configuring the AT-UWC WLAN Controller

To configure the features of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, look at the Navigation panel on the left of the web page. Go to the page that you want to configure. For more information on each page, see the following chapters:

- Chapter 2, “System” on page 37
- Chapter 3, “Switching” on page 125
- Chapter 4, “Security” on page 137
- Chapter 5, “Wireless LAN” on page 189

Saving the Changes

When you change settings of the AT-UWC WLAN Controller and click the Submit button on each page, the changes are stored in the running configuration. The settings in the running configuration are deleted when the AT-UWC WLAN Controller reboots. You must save the changes to the startup configuration if you want to keep the changes after the AT-UWC WLAN Controller reboots.

To save the changes to the startup configuration, do the following:

1. Start a management session. See “Starting a Management Session” on page 16.

The Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller starts as shown in Figure 17.

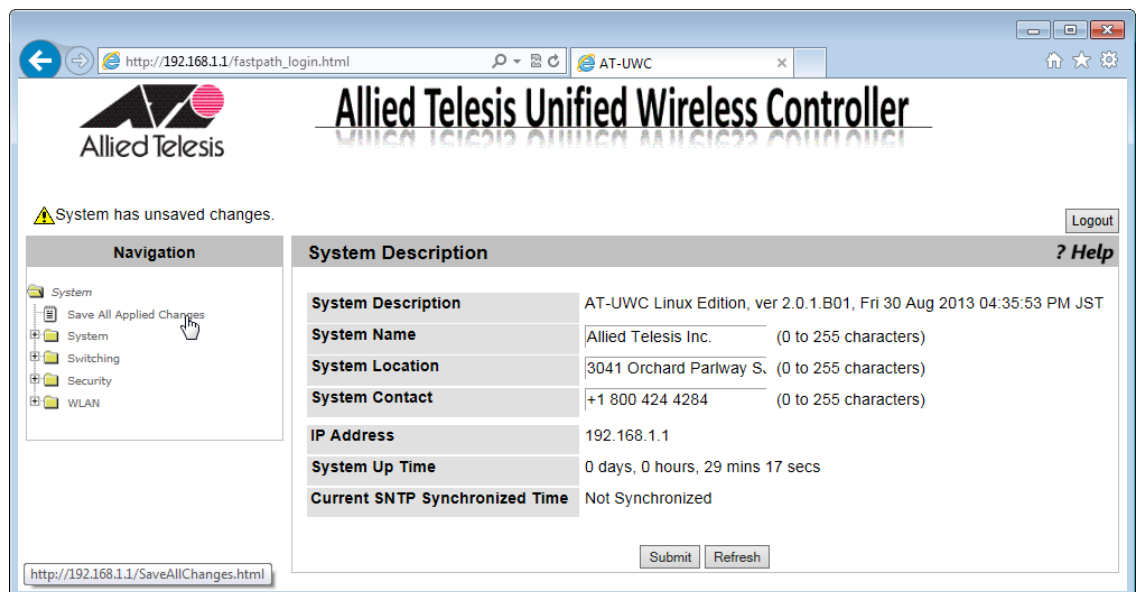


Figure 17. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Screen

2. From the **Navigation** panel on the left, go to **System > Save All Applied Changes**.

The Save All Applied Changes screen is displayed as shown in Figure 18 on page 30.

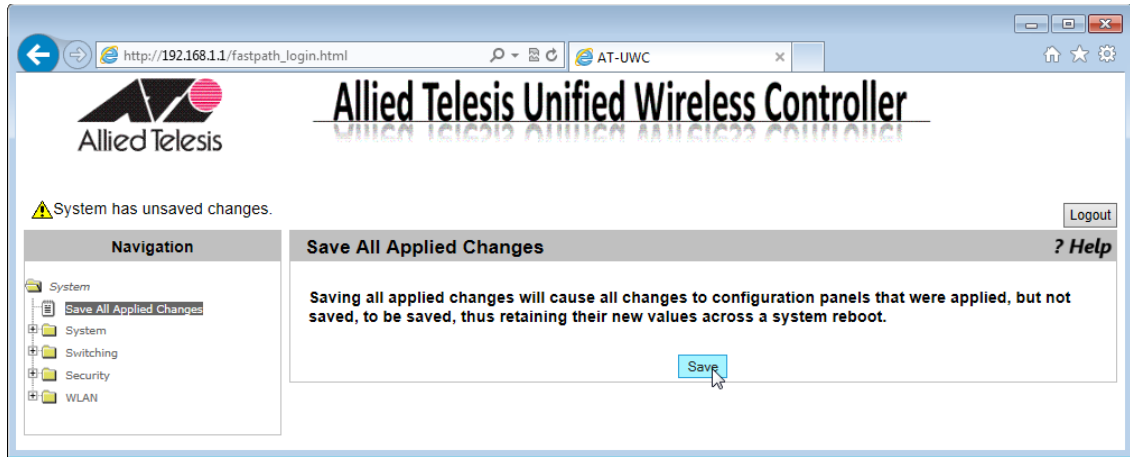


Figure 18. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Save Changes Screen

3. Click **Save**.

The Confirmation window appears as shown in Figure 19.

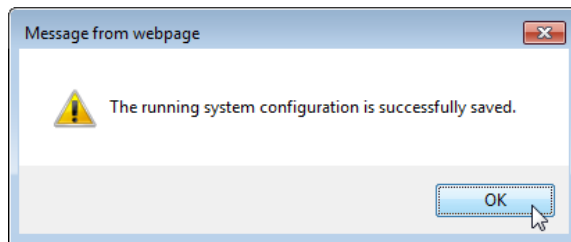


Figure 19. Confirmation Window

The changes are saved to the startup configuration.

Using Online Help

When you have a question about the AT-UWC WLAN Controller, the Online Help can be a good place to look for your answer.

To access the Online Help, do the following:

1. Start a management session. See “Starting a Management Session” on page 16.

The Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller screen is displayed as shown in Figure 20.

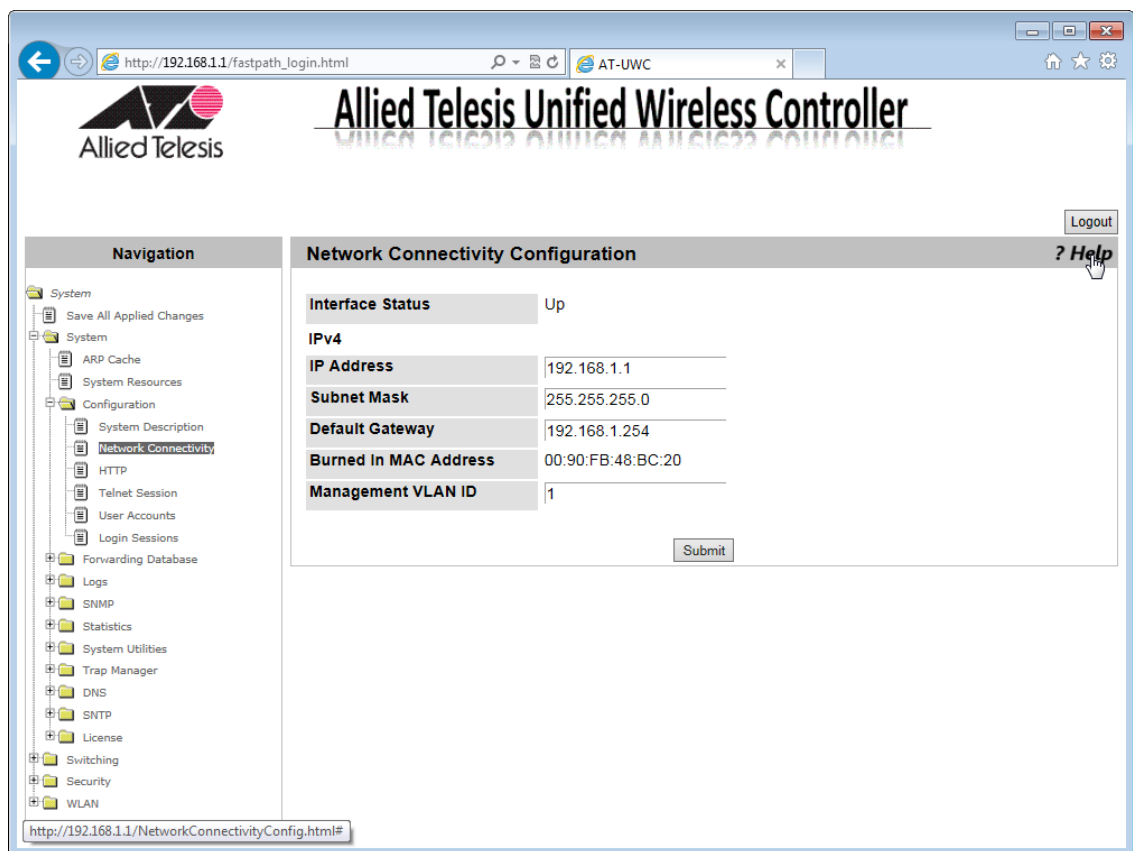


Figure 20. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Screen

2. Click **?Help**.

The Online Help is displayed shown in Figure 21 on page 32.

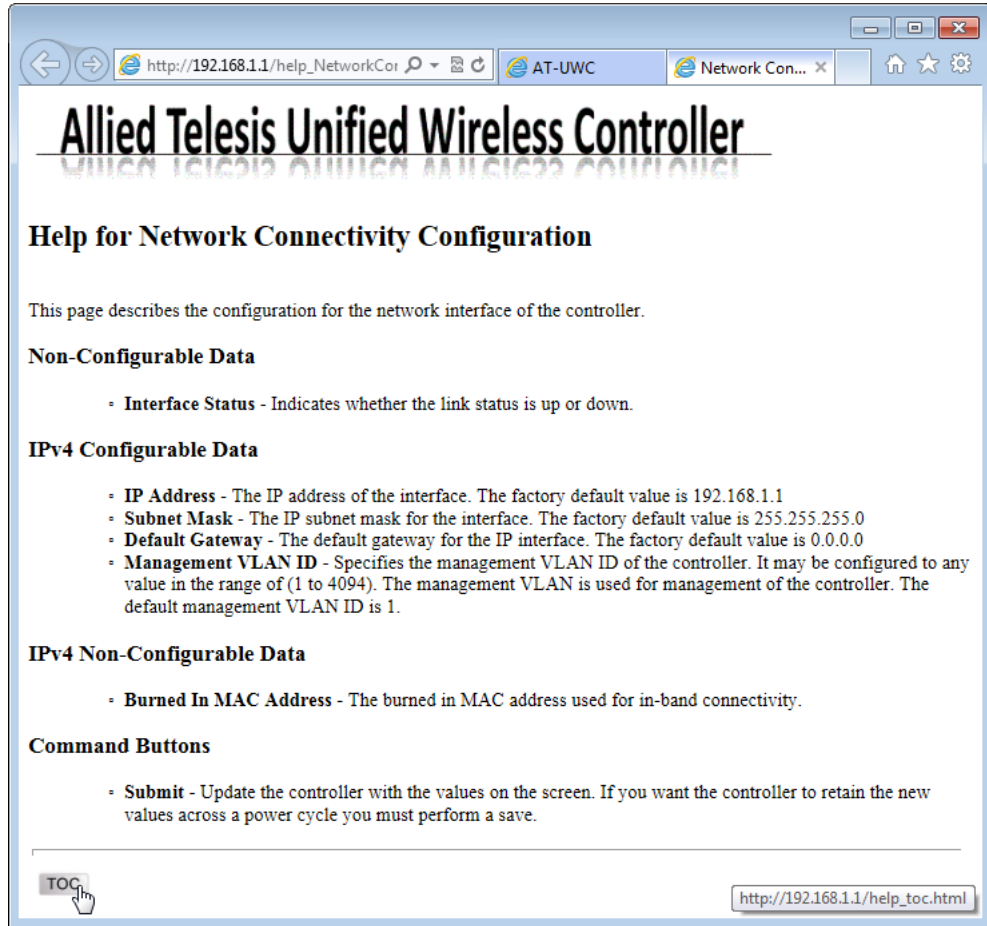


Figure 21. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Online Help

3. Click the **TOC** button at the lower left corner of the screen.

The Online Help Table of Contents is displayed shown in Figure 22 on page 33.

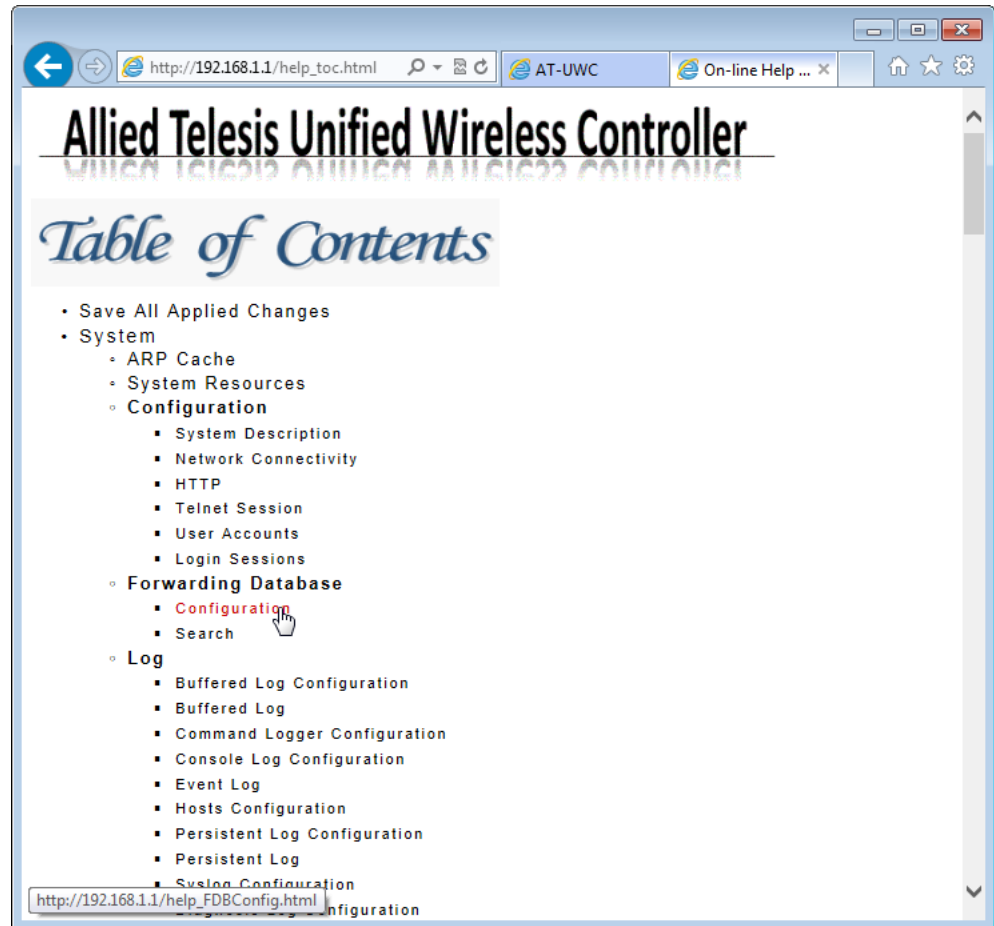


Figure 22. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Online Help TOC

4. Click the **Configuration** on the Table of Contents for example.

The Online Help Configuration portion is displayed shown in Figure 23 on page 34.

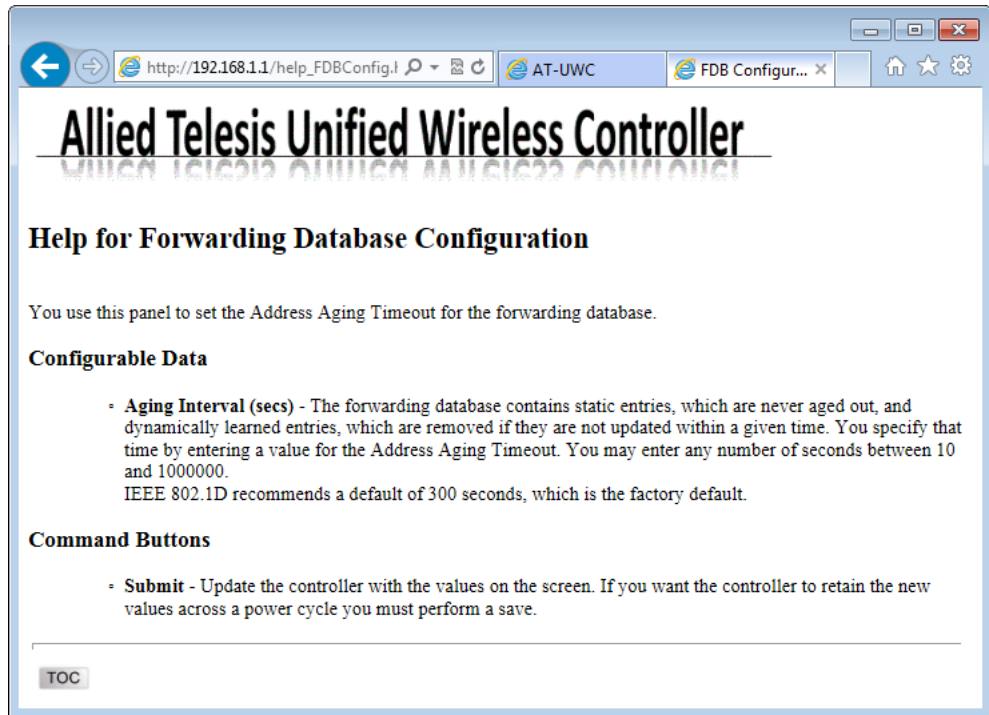


Figure 23. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Online Help Example

Ending a Management Session

You can end a management session at any time during a management session.

To end a management session, do the following:

1. Save the changes to the startup configuration.

See “Saving the Changes” on page 29. If you do not want to save your changes, skip this step.

2. Click the **Logout** button on the right side of the screen.

See Figure 24 as an example.

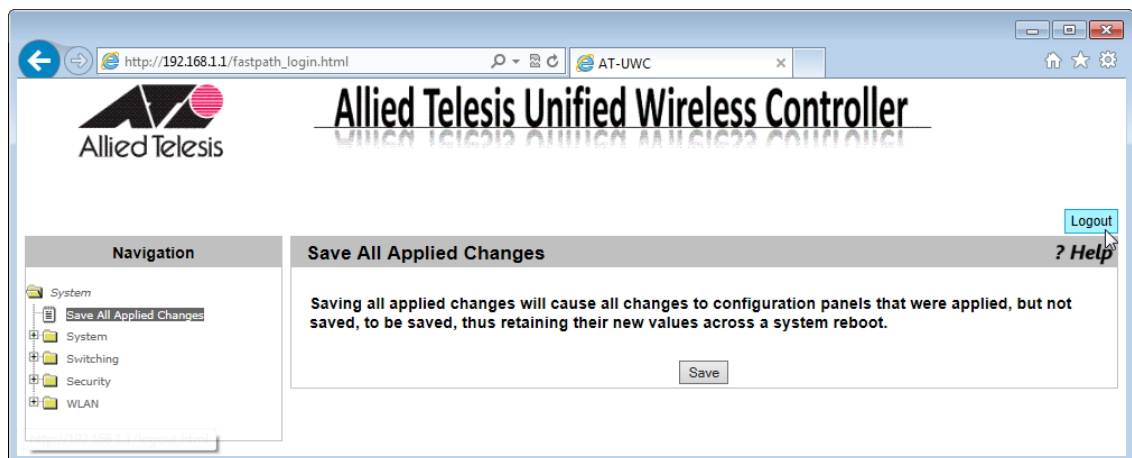


Figure 24. AT-UWC WLAN Controller Screen

The management session ends.

Chapter 2

System

This chapter includes the following topics. Each topic corresponds to the same title in the System folder in the Navigation Panel on the Web GUI.

- ❑ “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39
- ❑ “ARP Cache” on page 40
- ❑ “System Resources” on page 41

Configuration

- ❑ “System Description” on page 43
- ❑ “Network Connectivity Configuration” on page 45
- ❑ “HTTP” on page 47
- ❑ “Telnet Session” on page 49
- ❑ “User Accounts Configuration” on page 50
- ❑ “Login Sessions” on page 52

Forwarding Database

- ❑ “Forwarding Database Configuration” on page 54
- ❑ “Forwarding Database Search” on page 55

Logs

- ❑ “Buffered Log Configuration” on page 57
- ❑ “Buffered Log” on page 59
- ❑ “Command Logger Configuration” on page 60
- ❑ “Console Log Configuration” on page 61
- ❑ “Event Log” on page 62
- ❑ “Hosts Log Configuration” on page 63
- ❑ “Persistent Log Configuration” on page 65
- ❑ “Persistent Log” on page 68
- ❑ “Syslog Configuration” on page 69
- ❑ “Diagnosis Log Configuration” on page 71

SNMP

- ❑ “SNMP Community Configuration” on page 73

- ❑ “Trap Receiver Configuration” on page 75
- ❑ “Supported MIBs” on page 77

Statistics

- ❑ “Controller Detailed Statistics” on page 78
- ❑ “Controller Statistics Summary” on page 81

System Utility

- ❑ “System Reset” on page 82
- ❑ “Reset Configuration To Default” on page 83
- ❑ “Erase Startup Configuration File” on page 85
- ❑ “Reset Passwords to Defaults” on page 87
- ❑ “Download File to Controller” on page 88
- ❑ “Upload File from Controller” on page 90
- ❑ “Buffered Log Configuration” on page 57
- ❑ “Software Upgrade” on page 94 “Ping” on page 96
- ❑ “Ping” on page 96
- ❑ “TraceRoute” on page 98

Trap Manager

- ❑ “Trap Flags” on page 100
- ❑ “Trap Logs” on page 102

DNS

- ❑ “DNS Global Configuration” on page 104
- ❑ “DNS Server Configuration” on page 107
- ❑ “HostName IP Mapping Summary” on page 109

SNTP

- ❑ “SNTP Global Configuration” on page 112
- ❑ “SNTP Global Status” on page 114
- ❑ “SNTP Server Configuration” on page 117
- ❑ “SNTP Server Status” on page 119

License

- ❑ “License” on page 121

Save All Applied Changes

From the Save All Applied Changes page, you can save all the changes you have made to the *startup configuration* file. When you save your changes to the *startup configuration* file, the changes are effective after the system reboots.

Note

When you click **Submit** on each page, you save your changes on the page to the *running configuration* file. The changes are effective immediately; however, when the system is reset, the changes are lost.

To save all the changes to the startup configuration file, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Save All Applied Changes.

The Save All Applied Changes page is displayed as shown in Figure 25.

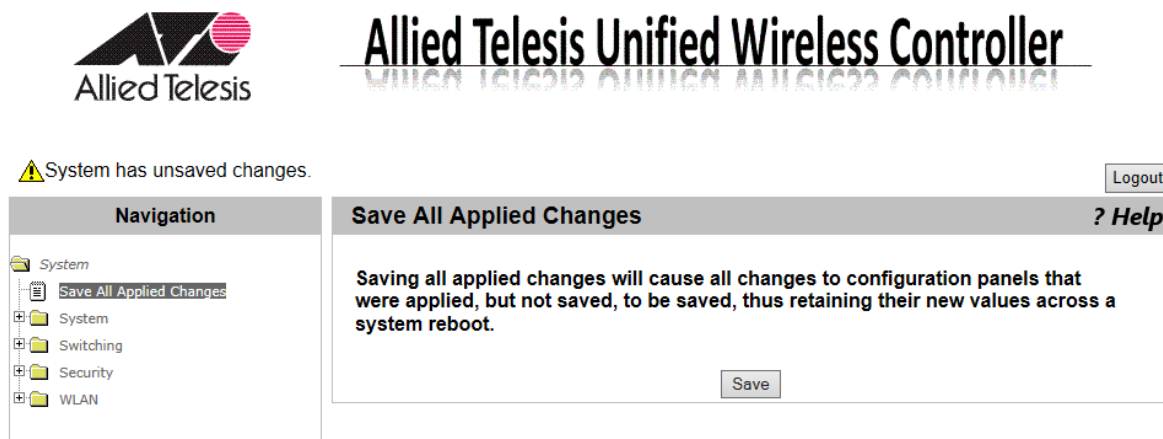


Figure 25. Save All Applied Changes Page

2. Click **Save**.

ARP Cache

From the ARP Cache page, you can view and clear the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache. ARP stores map entries in the ARP cache to map IP addresses to MAC addresses. Clear the ARP cache when it may be corrupted or damaged.

To view and clear the ARP cache, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > ARP Cache.

The ARP Cache page is displayed as shown in Figure 26.

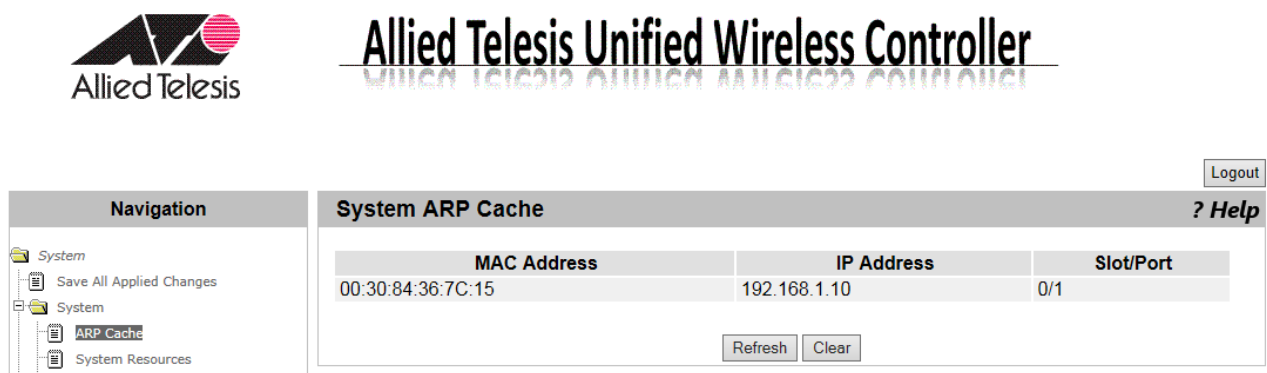


Figure 26. System ARP Cache Page

2. Observe the ARP cache.
3. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
 - Clear** — Delete all entries in the ARP Cache.

System Resources

From the System Resources page, you can view the information about the system resources.

To view the system resources, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Resources.

The System Resources page is displayed as shown in Figure 27.

Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

System Resources Logout ? Help

Memory Usage

Free Memory (kbytes) 1478312

Alloc Memory (kbytes) 587056

CPU Utilization Report

Task Id	Task Name	5 Seconds	60 Seconds	300 Seconds
2512	cpuUtilMonitorTask	0.19%	0.08%	0.08%
Total CPU Utilization		5 Secs (0.1980%)	60 Secs (0.929%)	300 Secs (0.973%)

Refresh

Figure 27. System Resources Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 1.

Table 1. System Resources

Field	Description
Memory Usage	
Free Memory (kbytes)	Displays the available memory on the system in kilo bytes.
Alloc Memory (kbytes)	Displays the allocated memory on the system in kilo bytes.
CPU Utilization Report	
Task Id	Displays the ID of the task that is currently running.
Task Name	Displays the name of the task that is currently running.

Table 1. System Resources (Continued)

Field	Description
5 Seconds	Displays the CPU usage by the task in the last 5 seconds.
60 Seconds	Displays the CPU usage by the task in the last 60 seconds.
300 Seconds	Displays the CPU usage by the task in the last 300 seconds.
Total CPU Utilization	Displays the total CPU usage by all the tasks.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

System Description

From the System Description page, you can view and modify system information.

To view and modify the system information, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, click System or go to System > Configuration > System Description.

The System Description page is displayed as shown in Figure 28.

System has unsaved changes. Logout

Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

Navigation

- System
- Save All Applied Changes
- System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - System Description**
 - Network Connectivity
 - HTTP
 - Telnet Session
 - User Accounts
 - Login Sessions
- Forwarding Database

System Description ? Help

System Description	AT-UWC Linux Edition, ver 2.0.1.B01, Fri 30 Aug 2013 04:35:53 PM JST	
System Name	<input type="text"/>	(0 to 255 characters)
System Location	<input type="text"/>	(0 to 255 characters)
System Contact	<input type="text"/>	(0 to 255 characters)
IP Address	192.168.1.1	
System Up Time	0 days, 5 hours, 56 mins 56 secs	
Current SNTP Synchronized Time	Not Synchronized	

Figure 28. System Description Page

2. Observe and modify the values in the fields described in Table 2.

Table 2. System Description

Field	Description
System Description	Displays the product name, version, and time stamp of the currently installed WLAN Controller software.
System Name	Displays the system name of the WLAN Controller. By default, no system name is assigned.
System Location	Displays the system location of the WLAN Controller. By default, no system name is assigned.
System Contact	Displays the contact information. By default, no system contact is assigned.

Table 2. System Description (Continued)

Field	Description
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller. To change the IP address, see “Network Connectivity Configuration” on page 45.
System Up Time	Displays the length of time since the IWLAN Controller last rebooted.
Current SNTP Synchronized Time	Displays the system time from the currently synchronized SNTP. For information about SNTP, see “SNTP Global Status” on page 114”

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

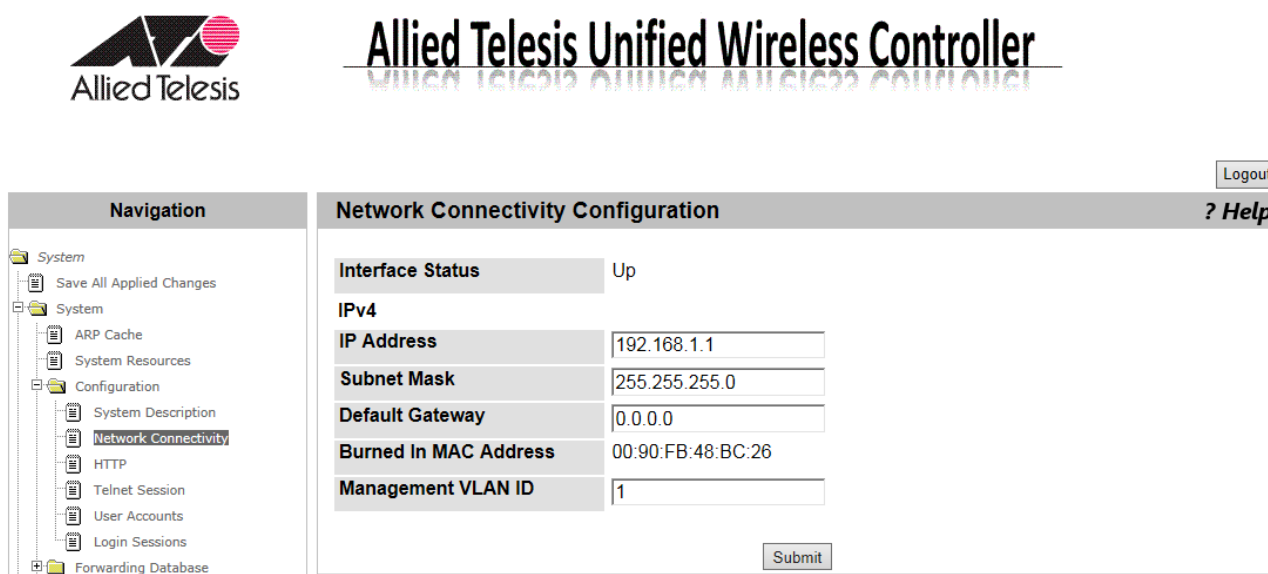
Network Connectivity Configuration

From the Network Connectivity Configuration page, you can view and modify the network interface properties.

To view and modify the network interface properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Configuration > Network Connectivity Configuration.

The Network Connectivity Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 29.



The screenshot shows the Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller interface. On the left is a navigation pane with a tree view containing 'System', 'System Resources', 'Configuration', and 'Forwarding Database'. Under 'Configuration', 'Network Connectivity' is highlighted. The main area is titled 'Network Connectivity Configuration' and includes a 'Logout' button in the top right and a '? Help' link. The configuration fields are as follows:

Field	Value
Interface Status	Up
IPv4	
IP Address	192.168.1.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0
Burned In MAC Address	00:90:FB:48:BC:26
Management VLAN ID	1

A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom right of the configuration area.

Figure 29. Network Connectivity Configuration Page

2. Observe or modify the values in the fields described in Table 3.

Table 3. Network Connectivity Configuration

Field	Description
Interface Status	Displays the status of the interface on the WLAN Controller.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller. The default value is 192.168.1.1.
Subnet Mask	Displays the subnet mask of the WLAN Controller. The default value is 255.255.255.0.
Default Gateway	Displays the default gateway to the WLAN Controller. By default, no value is assigned.

Table 3. Network Connectivity Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Burned In MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the WLAN Controller.
Management VLAN ID	Displays the management VLAN ID. The default value is VLAN 1

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

HTTP

On the HTTP Configuration page, you can view and modify the property settings for HTTP connections.

To view and modify the HTTP settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Configuration > HTTP.

The HTTP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 30.

System has unsaved changes. Logout

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - System Description
 - Network Connectivity
 - HTTP**
 - Telnet Session
 - User Accounts
 - Login Sessions
 - Forwarding Database

HTTP Configuration ? Help

HTTP Admin Mode	Enable
HTTP Session Soft Timeout (Minutes)	60 (1 to 60)
HTTP Session Hard Timeout (Hours)	24 (1 to 168)
Maximum Number of HTTP Sessions	16 (0 to 16)

Figure 30. HTTP Configuration Page

2. Observe or modify the values in the fields described in Table 4.

Table 4. HTTP Configuration

Field	Description
HTTP Admin Mode	Displays Enable or Disable. By default, HTTP is enabled. When you enable HTTPS, HTTP is disabled. See “Secure HTTP” on page 187.
HTTP Session Soft Timeout (Minutes)	Displays the period of time in minutes. When this specified time has passed since the last user-interaction to the system, the system ends the session. The default setting is 5 minutes.
HTTP Session Hard Timeout (Hours)	Displays the period of time in hours. When this specified time has passed since the time you logged in, the system ends the session. The default setting is 24 hours.

Table 4. HTTP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Maximum Number of HTTP Session	Displays the maximum number of HTTP sessions that you allows to the WLAN Controller. The default setting is 16 sessions.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Telnet Session

Note

The current AT-UWC WLAN Controller does not support the Telnet Session.

User Accounts Configuration

From the User Accounts Configuration page, you can modify the password for the manager account.

Note

The **create** option in the User field and **guest** account are *not* supported for the current version.

Note

Allied Telesis recommends *not* changing the access level of the manager account. Change only the password of the manager account.

To modify the password of the manager account, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Configuration > User Accounts Configuration.

The User Accounts Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 31.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

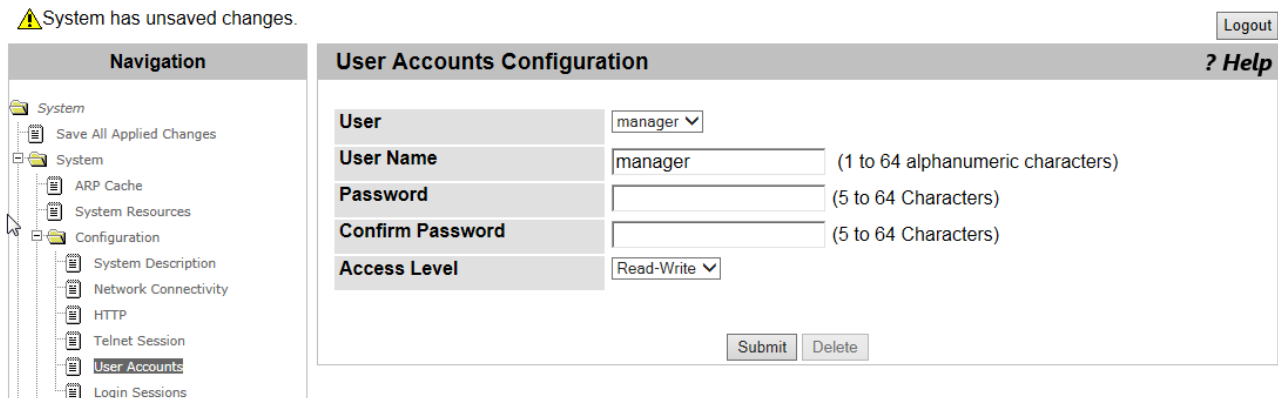


Figure 31. User Accounts Configuration Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 5 on page 51.

Table 5. User Accounts Configuration

Field	Description
User	Select the manager option. The following items are visible from the select list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> manager: Modifies the manager account. <input type="checkbox"/> quest: Not supported. <input type="checkbox"/> create: Not supported.
User Name	Displays the name of the user account. You cannot modify the name.
Password	Enter a password. The password is not displayed.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.
Access Level	Allied Telesis recommends not changing the access level.

3. Click **Submit**.

The changes are saved to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Login Sessions

From the Login Sessions page, you can view information about your current login session.

To view information about your login session, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Configuration > Login Sessions.

The Login Sessions page is displayed as shown in Figure 32.

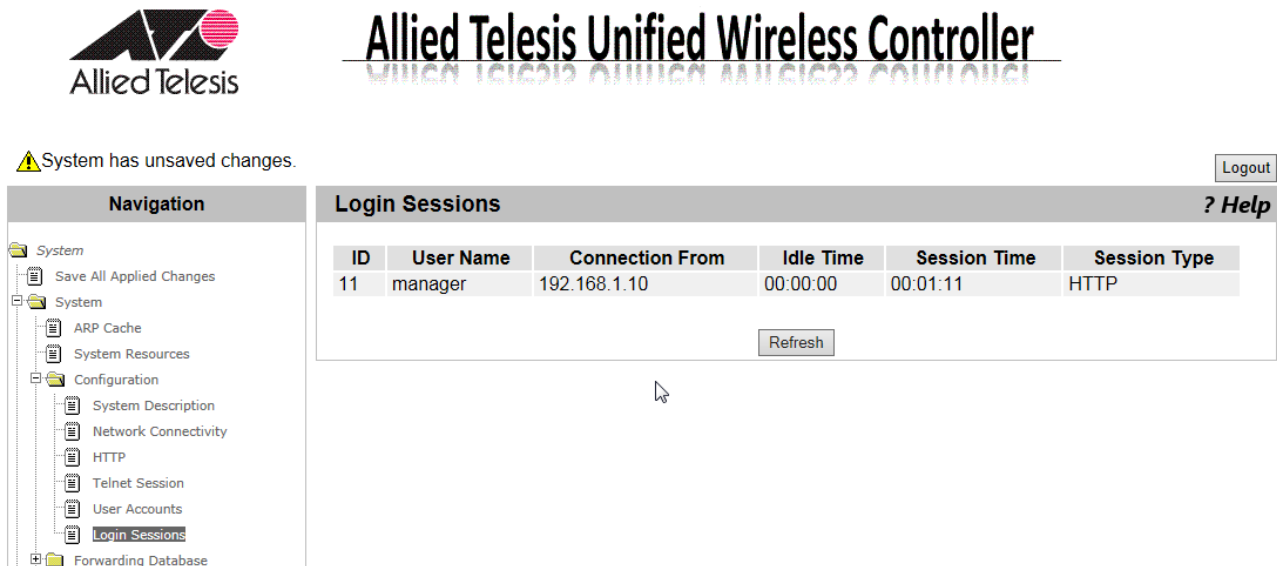


Figure 32. Login Sessions Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 6.

Table 6. Login Session

Field	Description
ID	Displays the ID number of your login session.
User Name	Displays the name of login user.
Connection From	Displays the IP address of your management workstation.
Idle Time	Displays the length of time since the WLAN Controller received traffic last time.
Session Time	Displays the length of time since you logged into the WLAN Controller.

Table 6. Login Session (Continued)

Field	Description
Session Type	Displays the connection type, either HTTP or HTTPS.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Forwarding Database Configuration

From the Forwarding Database Configuration page, you can change the aging interval for the forwarding database. A forwarding database is also called a MAC address table that Layer 2 devices keep to associate MAC addresses to the ports.

To change the aging interval for the forwarding database, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Forwarding Database > Configuration.

The Forwarding Database Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 33.

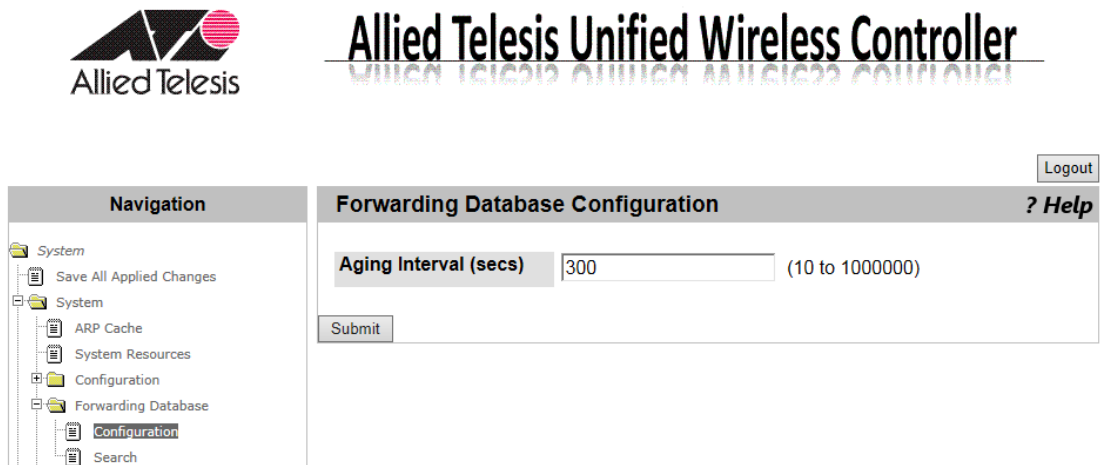


Figure 33. Forwarding Database Configuration Page

2. Specify the aging interval in seconds.

The aging interval is the number of seconds the entry of a MAC address is kept in the forwarding database. The default is 300 seconds.

3. Click **Submit**.

The change is saved to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Forwarding Database Search

From the Forwarding Database Search page, you can view MAC address entries and search a specific MAC address from the database.

Viewing the Forwarding Database

To view the forwarding database, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > Forwarding Database > Search.

The Forwarding Database Search page is displayed as shown in Figure 34.

Logout

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - Forwarding Database
 - Configuration
 - Search**
 - Logs
 - SNMP
 - Statistics
 - System Utilities
 - Trap Manager
 - DNS
 - SNTP

Forwarding Database Search ? Help

Filter: All

MAC Address Search:

MAC address	Source Slot/Port(s)	Interface Index	Status
00:01:00:1A:EB:3E:6F:A0	0/1	1	Learned
00:01:00:24:E8:08:AC:56	0/1	1	Learned
00:01:00:24:E8:08:AE:B0	3/1	129	Management
00:01:00:D0:14:FF:04:A0	0/1	1	Learned

Figure 34. Forwarding Database Search Page

2. Observe the fields as shown in Table 7.

Table 7. Forwarding Database

Field	Description
MAC address	The first two groups of hexadecimal digits indicate the VLAN ID. The rest of the hexadecimal digits indicates the MAC address.
Source Slot/Port(0)	Indicates the port number.
Interface Index	Indicates the interface index.

Table 7. Forwarding Database (Continued)

Field	Description
Status	Indicates the status of the MAC address entry. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Learned: The MAC address was learned from received frames. <input type="checkbox"/> Management: Indicates that MAC address is of the WLAN Controller.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Searching a MAC Address

To search a MAC address from the forwarding database, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > Forwarding Database > Search.

The Forwarding Database Search page is displayed as shown in Figure 34 on page 55.

2. Select one of the following filtering options from the select list:
 - All**: Specifies the search in the entire forwarding database.
 - Learned**: Specifies the search in the MAC addresses with the Learned status.
3. Enter the combination of a VLAN ID and a MAC address in hexadecimal in the following format:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

4. Click **Search**.

The result is displayed.

Buffered Log Configuration

From the Buffered Log Configuration page, you can enable or disable the Buffered Log function. The system stores up to 200 log messages in the buffer and deletes them when the system shuts down.

Note

To download buffered log messages, see “Upload File from Controller” on page 90.

To enable or disable the buffered log function, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Buffered Log Configuration.

The Buffered Log Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 35.

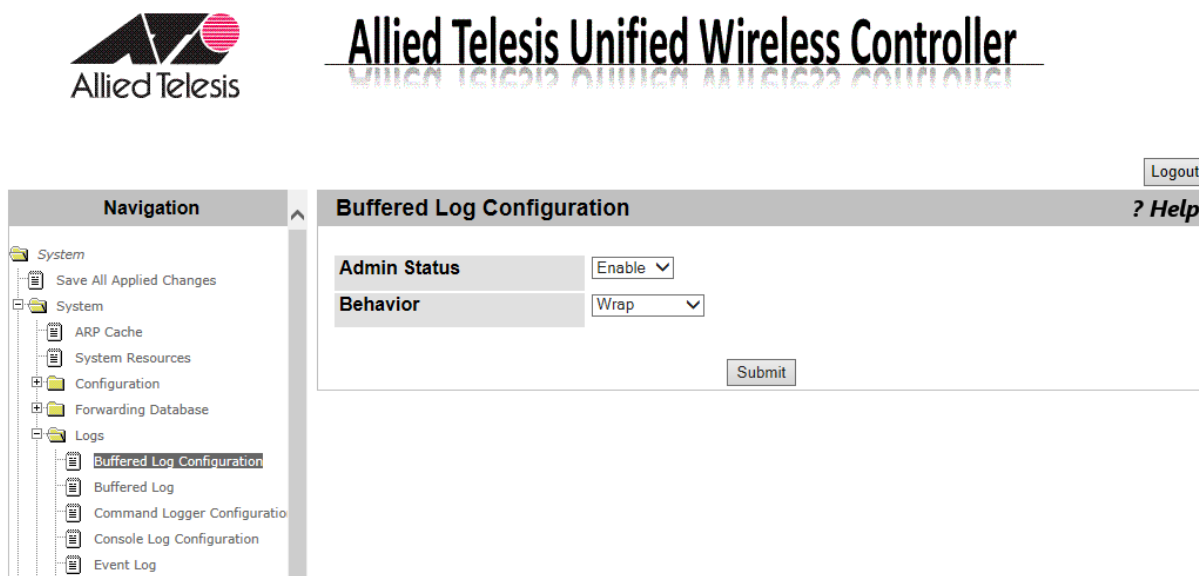


Figure 35. Buffered Log Configuration Page

2. Select the options in the fields described in Table 8 on page 58.

Table 8. Buffered Log Configuration

Field	Description
Admin Status	Starts or stops logging messages. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enable: Starts logging messages into the buffer. <li><input type="checkbox"/> Disable: Stops logging messages into the buffer.
Behavior	Specifies the logging behavior. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Wrap: Replaces the last saved messages with new messages when the buffer is full. <li><input type="checkbox"/> Stop on Full: Stops logging when the buffer is full.

3. Click one of the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Saves the changes to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Buffered Log

From the Buffered Log page, you can view messages stored in the buffer on the WLAN Controller.

To view messages in the buffered log, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Buffered Log.

The Buffered Log page is displayed as shown in Figure 36.

The screenshot shows the Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller interface. The top navigation pane is on the left, showing a tree view with 'System' expanded to 'Logs' and 'Buffered Log' selected. The main content area is titled 'Buffered Log' and shows a 'Total Number of Messages' of 12. Below this, a list of log messages is displayed, each with a timestamp, IP address, and message content. A 'Refresh' button is located at the bottom right of the log list.

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - Forwarding Database
 - Logs
 - Buffered Log Configuration
 - Buffered Log**
 - Command Logger Configuration
 - Console Log Configuration
 - Event Log
 - Hosts Log Configuration
 - Persistent Log Configuration
 - Persistent Log
 - Syslog Configuration
 - Diagnosis Log Configuration
 - SNMP
 - Statistics
 - System Utilities
 - Trap Manager
 - DNS
 - SNTP
 - License
 - Switching

Buffered Log Logout ? Help

Total Number of Messages 12

```

<13> Nov 14 05:48:51 0.0.0.0-1 BSP[172893596]: bootos.c(314) 1 %% Starting code... BSP
initialization complete, starting FastPath application.
<13> Nov 14 05:48:51 0.0.0.0-1 BSP[172893596]: bootos.c(318) 2 %% rc = 10 Second message
logged at bootup, right after 'Starting code...'. Always logged.
<10> Nov 14 05:48:51 0.0.0.0-1 General[172893596]: bootos.c(336) 3 %% Event(0xaaaaaaaa)
<14> Nov 14 05:48:54 0.0.0.0-1 RADIUS[173151204]: radius_control.c(109) 4 %%
RADIUS_CLUSTER: Cluster component present.
<14> Nov 14 05:48:56 0.0.0.0-1 DRIVER[173235748]: dapi.c(828) 7 %% Error on command 43:
usp 1/6/0: Card Not Attached.
<14> Nov 14 05:48:58 0.0.0.0-1 NIM[173942540]: nim_events.c(523) 8 %% NIM: Failed to find
interface at unit 1 slot 0 port 1 for event(4)
<14> Nov 14 05:48:59 192.168.1.1-1 CLI_WEB[173947892]: cli_txtcfg.c(349) 15 %% FAIL CMD:
'username guest nopassword level 15'
<14> Nov 14 05:49:00 192.168.1.1-1 AUTO_INST[173947892]: auto_install_control.c(1247) 16 %
% AutoInstall is stopped.
<13> Nov 14 05:49:57 192.168.1.1-1 TRAPMGR[173987564]: traputil.c(626) 23 %% Cold Start:
Unit: 0
<14> Nov 14 05:49:58 192.168.1.1-1 TRAPMGR[3051603900]: traputil.c(743) 24 %% bad rc on
Send Trap call to registrar_ID 35
<13> Nov 14 05:49:58 192.168.1.1-1 TRAPMGR[3051603900]: traputil.c(626) 25 %% Entity
Database: Configuration Changed
<13> Nov 14 05:49:58 192.168.1.1-1 TRAPMGR[3051603900]: traputil.c(626) 26 %% Wireless
controller enabled
  
```

Refresh

Figure 36. Buffered Log Page

2. Observe the messages.
3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Command Logger Configuration

Note

The current AT-UWC WLAN Controller does not support the Command Logger.

Console Log Configuration

Note

The current AT-UWC WLAN Controller does not support the Console Log.

Event Log

From the Event Log page, you can view event log messages.


Note

To download event log messages, see “Upload File from Controller” on page 90.

To view event log messages, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Event Log.

The Event Log page is displayed as shown in Figure 37.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

Logout

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - Forwarding Database
 - Logs
 - Buffered Log Configuration
 - Buffered Log
 - Command Logger Configuration
 - Console Log Configuration
 - Event Log**
 - Hosts Log Configuration
 - Persistent Log Configuration
 - Persistent Log
 - Syslog Configuration
 - Diagnosis Log Configuration
 - SNMP
 - Statistics
 - System Utilities
 - Trap Manager
 - DNS
 - SNTP
 - License
 - Switching
 - Security
 - WLAN

Event Log ? Help

Entry	Type	Filename	Line	Task ID	Code	Time(d h m s)
00001:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A22959C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 13
00002:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0AF9859C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00003:	EVENT>	usmdb_sim.c	2267	0B810794	00000000	0 6 26 52
00004:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B70D59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00005:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A4E259C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00006:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A3E059C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00007:	EVENT>	usmdb_sim.c	2267	0B3271A4	00000000	0 0 4 53
00008:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B22359C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00009:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A09E59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00010:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B5C659C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00011:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0BC7459C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00012:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B7E859C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00013:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B83C59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00014:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B83759C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00015:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	09FF859C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 15
00016:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A91D59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 13
00017:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A01259C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00018:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A89959C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00019:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A3FE59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 13
00020:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B2C659C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00021:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A95659C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 12
00022:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0B90F59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 14
00023:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0A5DB59C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 12
00024:	EVENT>	bootos.c	336	0BDA359C	AAAAAAAA	0 0 1 12

Refresh

Figure 37. Event Log Page

2. Observe the messages.
3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Hosts Log Configuration

From the Hosts Log Configuration page, you can add Syslog servers.

Note

To start or stop sending log messages to Syslog servers, see “Syslog Configuration” on page 69.

To add a Syslog server, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System >> Logs > Hosts Log Configuration.

The Hosts Log Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 38.

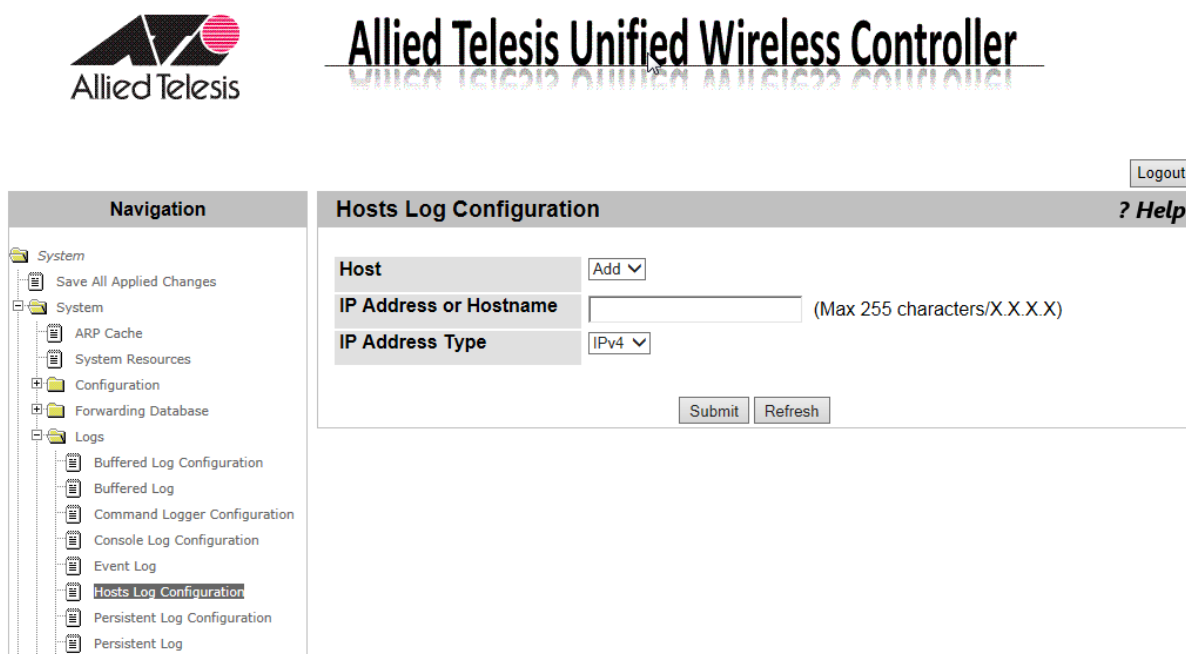


Figure 38. Hosts Log Configuration Page

2. Select the options in the fields described in Table 9.

Table 9. Hosts Log Configuration

Field	Description
Host	Displays the action. Add is the only option.
IP Address Hostname	Specifies an IPv4 address or host name of the Syslog server where log messages are sent.

Table 9. Hosts Log Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
IP Address Type	Specifies the IP address type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> IPv4: Specifies a Syslog server with its IPv4 address. <input type="checkbox"/> DNS: Specifies a Syslog server with its host name.

3. Click one of the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Saves the changes to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Persistent Log Configuration

From the Persistent Log Configuration page, you can enable or disable the Persistent Log feature.

When the Persistent Log feature is enabled, the system stores log messages in a file on the hard disk. The system creates a new log file when rebooting. When the system has three log files, it replaces the oldest log file with a new.

Note

To download persistent log messages, see “Upload File from Controller” on page 90.

To enable or disable the Persistent Log feature, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Persistent Log Configuration.

The Persistent Log Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 39.

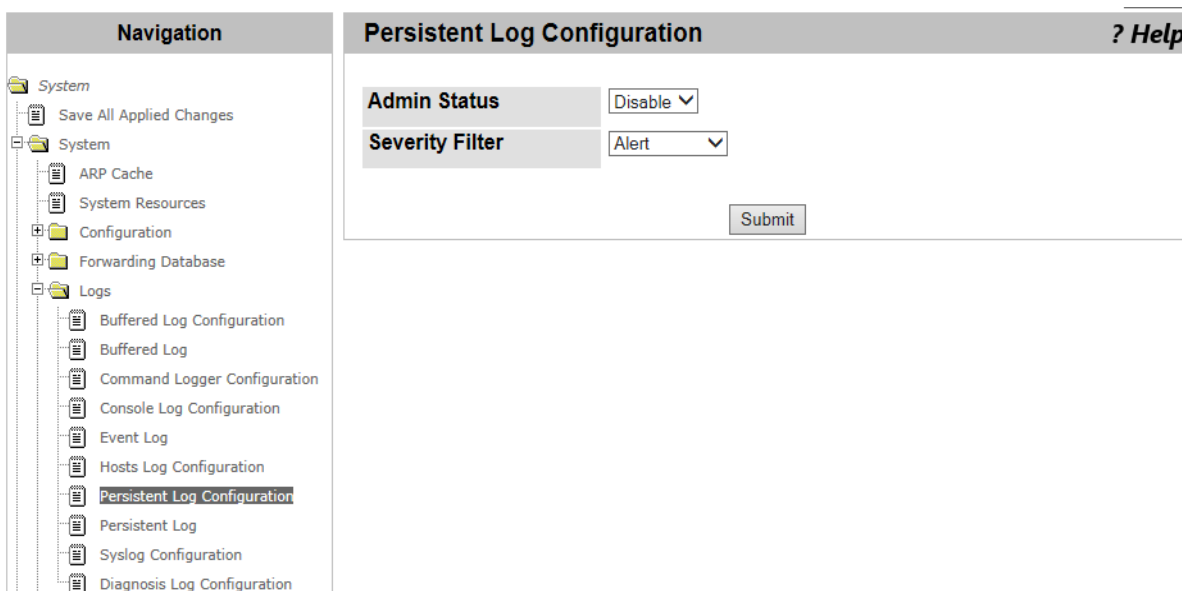


Figure 39. Persistent Log Configuration Page

2. Select the options in the fields described in Table 10 on page 66.

Table 10. Persistent Log Configuration

Field	Description
Admin Status	<p>Starts or stops logging messages in the hard disc. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable: Starts logging messages on the hard disc. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable: Stops logging messages on the hard disc.
Severity Filter	<p>Specifies the Severity filter. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency: Stores messages with the emergency level. This is the highest level of severity. <input type="checkbox"/> Alert: Stores messages with the alert and the higher severity level. <input type="checkbox"/> Critical: Stores messages with the critical and the higher severity levels. <input type="checkbox"/> Error: Stores messages with the error and the higher severity levels. <input type="checkbox"/> Warning: Stores messages with the warning and the higher severity levels. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice: Stores messages with the notice and the higher severity levels. <input type="checkbox"/> Info: Stores messages with the info and the higher severity levels. <input type="checkbox"/> Debug: Stores messages with the debug and all the other levels. <p>For more information about the severity filter, see “Log Message Levels” on page 67.</p>

3. Click **Submit**.

The change is saved to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Severity Levels Table 11 describes the severity levels in decreasing order of severity.

Table 11. Log Message Levels

Severity Level		Description
0	Emergency	The system is disabled. This is the highest level of severity.
1	Alert	The system requires an immediate action.
2	Critical	The system is in the critical condition.
3	Error	An error occurred.
4	Warning	An event that leads to an error occurred.
5	Notice	A noticeable event occurred.
6	Info	Includes information.
7	Debug	Includes information to help debugging.

Persistent Log

From the Persistent Log page, you can view persistent log messages stored in the hard disk on the WLAN Controller.

Note

To configure the Persistent Log feature, see “Persistent Log Configuration” on page 65.

To view messages in the Persistent log, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Persistent Log.

The Persistent Log page is displayed as shown in Figure 40.

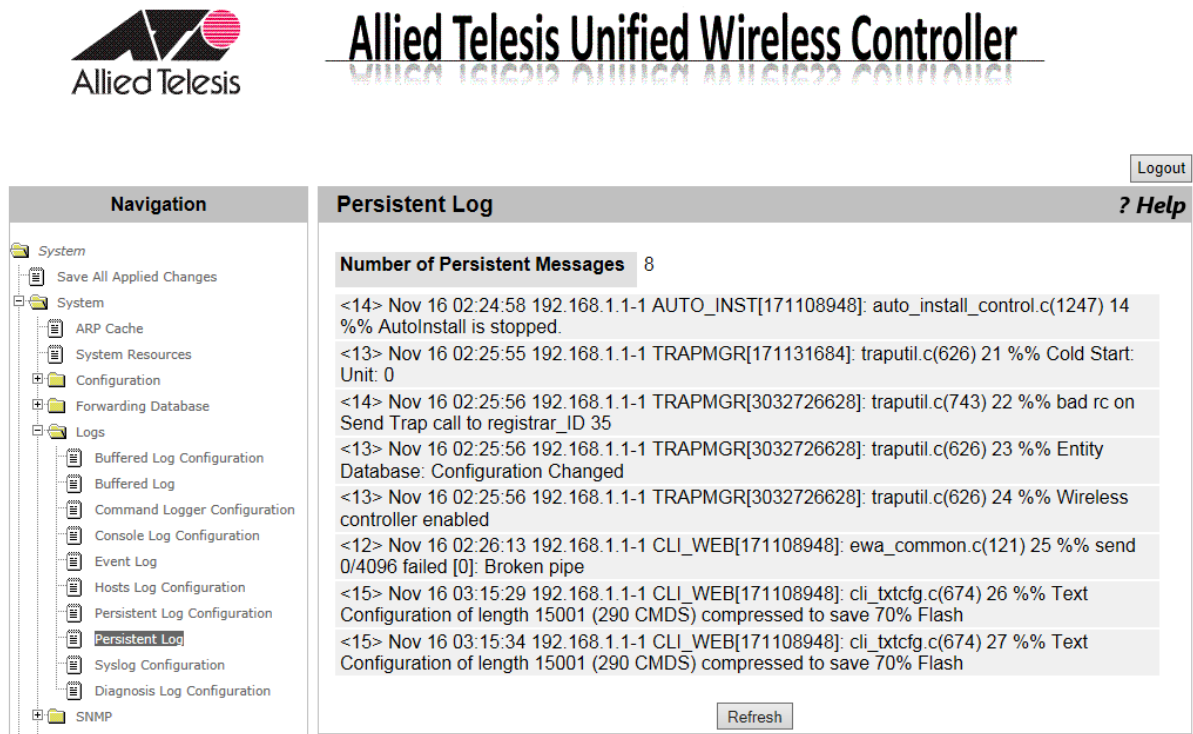


Figure 40. Persistent Log Page

2. Observe the messages.
3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Syslog Configuration

From the Syslog Configuration page, you can start or stop sending log messages to Syslog servers.

Note

To set Syslog servers, see “Hosts Log Configuration” on page 63.

To start or stop sending log messages to Syslog servers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > Logs > Syslog Configuration.

The Syslog Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 41.

Figure 41. Syslog Configuration Page

2. Select the options in the fields described in Table 12.

Table 12. Syslog Configuration

Field	Description
Admin Status	Starts or stops sending messages to syslog servers. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable: Starts sending log messages to Syslog servers. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable: Stops sending log messages to Syslog servers.

Table 12. Syslog Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Local UDP Port	Displays the UDP port number used to sent log messages to syslog servers. The default port number is 514.
Messages Received	Displays the number of log messages that the process received, including discarded messages.
Messages Dropped	Displays the number of log messages that have an error or were discarded due to lack of space.
Messages Relayed	Displays the total number of log messages that were sent to syslog servers. If a message is sent to three syslog servers, the message is counted three.

3. Click **Submit**.

The change is saved to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Diagnosis Log Configuration

From the Diagnosis Log Configuration page, you can start or stop storing diagnosis messages that include more detailed information than debug messages. When the system operates normally, disable this function.

Note

To view diagnosis log messages, you must download the file to a TFTP server. See “Upload File from Controller” on page 90.

To start or stop storing diagnosis log messages, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Logs > Diagnosis Log Configuration.

The Diagnosis Log Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 42.

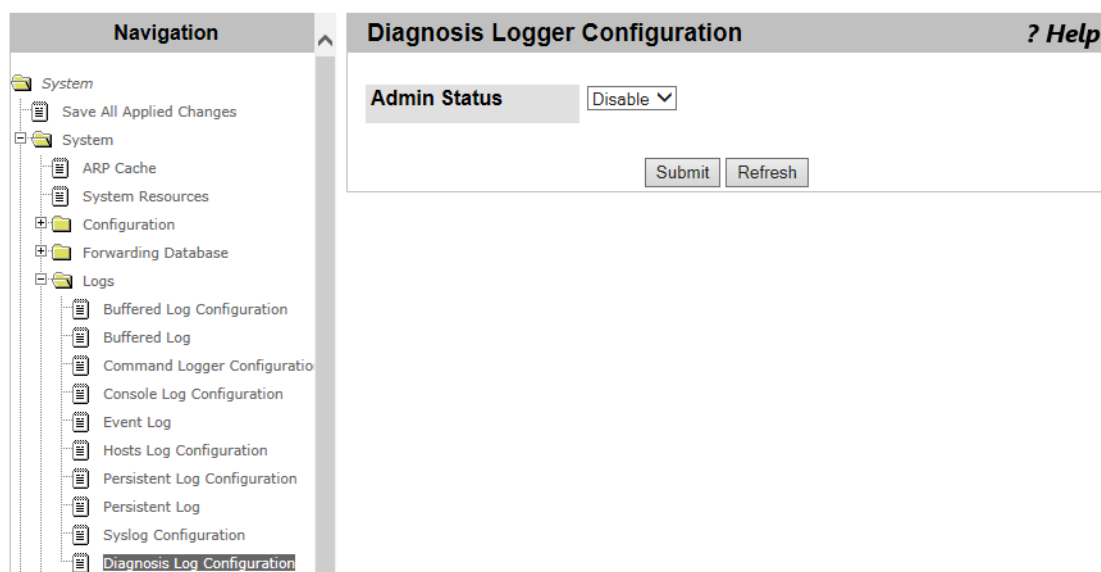


Figure 42. Diagnosis Log Configuration Page

2. Select one of the following **Admin Status** options from the select list:
 - Enable**: Starts storing diagnosis log messages.
 - Disable**: Stops storing diagnosis log messages.
3. Click one of the following buttons:
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
 - Submit** — Saves the changes to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

SNMP Community Configuration

From the SNMP Community Configuration page, you can view a list of community strings, modify the properties of a community string, add a community string, and delete it. A community string acts as a password to access the SNMP service.

Adding or Modifying Community Strings

To add or modify community strings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNMP > Community Configuration.

The SNMP Community Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 43.

Figure 43. SNMP Community Configuration Page

2. Select and specify the following fields in Table 13.

Table 13. SNMP Community Configuration

Field	Description
Community	Specifies the name of a community string or the action. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Create - Adds a new community string. <input type="checkbox"/> public - Modifies the properties of the community public. <input type="checkbox"/> private - Modifies the properties of the community private.
Community	Specifies the name of new community. This field is displayed only when Create is selected.

Table 13. SNMP Community Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
SNMP Agent IP address	Specifies the IPv4 address of the SNMP agent.
SNMP Agent IP Mask	Specifies the subnet mask of the SNMP agent.
Access Mode	Specifies the access modes of the community string. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Read-Only <input type="checkbox"/> Read-Write
Status	Specifies the status of the community string. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/> Disable

3. Click **Submit**.

The change is saved to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Deleting a Community String

To delete a community string, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNMP > Community Configuration.

The SNMP Community Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 43 on page 73.

2. Select a community string from the **Community** select list:
3. Click **Delete**.

The selected community is deleted.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Trap Receiver Configuration

From the SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration page, you can view a list of SNMP trap receivers on the WLAN Controller. You can also add, delete, or modify a trap receiver.

To add, delete, or modify a trap receiver, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNMP > Trap Receiver Configuration.

The SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 44.

Figure 44. SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration Page

2. Select an item from the SNMP Trap Name select list:
 - Create** - Adds a field to specify the SNMP Trap Name.
 - SNMP_Trap_name* - Displays the settings of the SNMP trap receiver.
3. Specify the following fields in Table 14.

Table 14. SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration

Field	Description
SNMP Trap Name	Specifies the name of the SNMP trap receiver. You can specify the name using up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
SNMP Version	Specifies the version of the SNMP. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> SNMP v1 <input type="checkbox"/> SNMP v2c

Table 14. SNMP Trap Receiver Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the SNMP trap receiver.
Status	Displays the status of the trap receiver. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/> Disable

4. Click one of the following buttons:

- Delete** — Deletes the selected SNMP trap receiver.
- Submit** — Saves the changes to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Supported MIBs

From the Supported MIBs page, you can view a list of MIB's that the WLAN Controller supports.

To view a list of supported MIB's, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNMP > Supported MIBs.

The Supported MIBs page is displayed as shown in Figure 45.

SNMP Supported MIBs		? Help
Name	Description	
RFC 1907 - SNMPv2-MIB	The MIB module for SNMPv2 entities	
RFC 1213 - RFC1213-MIB	Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II	
RFC 1493 - BRIDGE-MIB	Definitions of Managed Objects for Bridges (dot1d)	
RFC 2863 - IF-MIB	The Interfaces Group MIB using SMiv2	
AT-UWC-WLAN-SWITCH-MIB	The Allied Telesis Private MIB for Unified Wireless Controller	

Refresh

Figure 45. SNMP Supported MIBs Page

2. Observe the following fields in Table 15.

Table 15. SNMP Supported MIBs

Field	Description
Name	Displays the RFC number and MIB module name.
Description	Displays the RFC title or description of the MIB module.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Controller Detailed Statistics

From the Controller Detailed Statistics page, you can view statistics data about the activities of WLAN Controller.

To view statistics information, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Statistics > Controller Detailed.

The Controller Detailed Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 46.

Controller Detailed Statistics ? Help	
ifIndex	129
Octets Received	156534
Packets Received Without Error	993
Unicast Packets Received	675
Multicast Packets Received	0
Broadcast Packets Received	318
Receive Packets Discarded	425
Octets Transmitted	845950
Packets Transmitted Without Errors	1054
Unicast Packets Transmitted	947
Multicast Packets Transmitted	6
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	101
Transmit Packets Discarded	0
Most Address Entries Ever Used	2
Address Entries in Use	2
Maximum VLAN Entries	228
Most VLAN Entries Ever Used	1
Static VLAN Entries	1
VLAN Deletes	0
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 51 min 30 sec (dd:hh:mm:ss)

Figure 46. Controller Detailed Statistics Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 16 on page 79.

Table 16. Statistics Controller Detail

Field	Description
ifIndex	Displays the value of the interface index.
Octets Received	Displays the number of received octets, including FCS and excluding the frame bit.
Packets Received Without Error	Displays the number of received broadcast and multicast packets without errors.
Unicast Packets Received	Displays the number of received unicast packets.
Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of received multicast packets.
Broadcast Packets Received	Displays the number of received broadcast packets.
Receive Packets Discarded	Displays the number of the received packets that were discarded, excluding packets with an error. A packet can be discarded due to a lack of buffer space.
Octets Transmitted	Displays the number of transmitted octets including frame bits.
Packets Transmitted Without Errors	Displays the number of transmitted packets.
Unicast Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of requested unicast packets including the packets that were not transmitted or discarded in the lower layer.
Multicast Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of requested multicast packets including the packets that were not transmitted or discarded in the lower layer.
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of requested broadcast packets including the packets that were not transmitted or discarded in the lower layer.
Transmit Packets Discarded	Displays the number of the transmitted packets that were discarded, excluding packets with an error. A packet can be discarded due to a lack of buffer space.
Most Address Entries Ever Used	Displays the maximum number of the forwarding database entries that were learned since the last time system was rebooted.

Table 16. Statistics Controller Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Address Entries in Use	Displays the number of entries in the forwarding database at this moment.
Maximum VLAN Entries	Displays the maximum number of VLAN's that the system is allowed to have.
Most VLAN Entries Used	Displays the number of VLAN's that are active since the last time the system was rebooted.
Static VLAN Entries	Displays the number of VLAN's that were statically created and are currently active.
VLAN Deletes	Displays the number of VLAN's that were statically created, then deleted.
Time Since Counter Last Cleared	Displays the time passed since the statistics data was cleared.

3. Click one of the following buttons if necessary:

- Clear Counters** — Clears the counters.
- Refresh** — Displays the most recent statistics data.

Controller Statistics Summary

From the Controller Statistics Summary page, you can view statistics data about the activities of WLAN Controller. This page displays the subset of the items displayed on the Controller Detailed Statistics page.

To view statistics information, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Statistics > Controller Summary.

The Controller Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 47.

Controller Statistics Summary	
Interface	129
Total Packets Received Without Errors	103
Broadcast Packets Received	0
Packets Received With Error	66
Packets Transmitted Without Errors	179
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	0
Transmit Packet Errors	0
Address Entries Currently in Use	2
VLAN Entries Currently in Use	1
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	0 day 0 hr 0 min 4 sec (dd:hh:mm:ss)

Buttons: Clear Counters, Refresh

Figure 47. Controller Statistics Summary Page

2. Observed the fields. The fields are explained in Table 16 on page 79.
3. Click one of the following buttons as needed:
 - Clear Counters** — Clears the counters.
 - Refresh** — Displays the most recent statistics data.

System Reset

From the System Reset page, you can reset or shut down the WLAN Controller.

Note

To reboot the AT-UWC WLAN Controller from a PC-based server, press Ctrl+Alt+Delete keys from the keyboard of the server.

To reset or shut down the system, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > System Reset.

The System Reset page is displayed as shown in Figure 48.

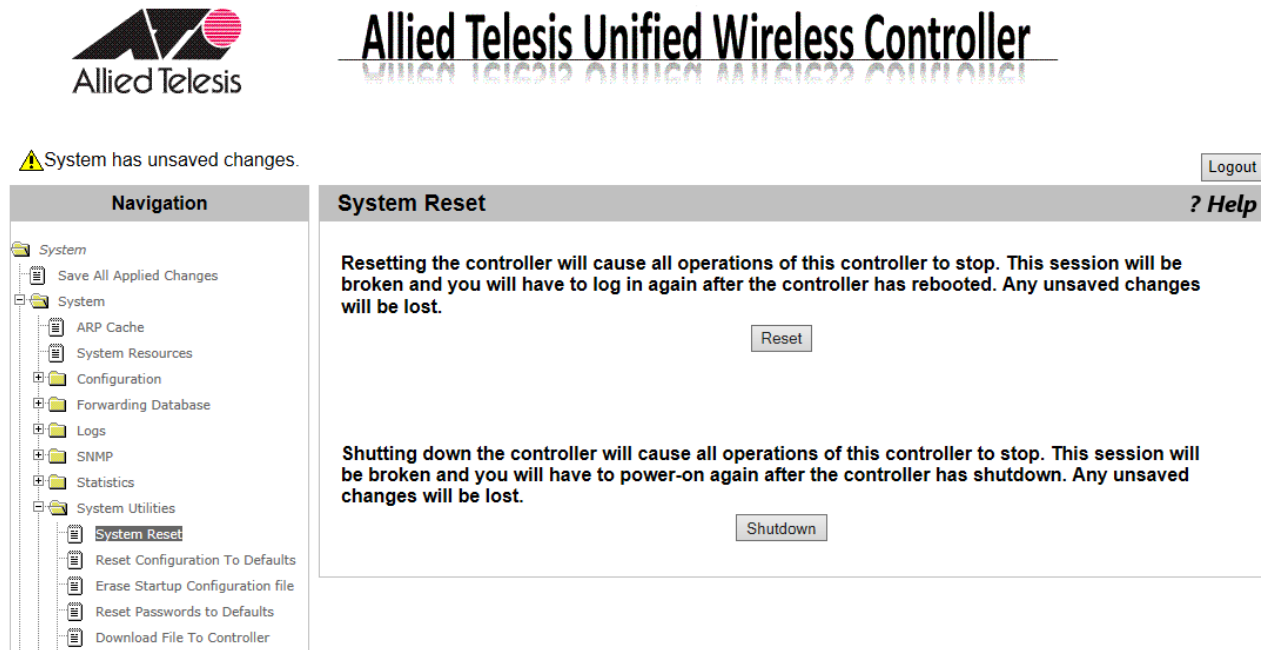


Figure 48. System Reset Page



Caution

When resetting or shutting down the WLAN Controller, you lose your unsaved changes. To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

2. Click one of the following buttons:
 - Reset** — Power-cycles the WLAN Controller device.
 - Shutdown** — Turns off the WLAN Controller device.

Reset Configuration To Default

From the Reset Configuration To Default page, you can restore the default settings to the WLAN Controller.

Guidelines for Resetting the Configuration

Here are the guidelines when you reset the configuration to the default settings:

- Since the IP address is reset to 192.168.1.1, you lose the connection if the IP address was changed.
- The password for the manager account is reset to “friend.”
- Licenses are *not* deleted.

Resetting the Configuration

To restore the default settings to the WLAN Controller system, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Reset Configuration To Default.

The Reset Configuration To Default page is displayed as shown in Figure 49.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

System has unsaved changes.

Logout

The screenshot shows the web interface of the Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller. On the left is a navigation pane with a tree view containing folders like 'System', 'Configuration', and 'System Utilities'. Under 'System Utilities', 'Reset Configuration To Default' is selected. The main content area is titled 'Reset Configuration To Defaults' and features a warning message: 'Exercising this function will cause all configuration parameters to be reset to their default values.' Below the message is a 'Reset' button. A 'Logout' button is in the top right corner, and a '? Help' link is in the top right of the main content area.

Figure 49. Reset Configuration To Default Page

2. Click **Reset**.

The Confirm Reset Configuration To Defaults page is displayed.

3. Click one of the following options:
 - Yes** - Resets the configuration to the default settings.
 - No** - Cancels the operation.

Erase Startup Configuration File

From the Erase Startup Configuration File page, you can delete the startup configuration file stored in the WLAN Controller. The startup configuration file is a file that includes the current saved settings, which the WLAN Controller loads when it reboots.

Guidelines for Erasing the Startup Configuration File

Here are the guidelines for erasing the startup configuration file:

- The WLAN Controller keeps operating based on the settings on the running configuration file unless the system resets.
- Licenses are *not* deleted.
- The image files downloaded from “Network Visualization Downloaded Image,” are *not* deleted.

Deleting the Startup Configuration File

To delete the startup configuration file, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Erase Startup Configuration File.

The Erase Startup Configuration File page is displayed as shown in Figure 50.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

System has unsaved changes.

Logout

Figure 50. Erase Startup Configuration File Page

2. Click **Erase**.

The Confirm Erase Startup Configuration File page is displayed.

3. Click one of the following options:
 - Yes** - Erases the startup configuration file.
 - No** - Cancels the operation.

Reset Passwords to Defaults

From the Reset Passwords to Defaults page, you can reset the password of the manager account to the default password “friend.”

Note

The guest account is *not* supported for the current version. See “User Accounts Configuration” on page 50.

To restore the default password of the manager account, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Reset Passwords to Defaults.

The Reset Passwords to Defaults page is displayed as shown in Figure 51.

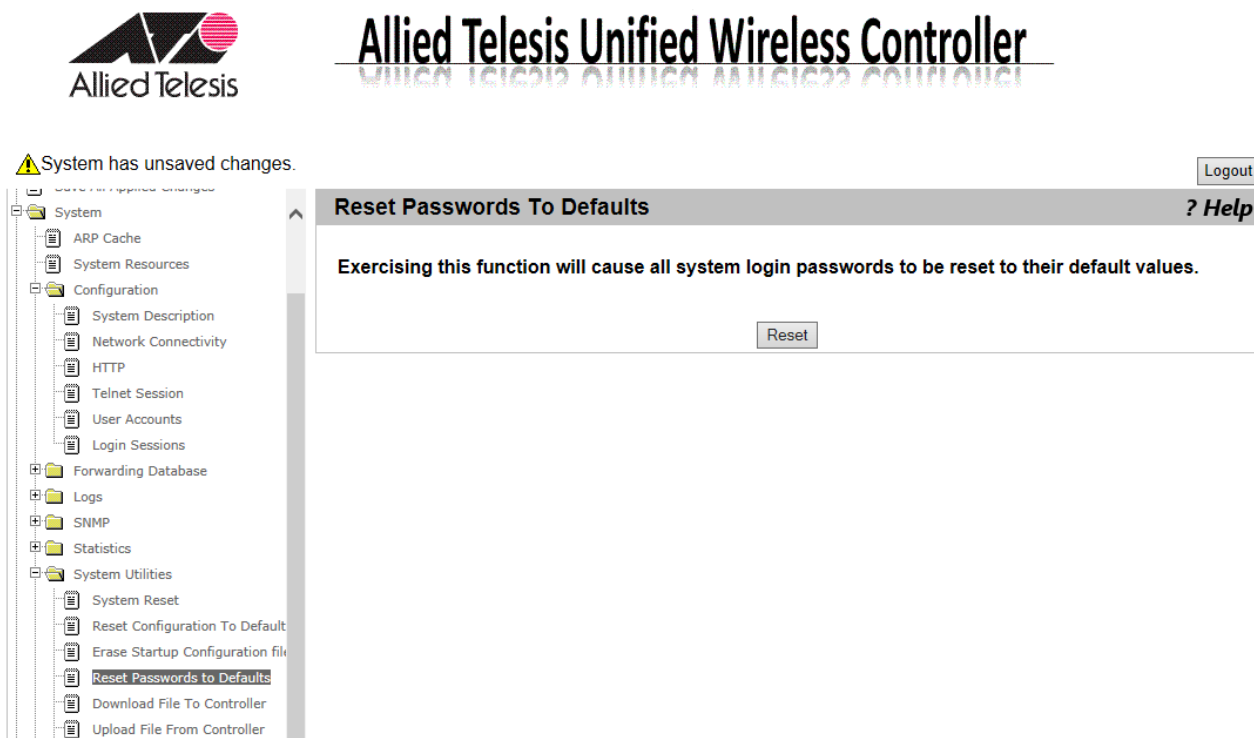


Figure 51. Reset Passwords to Defaults Page

2. Click **Reset**.

The password of the manager account is set to “friend.”

Download File to Controller

From the Download File to Controller page, you can transfer a file from the TFTP server to the WLAN Controller.

To transfer a file from the TFTP server to the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Download File to Controller.

The Download File to Controller page is displayed as shown in Figure 52.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

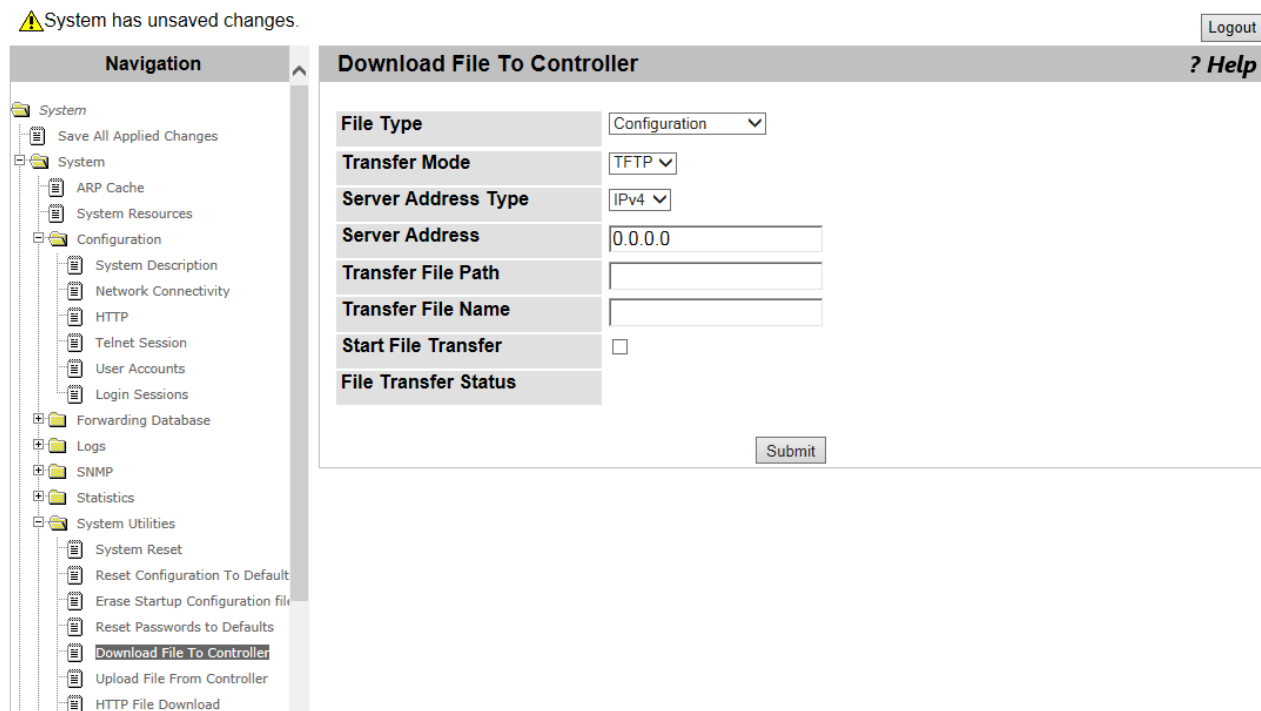


Figure 52. Download File to Controller Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 17 on page 89.

Table 17. Download File to Controller

Field	Description
File Type	Select one of the following file types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Configuration: Specifies a binary file that includes graphics used for the captive portal and network visualization. <li>❑ Text Configuration: Specifies a startup configuration file.
Transfer Mode	Displays the protocol TFTP, which is the only option.
Server Address Type	Select one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ IPv4: Specifies a TFTP server with its IPv4 address. <li>❑ DNS: Specifies a TFTP server with its host name.
Server Address	Enter the IPv4 address or host name of the TFTP server.
Transfer File Path	Enter the path of the file on the TFTP server. The path must be up to 32 characters.
Transfer File Name	Enter the name of the file you want to download from the TFTP server to the WLAN Controller system.
Start File Transfer	Check the checkbox to start the file transfer.
File Transfer Status	Displays the progress of the file transfer.

3. Click **Submit**.

The status is displayed in the **File Transfer Status** field.

Upload File from Controller

From the Upload File from Controller page, you can transfer a file from the WLAN Controller to a TFTP server.

To transfer a file from the WLAN Controller to a TFTP server, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > System Utilities > Upload File from Controller.

The Upload File from Controller page is displayed as shown in Figure 53.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

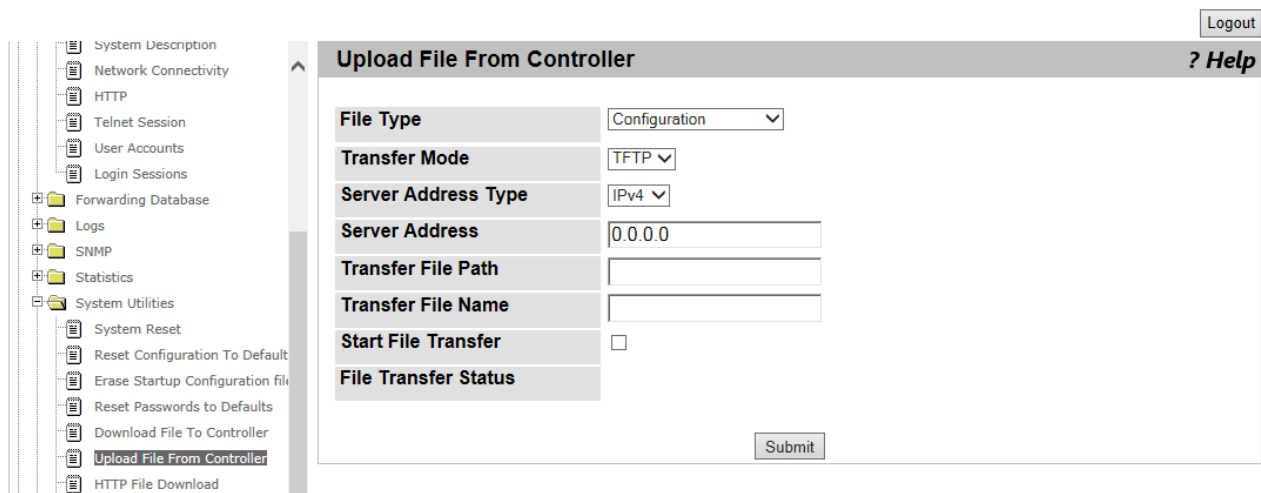


Figure 53. Upload File from Controller Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 18 on page 91.

Table 18. Upload File from Controller

Field	Description
File Type	<p>Select one of the following file types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Configuration: Specifies a binary file that includes graphics used for the captive portal and network visualization. <input type="checkbox"/> Text Configuration: Specifies a startup configuration file. <input type="checkbox"/> Error Log: Not supported. <input type="checkbox"/> Buffered Log: Specifies a buffered log file. <input type="checkbox"/> Persistent Log: Specifies a persistent log file including all persistent log messages. <input type="checkbox"/> Diagnosis Log: Specifies a diagnosis log file. <input type="checkbox"/> ValidAccessPoint DB: Not supported.
Transfer Mode	Displays the protocol TFTP, which is the only option.
Server Address Type	<p>Select one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> IPv4: Specifies a TFTP server with its IPv4 address. <input type="checkbox"/> DNS: Specifies a TFTP server with its host name.
Server Address	Enter the IPv4 address or host name of the TFTP server.
Transfer File Path	Enter the location where you place the file on the TFTP server. The maximum length is 32 characters
Transfer File Name	Enter the name of the file that you upload from the WLAN Controller. Spaces and special characters are not allowed.
Start File Transfer	Check the checkbox to start the file transfer.
File Transfer Status	Displays the progress of the file transfer.

3. Click **Submit**.

The status is displayed in the **File Transfer Status** field.

HTTP File Download

From the HTTP File Download page, you can transfer a file from your management workstation to the WLAN Controller.

To transfer a file from your management workstation to the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > HTTP File Download.

The HTTP File Download page is displayed as shown in Figure 54.

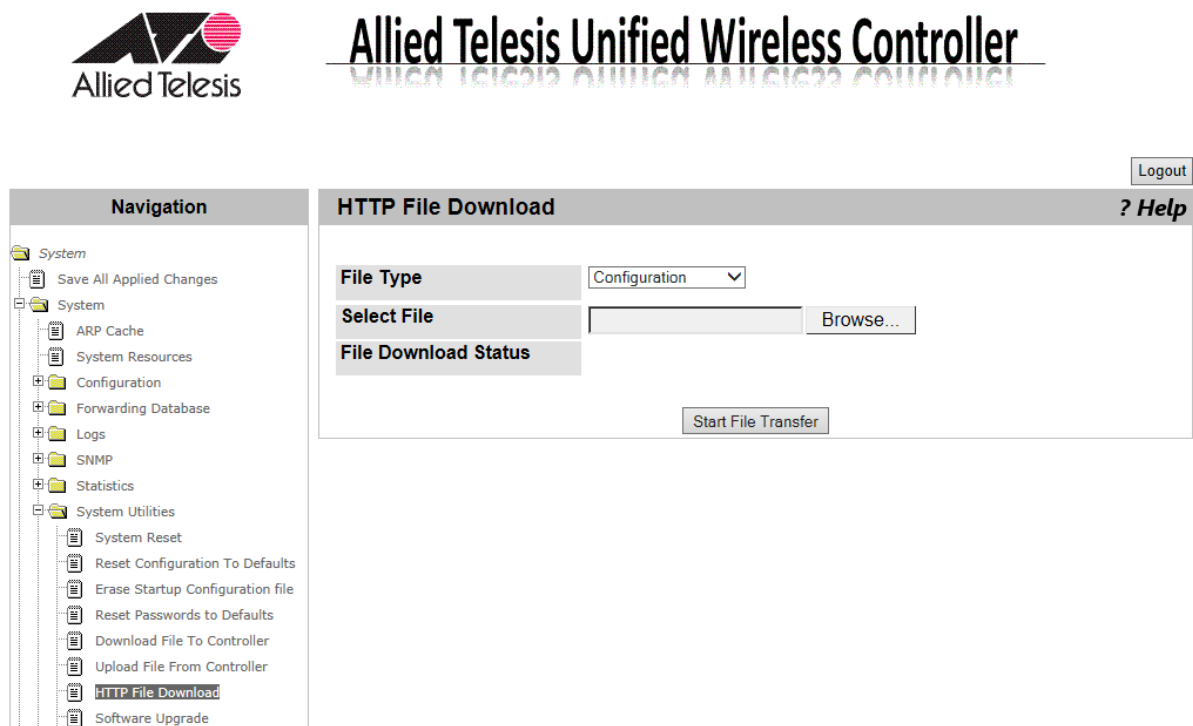


Figure 54. HTTP File Download Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 19 on page 93.

Table 19. HTTP File Download

Field	Description
File Type	Select one of the following file types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Configuration: Specifies a binary file that includes graphics used for the captive portal and network visualization. <li>❑ Text Configuration: Specifies a startup configuration file.
Select File	Click Browse and specify the file to download.
File Download Status	Displays the progress of the file download.

3. Click **Start File Transfer**.

The status is displayed in the **File Download Status** field.

Software Upgrade

From the Software Upgrade page, you can upgrade management software from your management workstation to the WLAN Controller.

Note

After downloading management software, you must reset the WLAN Controller to load the software. See “System Reset” on page 82.

Guideline for upgrading Management Software

Here are the guidelines for upgrading management software

- After downloading management software, you must reboot the WLAN Controller to load the software. See “System Reset” on page 82.
- The startup configuration stays the same after the system was upgraded.
- You cannot install older versions of software.
- The file name of the management software is not allowed to include space or symbols.

Upgrading Management Software

To download management software, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Software Upgrade.

The Software Upgrade page is displayed as shown in Figure 55 on page 95.

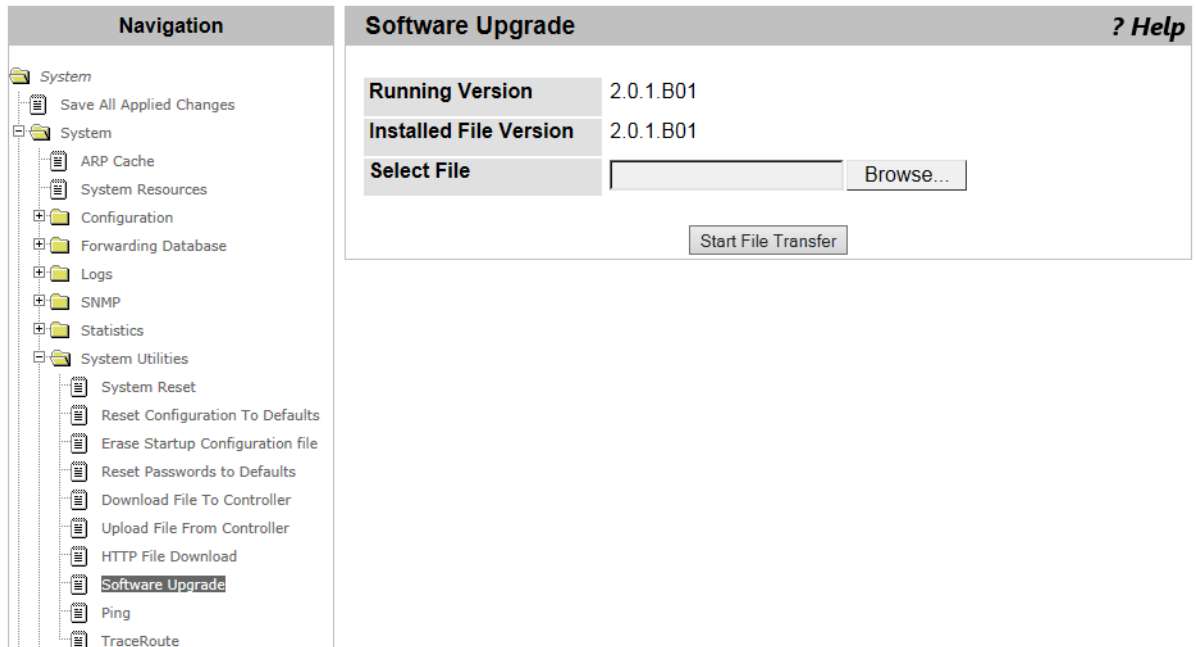


Figure 55. Software Upgrade Page

- Specify the following fields in Table 20.

Table 20. Software Upgrade

Field	Description
Running Version	Displays the version of the management software currently running.
Installed File Version	Displays the version of the management software downloaded to the WLAN Controller.
Select File	Click Browse and select a management software file.

- Click **Start File Transfer**.

The specified management software is downloaded.

Ping

From the Ping page, you can test network connections between the WLAN Controller and the destination using the ping utility.

To test network connections using the *ping* utility, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > Ping.

The Ping page is displayed as shown in Figure 56.

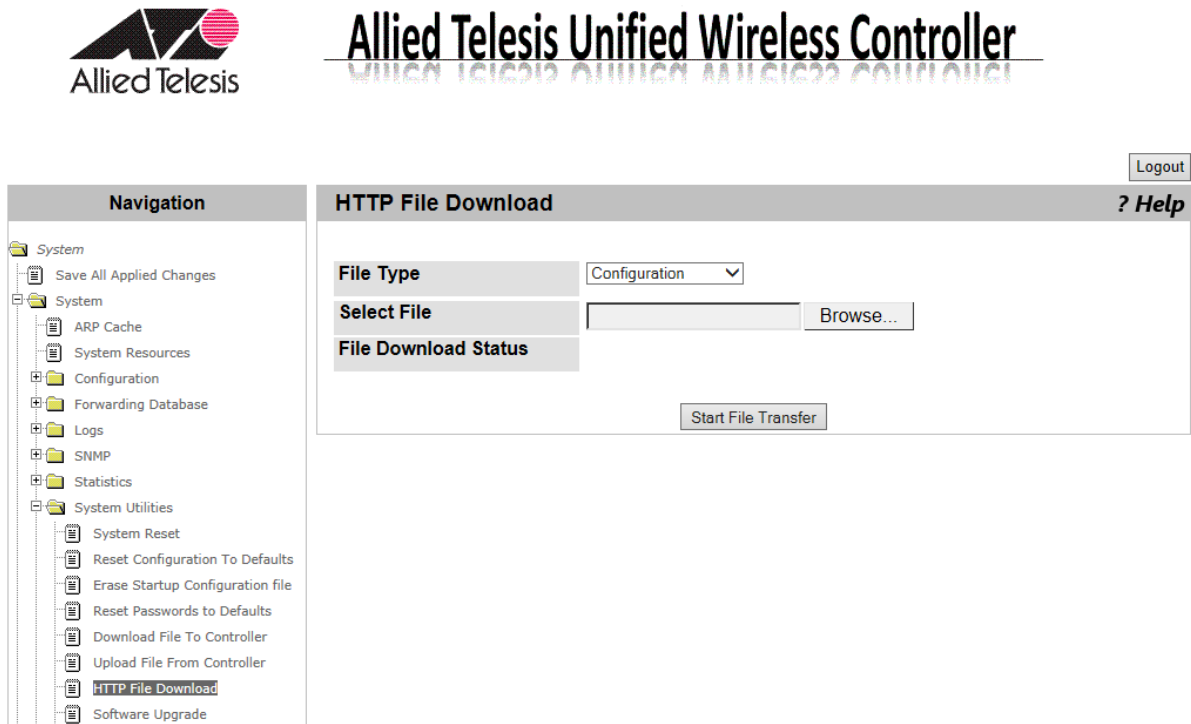


Figure 56. Ping Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 21.

Table 21. Ping

Field	Description
Host Name/IP Address	Specifies the destination with the host name or IPv4 address.
Count	Specifies how many time to send request packets. The default is 1 time.
Interval	Specifies time in seconds to wait before sending another request packet.

Table 21. Ping (Continued)

Field	Description
Size	Specifies the size of a request packet in bytes.
Ping	Displays the results of executing the ping utility.

3. Click **Submit**.

TraceRoute

From the TraceRoute page, you can trace the path that an IP packet takes to reach the destination.

To trace the path to the destination using the traceroute utility, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System Utilities > TraceRoute.

The TraceRoute page is displayed as shown in Figure 57.

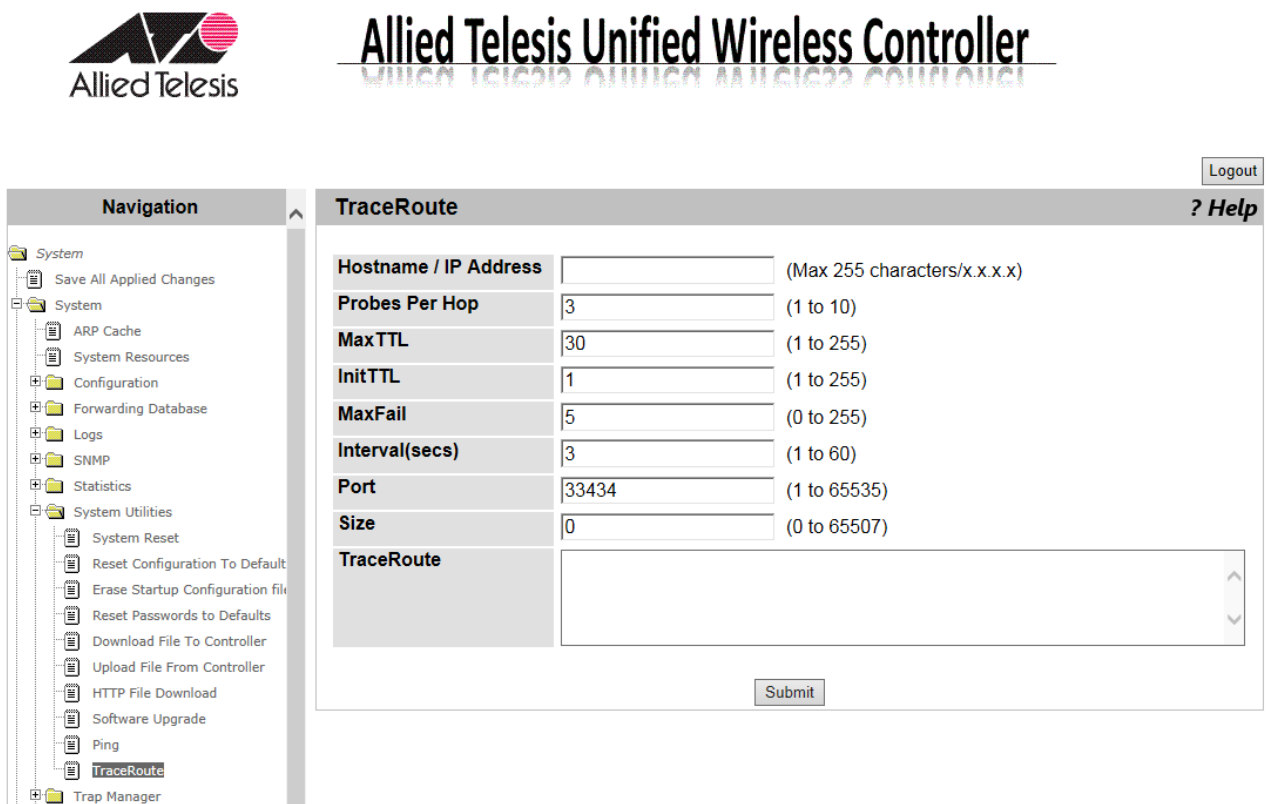


Figure 57. TraceRoute Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 22.

Table 22. TraceRoute

Field	Description
Host Name/IP Address	Specifies the destination with the host name or IPv4 address.

Table 22. TraceRoute (Continued)

Field	Description
Probes per Hop	Specifies the number of probe packets per hop. The default setting is 3 packets.
Max TTL	Specifies the maximum number of hops to allow probe packets to travel. Time to live (TTL) is specified by hop counts. The default setting is 30 hops.
InitTTL	Specifies the number set in the initial TTL. The default setting is 1.
MaxFail	Specifies the number of attempts to send a probe packet. The default setting is 5 times.
Interval(secs)	Specifies the time period in seconds to wait before sending another packet. The default value is 3 seconds.
Port	Specifies the UDP port number used for probe packets. The default port number is 33434.
Size	Specifies the size of a probe packet in bytes.
TraceRoute	Displays the results of executing the TraceRoute utility.

3. Click **Submit**.

Trap Flags

From the Trap Flags page, you can enable or disable the system to send traps when the SNMP authentication failed or the link status changed.

To enable or disable sending traps, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Trap Manager > Trap Flags.

The Trap Flags page is displayed as shown in Figure 58.

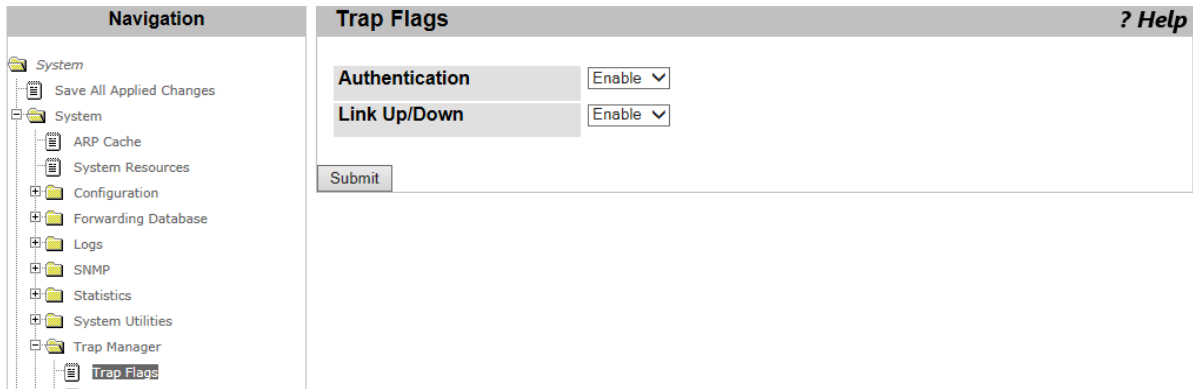


Figure 58. Trap Flags Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 23.

Table 23. Trap Flags

Field	Description
Authentication	Select one of the options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable: The system sends traps when the SNMP authentication failed. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable: The system does not send traps when the SNMP authentication failed.
Link Up/Down	Select one of the options; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable: The system sends traps when the link status of the Ethernet port on the WLAN Controller changed or when the status of a managed AP changed. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable: The system does not send traps when the link status of the Ethernet port on the WLAN Controller changed or when the status of managed AP changed.

3. Click **Submit**.

Trap Logs

From the Trap Logs page, you can view information about traps and a list of traps that the WLAN Controller has generated.

To view trap logs, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Trap Manager > Trap Logs.

The Trap Logs page is displayed as shown in Figure 59.

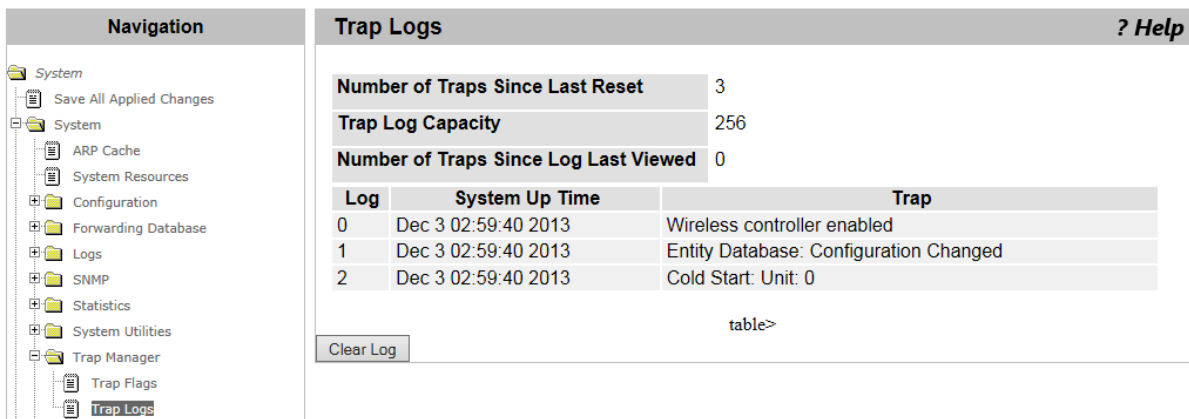


Figure 59. Trap Logs Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 24.

Table 24. Trap Logs

Field	Description
Number of Traps Since Last Reset	Displays the number of traps that the WLAN Controller has generated since the log was cleared.
Trap Log Capacity	Displays the maximum number of traps that the system can log. When reaching the Trap Log Capacity, the system replaces a new trap entry with the oldest trap entry.
Number of Traps Since Log Last Viewed	Displays the number of traps that have been generated since the last time the Trap Logs page was viewed. When the page is viewed using a web browser, the number is reset.
Log	Displays the sequence number of the trap log.
System Up Time	Displays the time when the trap is generated.

Table 24. Trap Logs (Continued)

Field	Description
Trap	Displays the information about the trap.

3. If you want to clear the log, click **Clear Log**.

DNS Global Configuration

From the Domain Name Server (DNS) Global Configuration page, you can view the domain list, enable or disable the DNS client, add a domain name to the list, change the properties, and delete a domain name.

Viewing the DNS Client

To view the domain list on the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > Global Configuration.

The DNS Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 60.

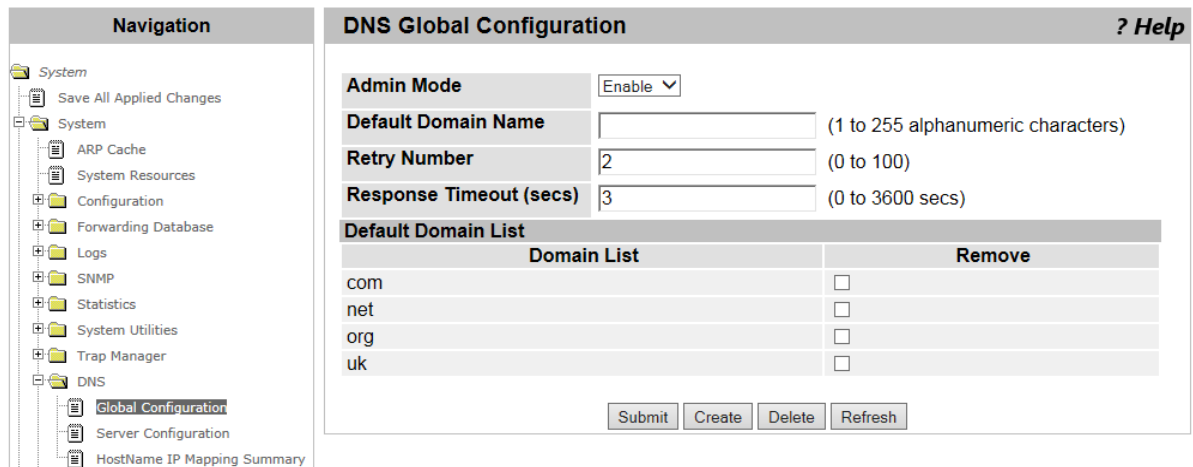


Figure 60. DNS Global Configuration Page

2. Observe the following fields in Table 25.

Table 25. DNS Global Configuration

Field	Description
Admin Mode	Select one of the options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable: The DNS client on the WLAN Controller is enabled. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable: The DNS client on the WLAN Controller is disabled.
Default Domain Name	Displays the default domain name. The DNS client appends the default domain name to incomplete host names in DNS requests.

Table 25. DNS Global Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Retry Number	Displays the number of times that the DNS client tries to resolve a host name. The default setting is 2 times.
Response Timeout (secs)	Displays the time period in seconds the DNS client waits for a response. The default setting is 3 seconds.
Domain List	Displays a list of domain names added to the WLAN Controller.
Remove	Check the checkbox to delete the domain name.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Enabling the DNS Client

To enable or disable the DNS client on the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > Global Configuration.

The DNS Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 60 on page 104.

2. Select Enable or Disable from the **Admin Mode** select list:
3. Click **Submit**.

Changing the Properties

To change the properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > Global Configuration.

The DNS Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 60 on page 104.

2. Specify the following fields described in Table 25.

- Default Domain Name**
- Retry Number**
- Response Timeout (secs)**

3. Click **Submit**.

Adding a DNS Name

To add a DNS name to the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > Global Configuration.

The DNS Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 60 on page 104.

2. Click **Create**.

The DNS Domain List Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 61.

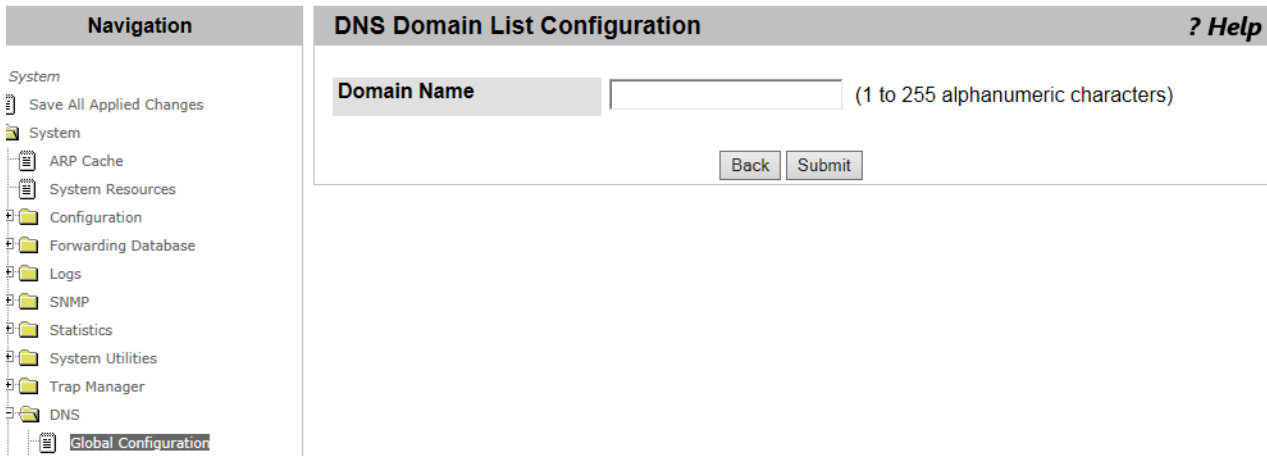


Figure 61. DNS Domain List Configuration Page

3. Specify a domain name in the **Domain Name** box.
4. Click **Submit**.
5. If you want to add another domain name, repeat steps 3 and 4.
6. Click **Back**.

The domain names that you added are listed on the DNS Global Configuration page. See Figure 60 on page 104.

Deleting a DNS Name

To delete a DNS name from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > Global Configuration.

The DNS Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 60 on page 104.

2. Check the **Remove** checkbox of the domain name.
3. Click **Delete**.

The domain name is deleted from the list.

DNS Server Configuration

From the DNS Server Configuration page, you can view the DNS server list, add or delete a DNS server where the system sends queries in order to resolve host names. You can add multiple DNS servers.

Viewing the DNS Server List

To view the DNS server list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > DNS Server Configuration.

The DNS Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 62.

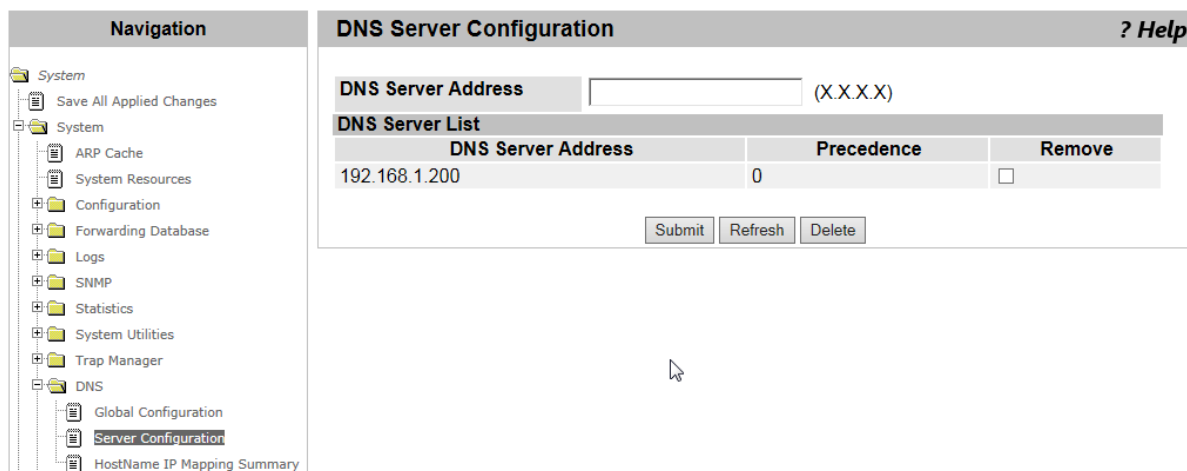


Figure 62. DNS Server Configuration Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 26.

Table 26. DNS Server List

Field	Description
DNS Server Address	Displays the IPv4 address of a DNS server.
Preference	Displays the priority number of the DNS server. The DNS client tries to access a DNS server with a smaller preference number first.

Adding a DNS Server

To add a DNS server, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > DNS > DNS Server Configuration.

The DNS Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 62 on page 107.

2. Specify the IP address of a DNS server in the **DNS Server Address** box.
3. Click **Submit**.

The DNS server is added to the DNS server List.

Deleting a DNS Server

To delete a DNS server from the DNS server list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > Server Configuration.

The DNS Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 62 on page 107.

2. Check the **Remove** checkbox of the domain name.
3. Click **Delete**.

The domain name is deleted from the list.

HostName IP Mapping Summary

From the HostName IP Mapping Summary page, you can view the DNS static and dynamic entries, add a static entry, and delete the entries.

Viewing DNS Static and Dynamic Entries

To view the DNS entries, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > HostName IP Mapping Summary.

The DNS HostName IP Mapping Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 63.

Figure 63. DNS HostName IP Mapping Summary Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 27.

Table 27. DNS HostName IP Mapping Summary

Field	Description
DNS Static Entries	
Host Name	Displays the domain name entered manually.
Inet Address	Displays the IP address of the host.
Remove Static	Check the checkbox to remove the host.
DNS Dynamic Entries	
Host Name	Displays the domain name obtained dynamically.
Total	Displays the time duration in seconds that the host remains on the list.

Table 27. DNS HostName IP Mapping Summary (Continued)

Field	Description
Elapsed	Displays the time duration in seconds that the entry has stayed on the list.
Type	Displays the type of the entry.
Address	Displays the IP address of the host.
Remove Dynamic	Check the checkbox to remove the host.

3. If you want to display the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Adding a Static Entry

To add a static entry do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > HostName IP Mapping Summary.

The DNS HostName Mapping Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 63 on page 109.

2. Click **Add Static Entry**.

The DNS HostName IP Mapping Configuration page is displays as shown in Figure 64.

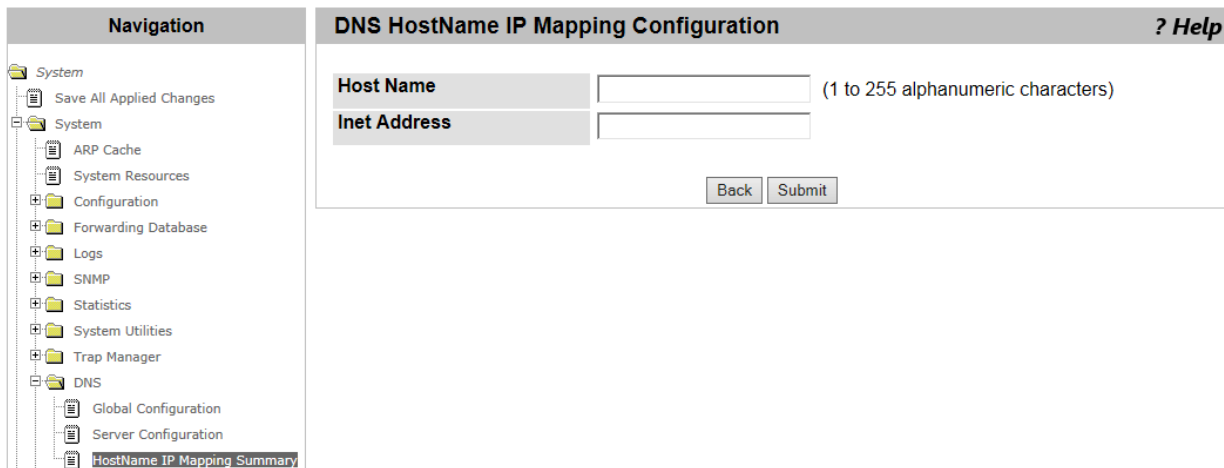


Figure 64. DNS HostName IP Mapping Configuration Page

3. Specify the following fields described in Table 28.

Table 28. DNS HostName IP Mapping Configuration

Field	Description
Host Name	Specify the name of the host.

Table 28. DNS HostName IP Mapping Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Inet Address	Specify the IP address of the host.

4. Click **Submit**.

The domain and its IP address are entered in to the DNS HostName IP Mapping.

Deleting a DNS Static Entry

To delete a DNS static entry, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > HostName IP Mapping Summary.

The DNS HostName Mapping Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 63 on page 109.

2. Check the **Remove Static** checkbox of the entry that you want to delete.
3. Click **Submit**.

The entry is deleted from the list.

Deleting All the DNS Dynamic Entries

To delete all the DNS dynamic entries, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > DNS > HostName IP Mapping Summary.

The DNS HostName Mapping Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 63 on page 109.

2. Click **Clear Dynamic Entries**.

The dynamic entries are all deleted.

SNTP Global Configuration

From the SNTP Global Configuration page, you can enable or disable the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client on the WLAN Controller and modify the settings. SNTP synchronizes the system time on the WLAN Controller with an SNTP server.

To enable or disable the SNTP client on the WLAN Controller, or modify the settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNTP > Global Configuration.

The SNTP Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 65.

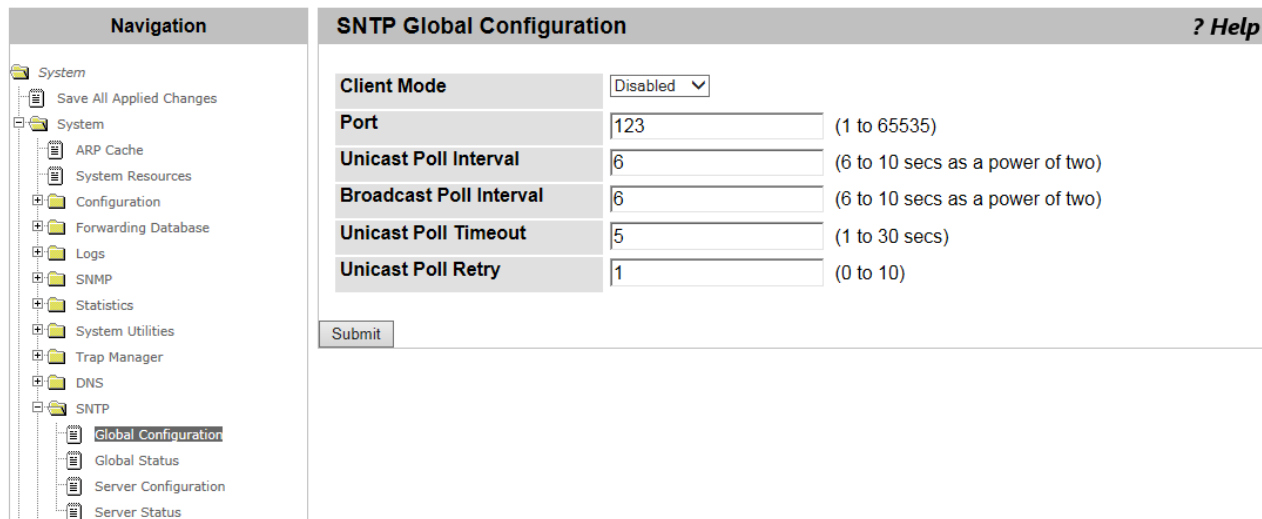


Figure 65. SNTP Global Configuration Page

2. Specify the following fields in Table 29 on page 113.

Table 29. SNTP Global Configuration

Field	Description
Client Mode	Select one of the options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled — Disables the SNTP client. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Unicast — The SNTP client sends time requests to the specified SNTP server. To set an SNTP server, see “SNTP Server Configuration” on page 117. <input type="checkbox"/> Broadcast — The SNTP client listens for broadcast messages and synchronizes the system time to the clock of the SNTP server that the SNTP client received the first broadcast message from.
Port	Specifies the UDP port number used to send time requests in the unicast mode and receive broadcasts in the broadcast mode. The default port number is 123.
Unicast Poll Interval	Specify how frequently the SNTP client sends time requests in the unicast mode. The range is 6 to 10. The default value is 6. The interval is 2 to the power the number specified. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 6 — 64 (2^6) seconds <input type="checkbox"/> 7 — 128 (2^7) seconds <input type="checkbox"/> 8 — 256 (2^8) seconds <input type="checkbox"/> 9 — 512 (2^9) seconds <input type="checkbox"/> 10 — 1024 (2^{10}) seconds
Broadcast poll Interval	Not Supported.
Unicast Poll Timeout	Specify the time period in seconds for the SNTP client to wait for a reply from an SNTP server. The range is 1 to 30 seconds. The default setting is 5 seconds.
Unicast Poll Retry	Specify how many times the SNTP client tries to send a request to an SNTP server before sending requests to another SNTP server. The range is 0 to 10 times. The default setting is 1 time.

3. Click **Submit**.

SNTP Global Status

From the SNTP Global Status page, you can view the SNTP status on the WLAN Controller.

To view the SNTP client information, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNTP > Global Status.

The SNTP Global Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 66.

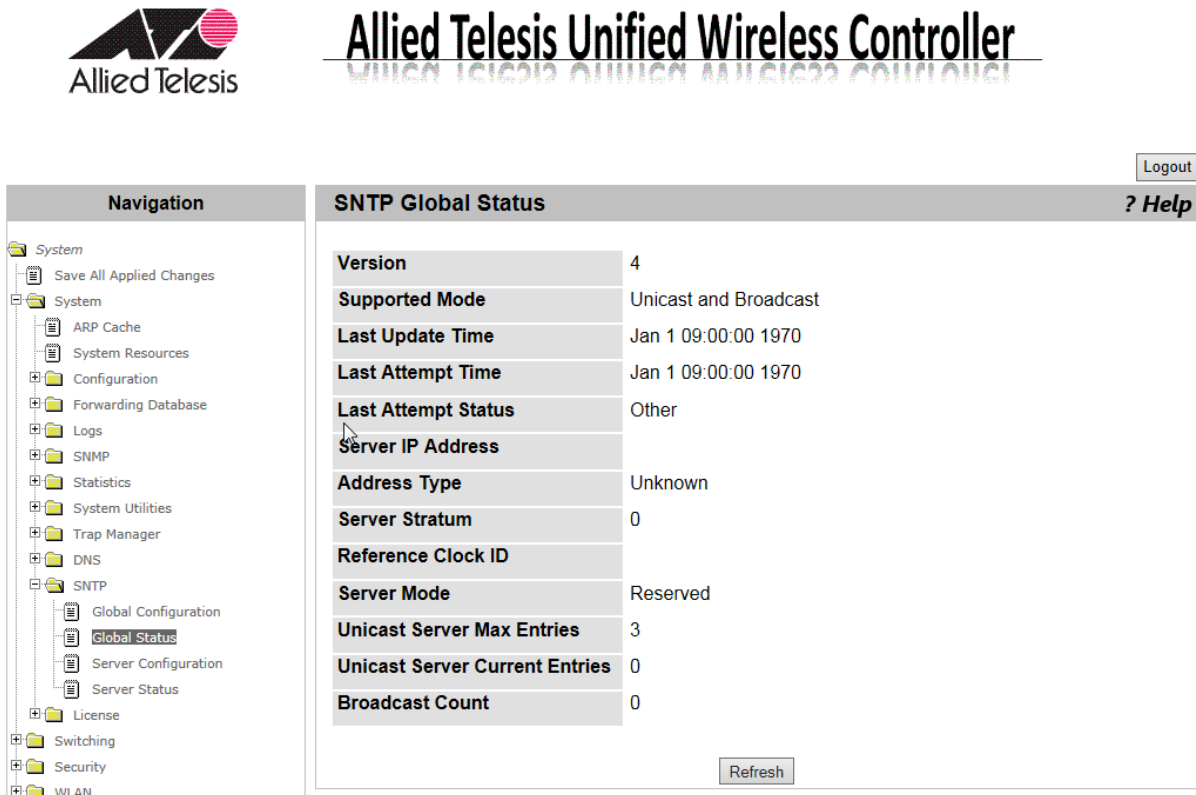


Figure 66. SNTP Global Status Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 30.

Table 30. SNTP Global Status

Field	Description
Version	Displays the version number of the SNTP client on the WLAN Controller.
Supported Mode	Displays the modes that the SNTP client supports.

Table 30. SNTP Global Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Last Update Time	Displays the last time when the SNTP client updated the system time on the WLAN Controller.
Last Attempt Time	Displays the last time when the SNTP client sent a time request or received a message.
Last Attempt Status	<p>Displays one of the following options as the status of the last attempt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Success — SNTP successfully synchronized the system time. ❑ Request Timed Out — The SNTP client did not receive a reply to the last request. ❑ Bad Data Encoded — The time from the SNTP server was invalid. ❑ Version Not Supported — The versions of the SNTP client and server are not compatible. ❑ Server Unsynchronized — The SNTP server is not synchronized to the peers, such as other NTP servers and the local clock. The SNTP server notifies this status to the client using the leap indicator (LI) field of the message. ❑ Server Kiss of Death — The SNTP server stops accepting requests from SNTP clients. The SNTP server notifies this status to the client using the stratum field of the message set to zero.
Server IP Address	Displays the IP address of the SNTP server where the SNTP client received the last valid time message
Address Type	Displays the address type of the SNTP server.
Server Stratum	Displays the stratum value of the SNTP server where the SNTP client received the last valid time message.
Reference Clock ID	Displays the ID of the clock that the SNTP server refers to. It is normally the name of the NTP server connected to the SNTP server.
Server Mode	Displays the server mode of the SNTP server.
Unicast Server Max Entries	Displays the maximum number of SNTP servers that the SNTP client is allowed to register.
Unicast Server Current Entry	Displays the number of valid SNTP servers that the SNTP client currently registered.

Table 30. SNTP Global Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Broadcast Count	Displays the number of time messages that the SNTP client received since the WLAN Controller last rebooted.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

SNTP Server Configuration

From the SNTP Server Configuration page, you can add an SNTP server. SNTP synchronizes the system time on the WLAN Controller with the SNTP server.

To add an SNTP server on the WLAN Controller, or modify the settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > System > SNTP > Server Configuration.

The SNTP Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 67.

The screenshot shows the Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller interface. The navigation pane on the left includes System, Configuration, Logs, SNTP, and Statistics. The SNTP section is expanded to show Global Configuration, Global Status, **Server Configuration**, and Server Status. The main content area is titled 'SNTP Server Configuration' and contains a form with the following fields:

Field	Description
Server	Create
Address / Hostname	(X.X.X.X/ 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters)
Address Type	IPv4
Port	(1 to 65535)
Priority	(1 to 3)
Version	(1 to 4)

A Submit button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 67. SNTP Server Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 31.

Table 31. SNTP Server Configuration

Field	Description
Server	Select the action. The action Create is only the option.

Table 31. SNTP Server Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Address / Hostname	Enter the IPv4 address or host name of the SNTP server, depending on the address type selected below.
Address Type	Select one of the following types: IPv4: Specifies the SNTP server with its IPv4 address. DNS: Specifies the SNTP server with its host name.
Port	Specify the UDP port number used to send time requests in the unicast mode and receive broadcasts in the broadcast mode. The default port number is 123.
Priority	Specify the priority of the SNTP server. When the SNTP client has more than one SNTP server registered, it sends requests to an SNTP server based on the priority number. An SNTP server with a smaller priority number has a higher priority. When multiple SNTP servers have the same priority, the first listed SNTP server list.
Version	Specify the version of the SNTP server.

3. Click **Submit**.

SNTP Server Status

From the SNTP Server Status page, you can view the registered SNTP servers on the WLAN Controller.

To view a list of the SNTP servers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > SNTP > Server Status.

The SNTP Server Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 68.

Figure 68. SNTP Server Status Page

2. Select the IP address of the SNTP server that you want to view from the **Address** select list.
3. Observed the fields described in Table 32.

Table 32. SNTP Server Status

Field	Description
Address	Select an SNTP server address. The information about the SNTP server is displayed.
Last Update Time	Displays the last time when SNTP updated the system time on the WLAN Controller.
Last Attempt Time	Displays the last time when the SNTP client sent a time request to the SNTP server.

Table 32. SNTP Server Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Last Attempt Status	<p>Displays one of the following options as the status of the last attempt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Success — SNTP successfully synchronized the system time. <input type="checkbox"/> Request Timed Out — The SNTP client did not receive a reply to the last request from the SNTP server. <input type="checkbox"/> Bad Data Encoded — The time from the SNTP server was invalid. <input type="checkbox"/> Version Not Supported — The versions of the SNTP client and server were not compatible. <input type="checkbox"/> Server Unsynchronized — The SNTP server is not synchronized to the peers, such as other NTP servers and the local clock. The SNTP server notifies this status to the client using the leap indicator (LI) field of the message. <input type="checkbox"/> Server Kiss of Death — The SNTP server stops accepting requests from SNTP clients. The SNTP server notifies this status to the client using the stratum field of the message set to zero.
Unicast Server Num Requests	Displays the number of SNTP requests that the SNTP client sent.
Unicast Server Num Failed Requests	Displays the number of SNTP requests with errors.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

License

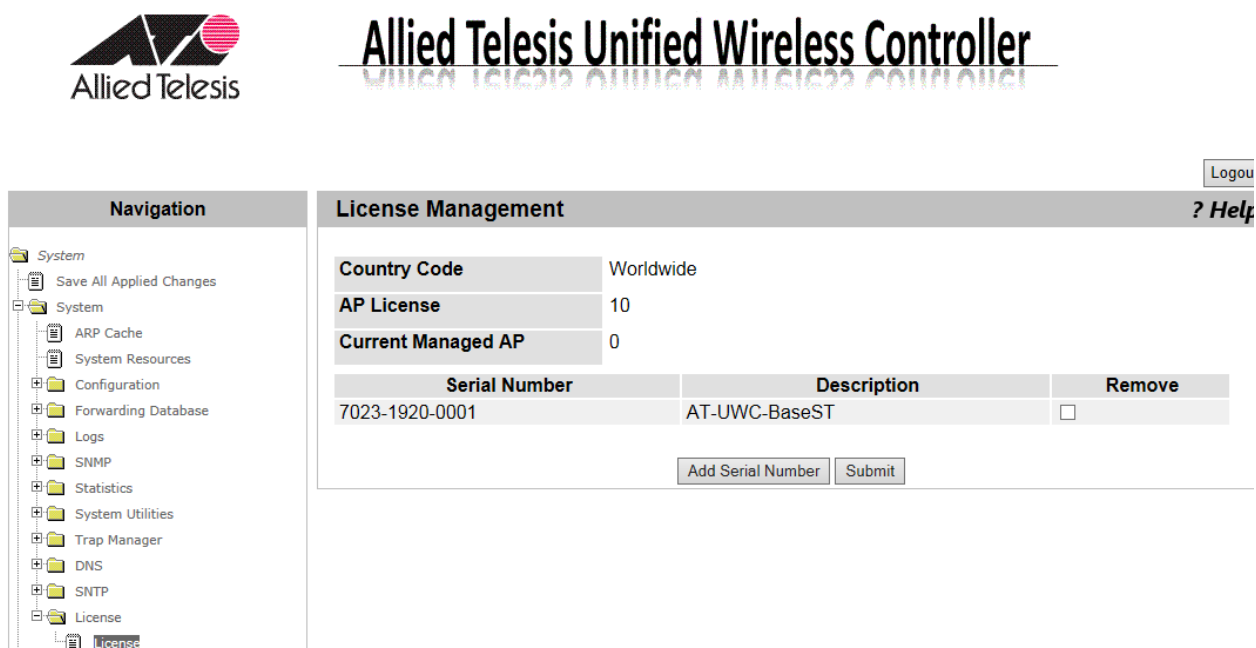
From the License page, you can view information about the currently registered license, add a license key, or delete an existing license key.

Viewing License Information

To view information about the currently registered license, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > License > License.

The License Management page is displayed as shown in Figure 69.



Logou

Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

Navigation

- System
- Save All Applied Changes
- System
 - ARP Cache
 - System Resources
 - Configuration
 - Forwarding Database
 - Logs
 - SNMP
 - Statistics
 - System Utilities
 - Trap Manager
 - DNS
 - SNTP
 - License

License Management ? Help

Country Code Worldwide

AP License 10

Current Managed AP 0

Serial Number	Description	Remove
7023-1920-0001	AT-UWC-BaseST	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 69. License Management Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 33.

Table 33. License Management

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code of the registered license.
AP License	Displays the total number of access point devices that the WLAN Controller is allowed to manage with the registered licenses.
Current Managed AP	Displays the number of access point devices that the WLAN Controller is currently managing.

Table 33. License Management (Continued)

Field	Description
Serial Number	Displays the serial number of the registered license. The license key consists of a serial number and an authentication key.
Description	Displays the name of the license key.
Remove	Check the checkbox to remove the license key.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Adding License Key

To add a license key, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > License > License.

The License Management page is displayed as shown in Figure 69 on page 121.

2. Click **Add Serial Number**.

The Add Serial Number page is displayed as shown in Figure 70.



Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

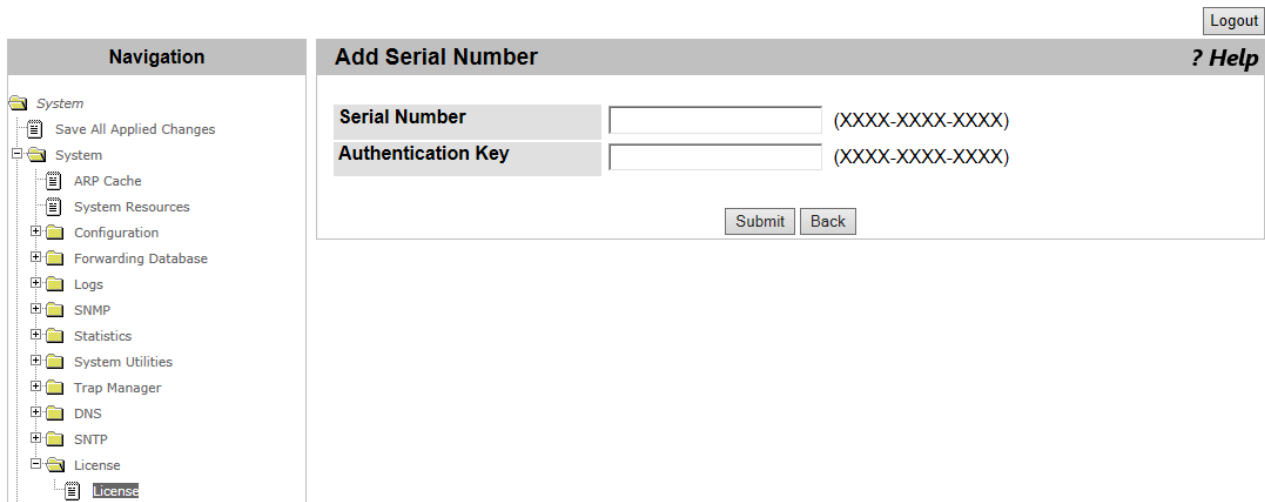


Figure 70. Add Serial Number Page

3. Enter your serial number and an authentication key.

The license key consists of a serial number and authentication key.

4. Click **Submit**.

Note

After adding the first license key, you must reboot the AT-UWC WLAN Controller server to make the license effective. See “System Reset” on page 82.

**Deleting License
Key**

To delete a license key, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > License > License.

The License page is displayed as shown in Figure 69 on page 121.

2. Check the **Remove** checkbox of the license that you want to delete.
3. Click **Submit**.

The license key is deleted.

Chapter 3

Switching

This chapter includes the following topics:

VLAN

- ❑ “VLAN Configuration” on page 126
- ❑ “VLAN Status” on page 130
- ❑ “VLAN Port Configuration” on page 131
- ❑ “VLAN Port Summary” on page 133
- ❑ “Reset VLAN Configuration” on page 135

VLAN Configuration

From the VLAN Configuration page, you can modify the properties of VLAN's, add and delete VLAN's. You can modify, add, and delete single VLAN or multiple VLAN's at a time.

Modifying the VLAN Properties

To modify the properties of VLAN, such as a VLAN name and tagging status, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > Configuration.

The VLAN Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 71.

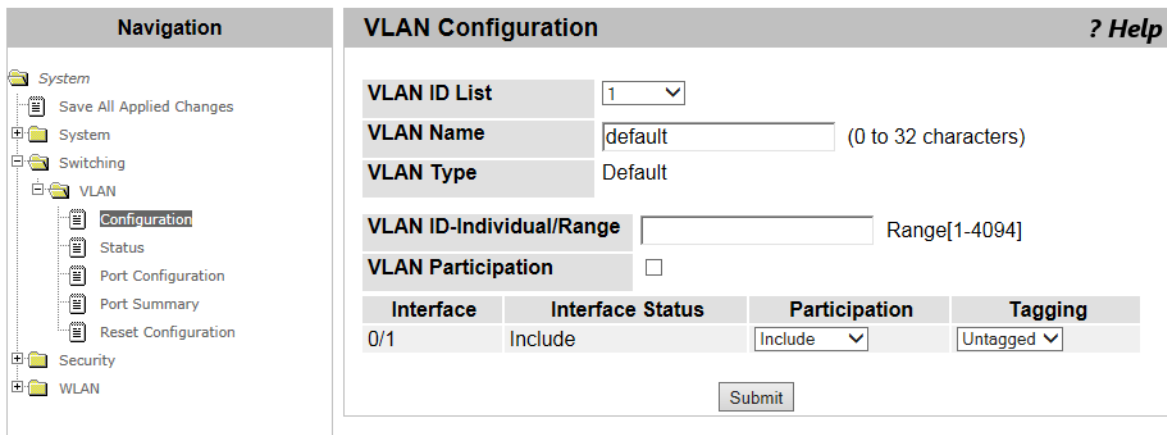


Figure 71. VLAN Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 34.

Table 34. VLAN Configuration

Field	Description
VLAN ID List	Select one of the following options from the select list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - Modifies the properties of the default VLAN. <input type="checkbox"/> <i>VLAN_ID</i>: Modifies the properties of the selected VLAN. <input type="checkbox"/> Create - Moves to the page to add VLAN's. <input type="checkbox"/> Delete - Moves to the page to delete VLAN's.
VLAN Name	Specifies the VLAN name. You cannot modify the VLAN name of the default VLAN, which is VLAN 1.

Table 34. VLAN Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
VLAN Type	Displays the VLAN type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Default - Default VLAN <input type="checkbox"/> Static - Manually added VLAN <input type="checkbox"/> Dynamic - Automatically added VLAN
VLAN ID- Individual/Range	Enter a range of VLAN ID's. For example, 10-20 When you modify the properties of multiple VLAN's, click the VLAN Participation checkbox before enter the range.
VLAN Participation	Check the checkbox if you want to modify the properties of multiple VLAN's with the same values.
Interface	Displays the name of the port interface for the VLAN.
Interface Status	Displays the current setting of the participation described below.
Participation	Specify whether the VLAN is assigned to a port. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Include - Adds the port interface to a member of the VLAN('s). <input type="checkbox"/> Exclude - Removes the port interface from the VLAN membership. <input type="checkbox"/> Autodetect - Not supported.
Tagging	Displays whether the port with the VLAN membership is untagged or tagged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Untagged - Removes a tag from frames that are sent to the VLAN('s). This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Tagged - Adds a tag to frames that are sent to the VLAN('s).

3. Click **Submit**.

The properties of the VLAN('s) are updated.

Creating a VLAN

To create a new VLAN, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > Configuration.

The VLAN Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 71 on page 126.

2. Select **Create** from the **VLAN ID** select list.

The VLAN Configuration (Create) page is displayed as shown in Figure 72.

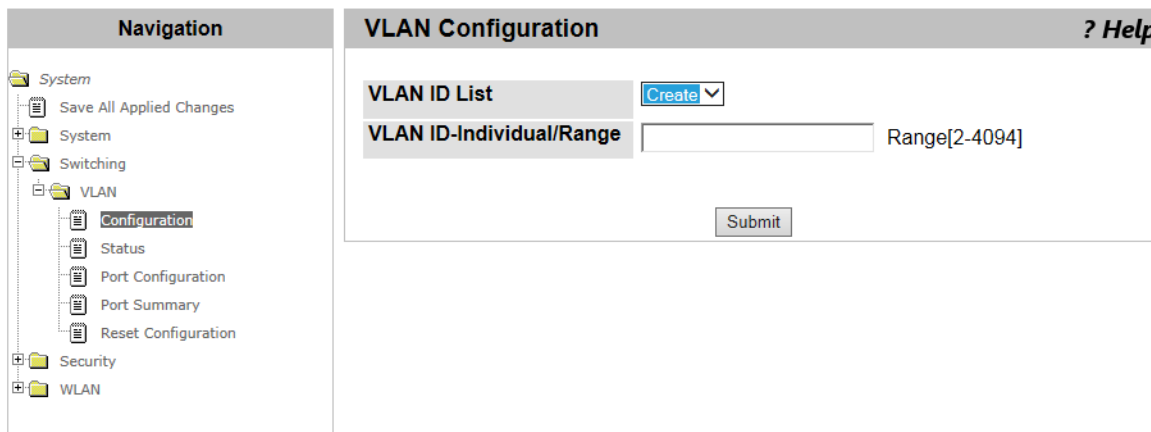


Figure 72. VLAN Configuration (Create) Page

3. Enter the range of VLAN's in the **VLANID-Individual/Range** box.

For example, enter "10-15."

4. Click **Submit**.

The VLAN's, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15 are created.

5. If you want to change the properties of the VLAN's that you just created, see "Modifying the VLAN Properties" on page 126.

Deleting VLAN's

To delete VLAN's, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > Configuration.

The VLAN Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 71 on page 126.

2. Select **Delete** from the **VLAN ID** select list.

The VLAN Configuration (Delete) page is displayed as shown in Figure 73 on page 129.

The screenshot shows a network management interface. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree view containing 'System', 'Switching', 'VLAN', 'Configuration', 'Status', 'Port Configuration', 'Port Summary', 'Reset Configuration', 'Security', and 'WLAN'. The 'VLAN Configuration' pane on the right has a 'VLAN ID List' header with a 'Delete' dropdown menu. Below this is a 'VLAN ID-Individual/Range' input field with a 'Range[2-4094]' label. A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom right of the configuration area.

Figure 73. VLAN Configuration (Delete) Page

3. Enter the range of VLAN's in the **VLANID-Individual/Range** box.
For example, enter "10-15."
4. Click **Submit**.

The VLAN's, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15 are deleted.

VLAN Status

From the VLAN Status page, you can view the information about VLAN's on the WLAN Controller.

To view the information about VLAN's, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, click Switching > VLAN > Status.

The VLAN Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 74.

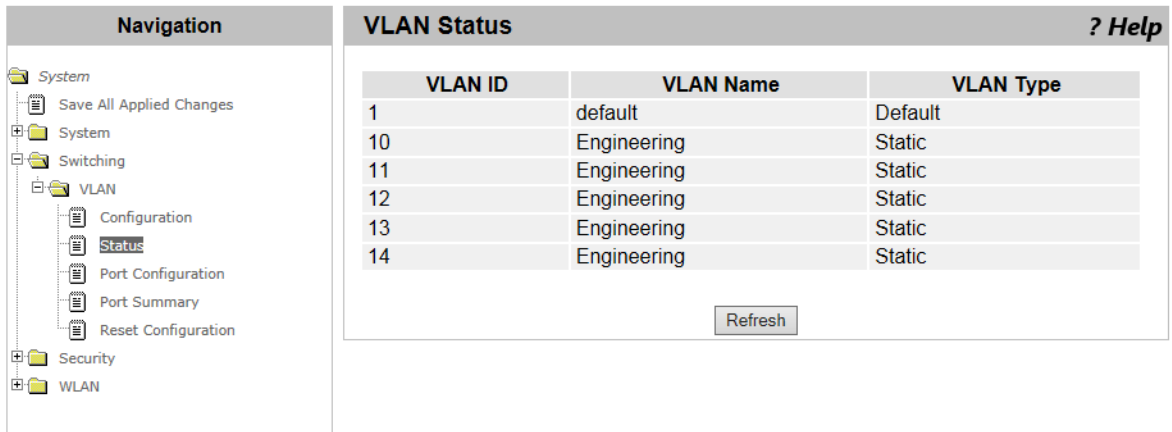


Figure 74. VLAN Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 35.

Table 35. VLAN Status

Field	Description
VLAN ID	Displays the ID of the VLAN.
VLAN Name	Displays the name of the VLAN. The VLAN ID 1 is always "default."
VLAN Type	Displays the following VLAN types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Default - Indicates that the VLAN is default VLAN, which is the VLAN ID 1. <input type="checkbox"/> Static - Indicates the VLAN is manually created.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

VLAN Port Configuration

From the VLAN Port Configuration page, you can modify the properties of the port interface.

Note

The WLAN Controller has only one port interface that you can modify its properties.

To modify the port interface 0/1, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > Port Configuration.

The VLAN Port Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 75.

The screenshot shows the 'VLAN Port Configuration' page. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree structure: System, System, Switching, VLAN (expanded), Configuration, Status, Port Configuration (selected), Port Summary, Reset Configuration, Security, and WLAN. The main area is titled 'VLAN Port Configuration' and contains the following fields:

- Interface:** 0/1 (dropdown menu)
- Port VLAN ID:** 1 (text input, range 1 to 4094)
- Acceptable Frame Types:** Admit All (dropdown menu)
- Ingress Filtering:** Disable (dropdown menu)
- Port Priority:** 0 (text input, range 0 to 7)

A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom right of the configuration area.

Figure 75. VLAN Port Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 36.

Table 36. VLAN Port Configuration

Fields	Description
Interface	Select "0/1." The other option is not supported.
Port VLAN ID	Specify a VLAN ID. The port applies this VLAN ID to untagged frames and frames with a priority tag. The default setting is VLAN ID 1.

Table 36. VLAN Port Configuration (Continued)

Fields	Description
Acceptable Frame Types	Specify one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Admit ALL - The port accepts any frame types. It forwards tagged frames as defined in IEEE802.1Q. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> AdmitTaggedOnly - The port accepts only tagged frames and forwards them as defined in IEEE 802.1Q. <input type="checkbox"/> AdmitUntaggedOnly - The port accepts only untagged frames.
Ingress Filtering	Specify one of the following options for tagged frames: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable- The port discards the tagged frames with other than the specified port VLAN ID. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - The port accepts all tagged frames.
Port Priority	Specify a priority to apply untagged frames. The priority is from 0 to 7. The highest priority is 7.

3. Click **Submit**.

VLAN Port Summary

From the VLAN Port Summary page, you can view the port setting.

To view the port setting, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > VLAN Port Summary.

The VLAN Port Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 76.

Interface	Port VLAN ID Configured	Acceptable Frame Types	Ingress Filtering Configured	Port Priority
0/1	1	Admit All	Disable	0

Figure 76. VLAN Port Summary Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 37.

Table 37. VLAN Port Summary

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the port interface.
Port VLAN ID Configured	Indicates the VLAN ID that the port applies to untagged frames and frames with a priority tag.
Acceptable Frame Types	Indicates one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Admit ALL - The port accepts any frame types. It forwards tagged frames as defined in IEEE802.1Q. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> AddmitTaggedOnly - The port accepts only tagged frames and forwards them as defined in IEEE 802.1Q. <input type="checkbox"/> AddmitUntaggedOnly - The port discards tagged frames.

Table 37. VLAN Port Summary (Continued)

Field	Description
Ingress Filtering Configured	Indicates one of the following options for tagged frames: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Enable- The port discards the tagged frames with other than the specified port VLAN ID. When receiving untagged frames, the port applies the specified port VLAN ID to the frames. <li>❑ Disable - The port forwards frames as defined in IEEE802.1Q.
Port Priority	Indicates the priority that the port applied to untagged frames.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Reset VLAN Configuration

From the Reset VLAN Configuration page, you can reset the VLAN configuration to the default settings.

Default VLAN Settings

Here are the default VLAN settings:

- Only VLAN 1 is on the WLAN Controller, which is the default VLAN.
- The Port VLAN ID is set to VLAN 1.
- The Acceptable Frame Type on the port is the “Admit All” option.
- The Ingress Filtering on the port is set to “disable.”
- The port sends only untagged frames.

Note

For the descriptions of VLAN port properties, see Table 37 on page 133

Resetting the VLAN Configuration

To reset the VLAN configuration, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Switching > VLAN > Reset VLAN Configuration.

The Reset VLAN Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 77.

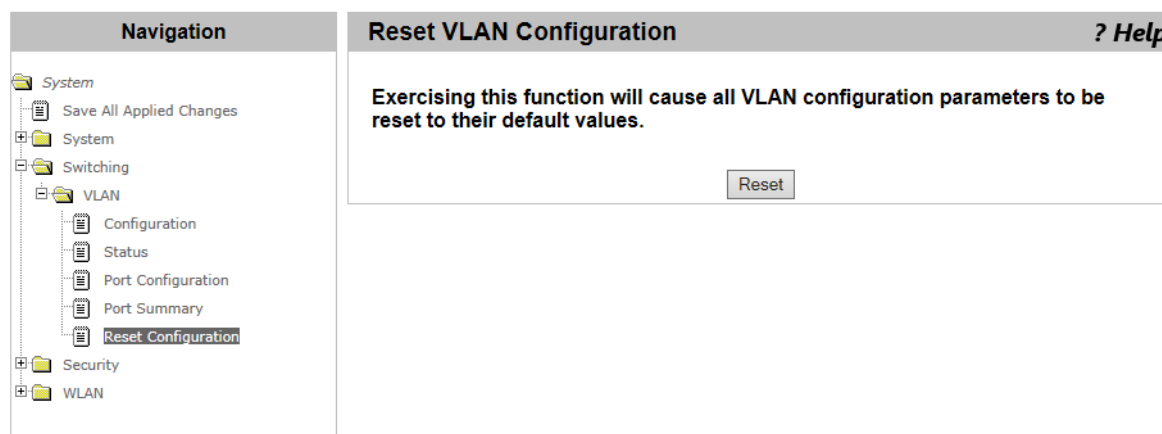


Figure 77. Reset VLAN Configuration Page

2. Click **Reset**.

The Reset VLAN Configuration to Factory Defaults page is displayed.

3. Click **Reset**.

Chapter 4

Security

This chapter includes the following topics:

Captive Portal

- ❑ “CP Global Configuration” on page 138
- ❑ “CP Configuration Summary” on page 140
- ❑ “CP Web Customization” on page 146
- ❑ “Local User Summary” on page 155
- ❑ “Interface Association” on page 159
- ❑ “CP Status” on page 161
- ❑ “Interface Status” on page 164
- ❑ “Client Connection Status” on page 167

RADIUS

- ❑ “RADIUS Configuration” on page 172
- ❑ “RADIUS Server Configuration” on page 175
- ❑ “RADIUS Named Server Status” on page 176
- ❑ “RADIUS Server Statistics” on page 178
- ❑ “Accounting Server Configuration” on page 181
- ❑ “Named Accounting Server Status” on page 182
- ❑ “Accounting Server Statistics” on page 184
- ❑ “RADIUS Clear Statistics” on page 186

Secure HTTP

- ❑ “Secure HTTP” on page 187

CP Global Configuration

From the Captive Portal (CP) Global Configuration page, you can enable Captive Portal, view and modify the CP global configuration on the WLAN Controller.

Captive Portal is the feature that blocks AP clients from accessing the network until the AP clients are authenticated. Captive Portal also directs the user of the AP clients to the authentication web page when the AP clients send the first HTTP or HTTPS packets.

To enable Captive Portal, view, and modify the CP global configuration, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Global Configuration.

The CP Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 78.

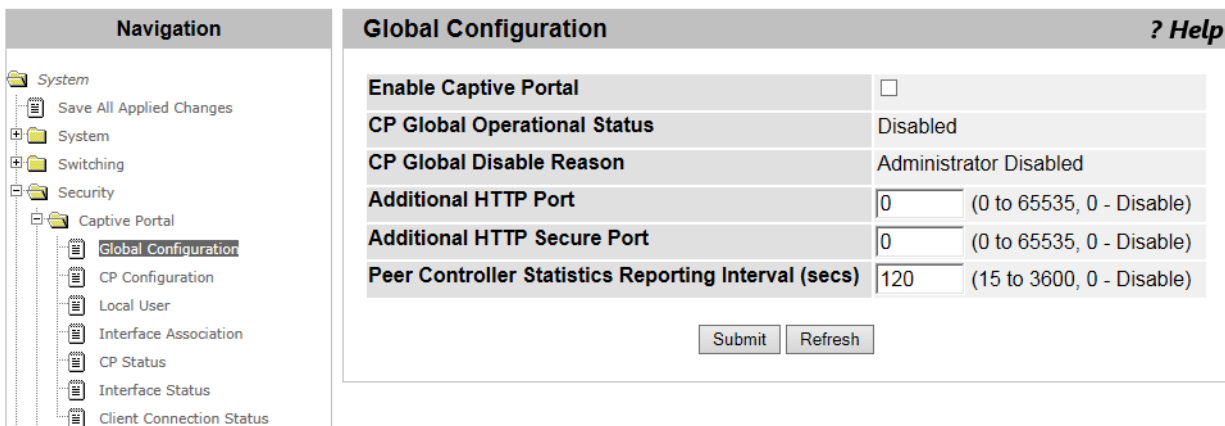


Figure 78. CP Global Configuration Page

2. Observe or specify the fields described in Table 38.

Table 38. CP Global Configuration

Field	Description
Enable Captive Portal	Check the checkbox to enable Captive Portal.
CP Global Operational Status	Displays the status of Captive Portal on the WLAN Controller. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled

Table 38. CP Global Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
CP Global Disable Reason	<p>Displays the reason when Captive Portal is disabled on the WLAN Controller. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Administrator Disabled <input type="checkbox"/> No IPv4 Address <input type="checkbox"/> Routing Enabled, but no IPv4 routing interface <input type="checkbox"/> None - None of the above reasons is applicable.
Additional HTTP Port	<p>Specifies the number of other HTTP ports that are addition to port 80. The value 0 indicates that no additional HTTP port is specified.</p> <p>The authentication page can be displayed only using TCP port 80.</p>
Additional HTTP Secure Port	<p>Specifies the number of other HTTPS ports that are addition to port 443. The value 0 indicates that no additional HTTPS port is specified.</p> <p>Authentication can be done only using TCP port 443.</p>
Peer Controller Statistics Reporting Interval (secs)	<p>Specifies the time interval in seconds that the WLAN Controller sends statistics information about authenticated AP clients to the cluster controllers when clustering is enabled on the WLAN Controller.</p>

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

CP Configuration Summary

From the Captive Portal (CP) Summary page, you can view a list of CP profiles, add CP profiles, and delete them. You can apply a Captive portal profile to wireless network interfaces.

Viewing a List of CP Profiles

To view a list of CP profiles, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Captive Portal > CP Configuration.

The CP Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 79.

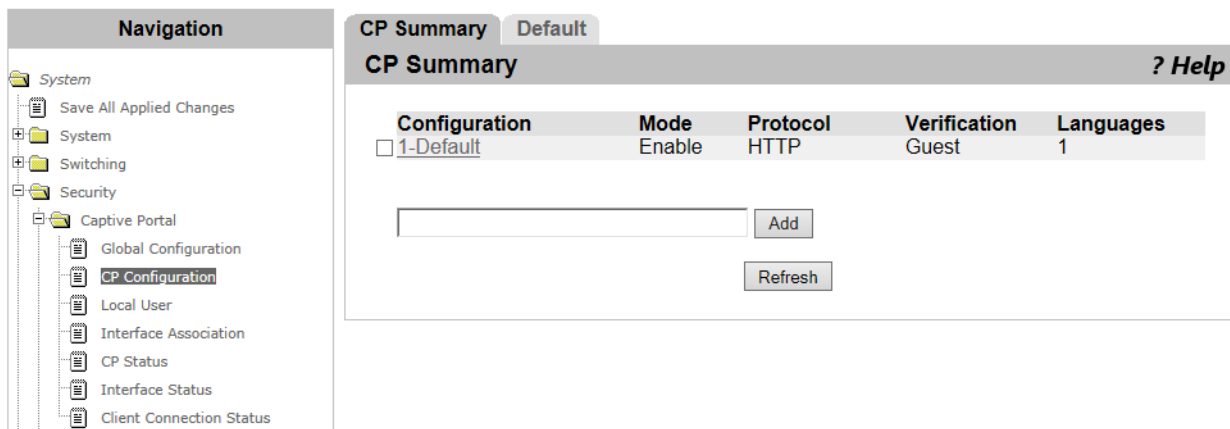


Figure 79. CP Summary Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 39.

Table 39. CP Summary

Field	Description
Configuration	Displays the name of the CP profile.
Mode	Displays the CP mode of the CP profile: Enable or Disable.
Protocol	Displays the protocol that the CP profile uses: HTTP or HTTPS.

Table 39. CP Summary (Continued)

Field	Description
Verification	Displays the verification type of the CP profile. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Guest - No verification is implemented. <input type="checkbox"/> Local - Verification is implemented on the specified local users. <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS server - Verification is implemented by the RADIUS server.
Languages	Displays the number of languages for the welcome page specified to the CP profile.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Adding or Modify a CP Profile

To add or modify a CP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > CP Configuration.

The CP Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 79 on page 140.

2. Perform one of the following steps.

- To add a new CP profile, click **Add**.
- To modify an existing CP profile, click one of the name of the CP profile that you want to modify.

The CP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 80 on page 142.

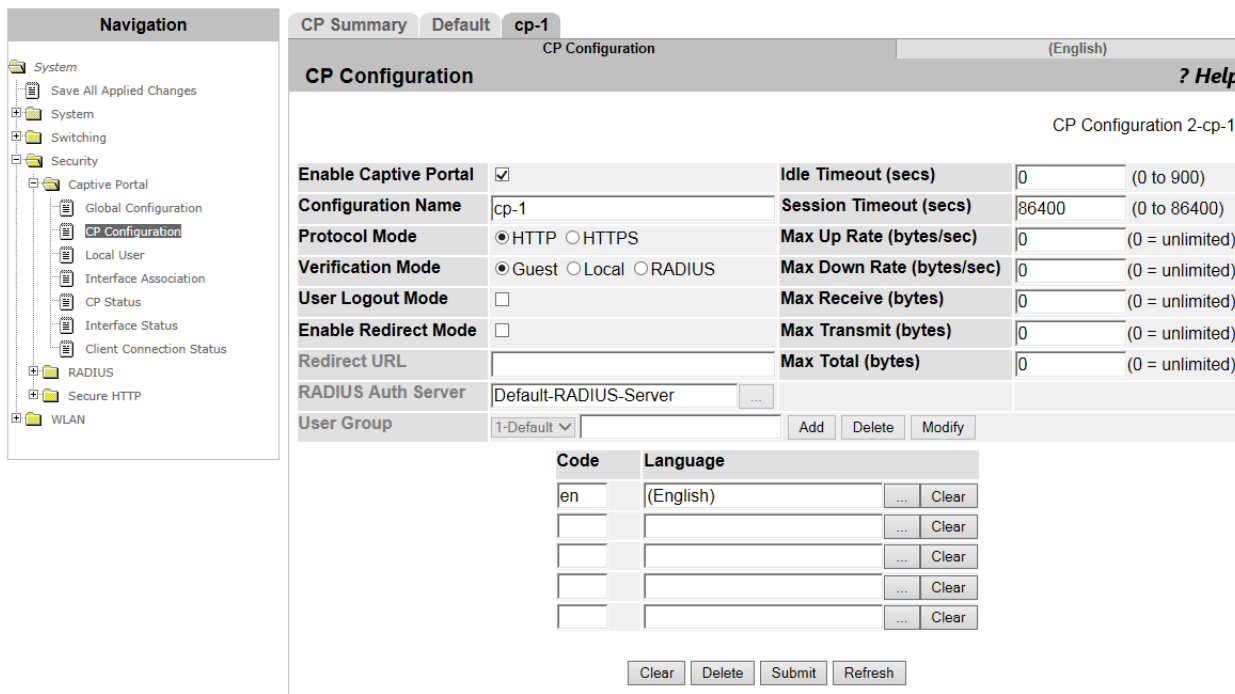


Figure 80. CP Configuration Page

3. Specify the fields described in Table 40.

Table 40. CP Configuration

Field	Description
Enable Captive Portal	Check the checkbox to enable the CP profile.
Configuration Name	Specify the name of the CP profile.
Protocol Mode	Select the protocol mode: HTTP or HTTPS.
Verification Mode	Select the verification type of the CP profile. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Guest - No verification is implemented. <input type="checkbox"/> Local - Verification is implemented on the specified local users. See... <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS server - Verification is implemented by the RADIUS server.
Mode	Check the checkbox to allow a user of the AP client to cancel verification. When the checkbox is unchecked, the AP client is required for authentication until Captive Portal cancels the authentication.

Table 40. CP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Enable Redirect Mode	Check the checkbox to direct the authenticated clients to the specified URL. The welcome page in the specified language is displayed.
Redirect URL	Specify the URL that the verified users of the AP client are directed. You must check the checkbox of Enable Redirect Mode to specify this field.
RADIUS Auth Server	Specify or select the name of the RADIUS server when Verification Mode is set to RADIUS. The WLAN Controller becomes a RADIUS client and implements RADIUS transactions for AP clients.
User Group	<p>Assigns an existing user group to the CP profile. You can also add and delete a user group. Users in the User Group can access the network through Captive Portal.</p> <p>Perform the one of the following tasks as needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> To add a new user group, enter a group name and click Add. <input type="checkbox"/> To modify the user group, select a user group from the select list, enter a new group name, and click Modify. <input type="checkbox"/> To delete a user group, select a user group from the select list and click Delete. <p>Here are guidelines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The user group can be assigned when Verification Mode is Local or RADIUS. <input type="checkbox"/> The newly added user group is not automatically assigned to the CP profile. You must select the new user group from the select list after creating one. <input type="checkbox"/> To add users to the user group, see “Adding or Modify a Local User” on page 155.
Idle Timeout (secs)	Specify the time period in seconds to allow a user of the AP client to stay connected when no interaction is made. When Idle Timeout has passed without interaction from the user, the user is automatically logged out.

Table 40. CP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Session Timeout (secs)	Specify the time period in seconds to allow a user to stay connected. When Session Timeout has passed, the user is automatically logged out.
Max Up Rate (bytes/sec)	Specify the maximum transmission rate that AP clients send traffic to the network when Captive Portal is activated.
Max Down Rate (bytes/sec)	Specify the maximum receiving rate that AP clients receive traffic from the network when Captive Portal is activated.
Max Receive (bytes)	Specify the maximum size in bytes to allow AP clients to send to the access point when Captive Portal is activated. When the maximum size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.
Max Transmit (bytes)	Specify the maximum size in bytes to allow AP clients to receive from the access point when Captive Portal is activated. When the maximum size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.
Max Total (bytes)	Specify the maximum total size in bytes to allow AP clients to send and receive when Captive Portal is activated. The maximum total size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.
Code	Specify the code of the language that you want to add. Enter the value of a subtag, such as "ja" for Japanese and "fr" for French from the IANA Language Subtag Registry.
Language	<p>Specify the name of the language that you want to add. You can add up to 5 languages. When the AP client sends the first HTTP or HTTPS packet, Captive Portal directs the AP client to the authentication page in the specified language. If more than one language is specified, the locale setting of the web browser of the user determines the language in the authentication page.</p> <p>Perform the one of the following tasks as needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> To select a language from the select list, click the ... button. <input type="checkbox"/> To clear the language row, click Clear.

4. Click **Submit**.

The changes are saved.

Deleting a CP Profile

To delete a CP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > CP Configuration.

The CP Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 79 on page 140.

2. Check the checkbox of the CP profile that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete**.

The CP profile is deleted from the list.

CP Web Customization

From the CP Web Customization page, you can customize the web pages to be displayed to the browser of AP clients. When the AP client sends the first HTTP or HTTPS packet, Captive Portal directs the AP client to the authentication page in the specified language.

You can set the global parameters and four web pages:

- Global Parameter
- Authentication page
- Welcome page
- Logout page
- Logout Success page

Note

Total size of images that are send to AP clients is up to10 Mbytes.

To customize the settings of the authentication page in the specific language, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > CP Configuration.

The CP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 79 on page 140.

2. Perform one of the following steps.
 - To add a new CP profile, click **Add**.
 - To modify an existing CP profile, click the name of a CP profile that you want to modify.

The CP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 80 on page 142.

3. Click the language subtab.
4. The CP Web Customization (Global Parameter) page is displayed as shown in Figure 81 on page 147.

The screenshot displays the 'CP WEB Customization' configuration page. On the left is a navigation tree with categories like System, Security, Captive Portal, RADIUS, and WLAN. The main area has tabs for 'CP Summary' and 'Default', and a language selector for '(English)' and 'French'. The configuration fields are as follows:

- Global Parameters:** A dropdown menu.
- Available Images:** A list box showing 'cp_bkg.jpg', a 'Delete' button, a 'Browse...' button, and a 'Download' button.
- Background Image:** A list box showing 'cp_bkg.jpg'.
- Branding Image:** A list box showing 'atkk_logo.gif'.
- Fonts:** A text input field containing 'arial, sans-serif'.
- Script Text:** A text input field containing 'Please enable Javascript to display the logout WEB page.'
- Popup Text:** A text input field containing 'Please allow pop-ups to display the logout WEB page.'

At the bottom of the form are 'Clear' and 'Submit' buttons.

Figure 81. CP Web Customization (Global Parameter) Page

Global Parameters

5. Modify the fields described in Table 41.

Table 41. CP Web Customization (Global Parameter)

Field	Description
Available Images	View the available images, delete an image file, or download a new image file for the web pages. Perform one of the following tasks as needed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> To view the image that have already downloaded, select the file name from the select list, click the ... button. <input type="checkbox"/> To delete an image file, select a file name from the select list and click Delete. <input type="checkbox"/> To download a new image file, click Browse to select a file and click Download.
Background Image	Select the image file for the background on the web pages.
Branding Image	Select the image file for the branding image on the Web page. The specified image is displayed at the upper left corner of the web pages.
Fonts	Specify the font face to be used in the web pages.

Table 41. CP Web Customization (Global Parameter) (Continued)

Field	Description
Script Text	<p>Specify the text to require the user to activate JavaScript. To display the logout window for AP client users, JavaScript must be activated.</p> <p>Script Text is only available when Mode is enabled. See Table 40 on page 142.</p>
Popup Text	<p>Specify the text to require the user to allow popup windows. To display the logout page for AP client user, popup windows must be allowed in the web browser.</p> <p>Popup Text is only available when Mode is enabled. See Table 40 on page 142.</p>

6. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Clear** — Reset to the default settings.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Authentication Page

7. Select Authentication Page from the select list under the tab bar.
8. The CP Web Customization (Authentication Page) page is displayed as shown in Figure 82 on page 149.

The screenshot displays the 'CP WEB Customization' configuration page for the 'Authentication Page'. The interface includes a navigation pane on the left and a main configuration area. The configuration area contains the following fields:

- Background Image:** cp_bkg.jpg
- Branding Image:** atkk_logo.gif
- Browser Title:** Captive Portal
- Page Title:** Welcome to the Network
- Colors:** Separator: #B70024, Foreground: #999999, Background: #BFBFBF
- Account Image:** login_key.jpg
- Account Title:** Enter your Username.
- User Label:** Username
- Password Label:** Password
- Button Label:** Connect
- Instructional Text:** To start using this service, enter your credentials and click the Connect button.
- Denied Message:** Error: Invalid Credentials, please try again!
- Resource Message:** Error: Limited Resources, please reconnect and try again later!
- Timeout Message:** Error: Timed Out, please reconnect and try again!
- Busy Message:** Connecting, please be patient
- No Accept Message:** Error: You must acknowledge the Acceptance Use Policy before connecting!

At the bottom of the configuration area, there are three buttons: 'Clear', 'Preview', and 'Submit'.

Figure 82. CP Web Customization (Authentication Page) Page

- Modify the fields described in Table 42.

Table 42. CP Web Customization (Authentication Page)

Field	Description
Background Image	Displays the image file for the background on the Authentication page. This image is specified in the Global Parameters.
Branding Image	Displays the image file for the branding image on the Authentication page. The specified image is displayed at the upper left corner of the Web page. This image is specified in the Global Parameters.
Browser Title	Specify the title to be displayed on the title bar or tab of the Authentication page.
Page Title	Specify the title to be displayed as the page title on the Authentication page.
Colors	Select the colors by clicking the ... button.
Account Image	Specify the image file to be displayed above the login section. The display area is 55 x 310 pixels. The image is adjusted to be fit in the area.

Table 42. CP Web Customization (Authentication Page) (Continued)

Field	Description
Account Title	Specify the text to prompt the user to authenticate.
User Label	Specify the text to be displayed next to the user name text box.
Password Label	Specify the text to be displayed next to the password text box.
Button Label	Specify the text to be displayed on the button to connect to the network.
Acceptance Use Policy Text Box	Specify the text to be displayed for the Acceptance Use Policy that shows the user the acceptance conditions to connect to the network.
Acceptance Checkbox Title	Specify the text to be displayed next to the checkbox for the user to accept the Acceptance Use Policy.
Instructional Text	Specify the text for authentication instructions.
Denied Message	Specify the text to be displayed when the user does not meet acceptance conditions.
Resource Message	Specify the text to be displayed when the authentication failed due to the lack of system resource.
Timeout Message	Specify the text to be displayed when the authentication failed because the transaction exceeded the time limit.
Busy Message	Specify the text to be displayed when the authentication is in process.
No Accept Message	Specify the text to be displayed when the user did not check the Acceptance checkbox.

10. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Preview** — Displays the web page with the current settings.
- Clear** — Reset to the default settings.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Welcome Page

11. Select Welcome Page from the select list.
12. The CP Web Customization (Welcome Page) page is displayed as shown in Figure 83.

Figure 83. CP Web Customization (Welcome Page) Page

13. Modify the fields described in Table 43.

Table 43. CP Web Customization (Welcome Page)

Field	Description
Background Image	Displays the image file for the background on the Welcome page. The image is specified in the Global Parameters.
Browser Title	Displays the title to be displayed as the title bar or tab of the Welcome page. This title is specified in the Authentication page.
Title	Specify the title to be displayed when the user is connected to the network.
Text	Specify the text to be displayed under the welcome title.

14. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Preview** — Displays the web page with the current settings.
- Clear** — Reset to the default settings.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Logout Page

15. Select Logout Page from the select list.

You can customize the Logout page settings only when **Mode** is enabled. See Table 40 on page 142.

16. The CP Web Customization (Logout Page) page is displayed as shown in Figure 84.

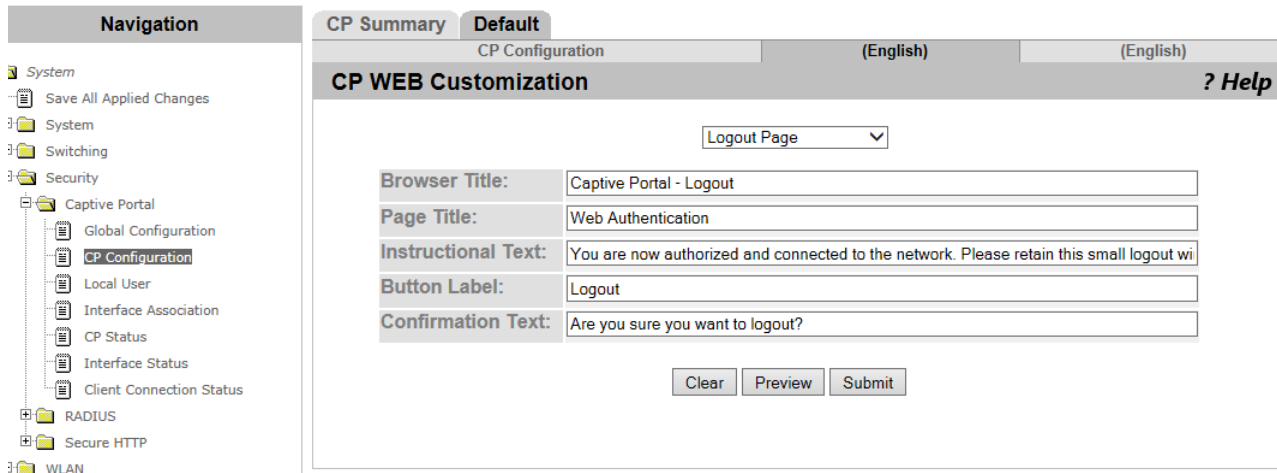


Figure 84. CP Web Customization (Logout Page) Page

17. Modify the fields described in Table 44.

Table 44. CP Web Customization (Logout Page)

Field	Description
Browser Title	Specify the title to be displayed as the title bar of the Logout page.
Page Title	Specify the title to be displayed as the page title.
Instructional Text	Specify the text for authentication instructions.
Button Label	Specify the text to be displayed on the button to cancel the authentication.
Confirmation Text	Specify the text to confirm canceling the authentication.

18. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Preview** — Displays the web page with the current settings.

- Clear** — Reset to the default settings.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Logout Success Page

19. Select Logout Success Page from the select list.

You can customize the Logout Success page settings only when **Mode** is enabled. See Table 40 on page 142.

20. The CP Web Customization (Logout Success Page) page is displayed as shown in Figure 85.

Figure 85. CP Web Customization (Logout Success Page) Page

21. Modify the fields described in Table 45.

Table 45. CP Web Customization (Logout Success Page)

Field	Description
Background Image	Displays the image file for the background on the Logout Success page. The image is specified in the Global Parameters.
Branding Image	Displays the image file for the brand on the Logout Success page. The image is specified in the Global Parameters.
Browser Title	Specify the title to be displayed as the title bar of the Logout Success page.
Title	Specify the title to be displayed as the page title.

Table 45. CP Web Customization (Logout Success Page) (Continued)

Field	Description
Content	Specify the text to be displayed when the authentication is cancelled.

22. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Preview** — Displays the web page with the current settings.
- Clear** — Reset to the default settings.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Local User Summary

From the Local User Summary page, you can view a list of local users, add or delete local users, and modify the properties. You can also assign users to the user group specified for the CP profiles.

Viewing a List of Local Users

To view a list of local users, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Captive Portal > Local User.

The Local User Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 86.

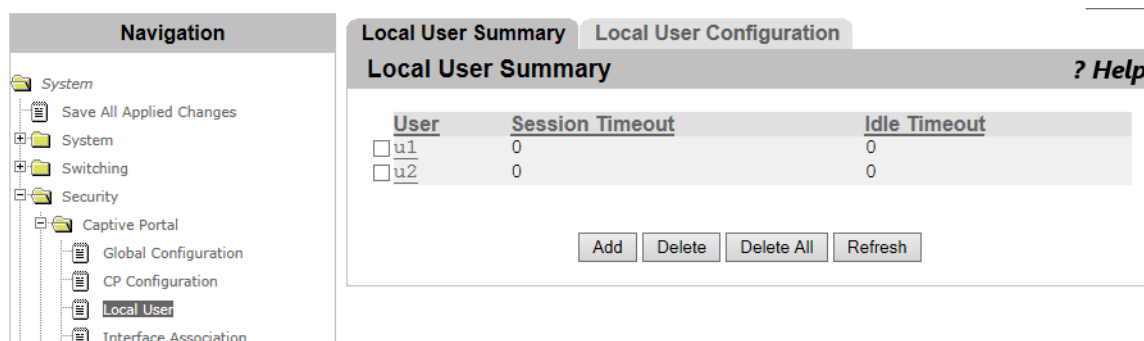


Figure 86. Local User Summary Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 46.

Table 46. Local User Summary

Field	Description
User	Displays the name of the local user.
Session Time	Displays the time period in seconds to allow the user to stay connected to the network. When Session Time is set to 0, no time limit is imposed to the user.
Idle Timeout	Displays the time period in seconds. When the user is not active for more than the specified time period, the user is automatically logged out. When Idle Timeout is set to 0, no time limit is imposed to the user.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Adding or Modify a Local User

To add or modify a local user, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Local User.

The Local User Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 86 on page 155.

2. Perform one of the following steps.
 - To add a new local user, click **Add**.
 - To modify an existing local user, click the name of the local user that you want to modify.

The Local User Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 87.

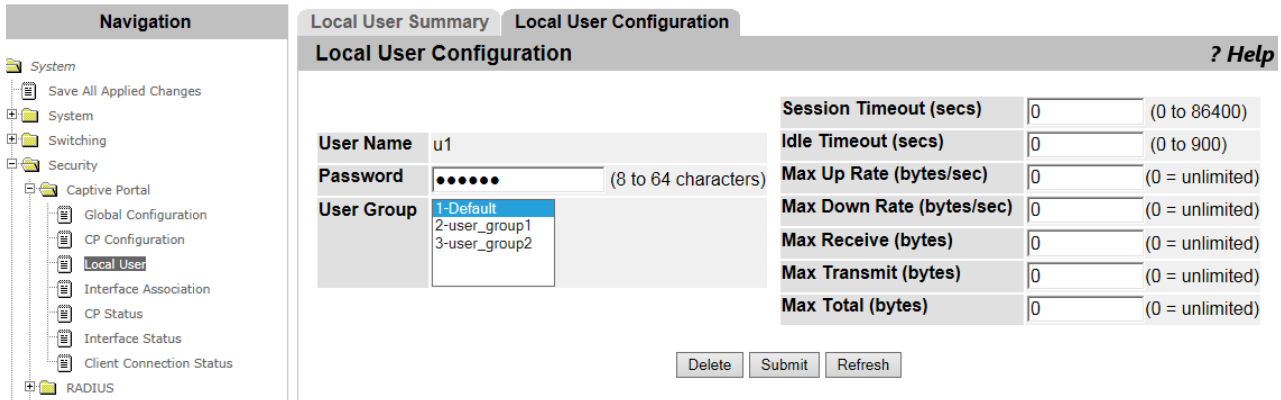


Figure 87. Local User Configuration Page

3. Specify the fields described in Table 47.

Table 47. Local User Configuration

Field	Description
User Name	Specify the name of a local user using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. When you are modifying the local user, this field displays the name of the local user.
Password	Specify the user password from 8 to 64 alphanumeric characters.
User Group	Assigns a user group from the list. You can add more than one user group by holding the Ctrl key and clicking the user names.
Idle Timeout (secs)	Specify the time period in seconds to allow a user of the AP client to stay connected when no interaction is made. When Idle Timeout has passed without interaction from the user, the user is automatically logged out.

Table 47. Local User Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Session Timeout (secs)	Specify the time period in seconds to allow a user to stay connected. When Session Timeout has passed, the user is automatically logged out.
Max Up Rate (bytes/sec)	Specify the maximum transmission rate that AP clients send traffic to the network when Captive Portal is activated.
Max Down Rate (bytes/sec)	Specify the maximum receiving rate that AP clients receive traffic from the network when Captive Portal is activated.
Max Receive (bytes)	Specify the maximum size in bytes to allow AP clients to send to the access point when Captive Portal is activated. When the maximum size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.
Max Transmit (bytes)	Specify the maximum size in bytes to allow AP clients to receive from the access point when Captive Portal is activated. When the maximum size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.
Max Total (bytes)	Specify the maximum total size in bytes to allow AP clients to send and receive when Captive Portal is activated. The maximum total size is exceeded, the AP client is disconnected.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Delete** — Deletes the local user.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Deleting a Local User

To delete a local user, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Local User.

The Local User Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 86 on page 155.

2. Check the checkbox of the user that you want to delete.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Delete ALL** — Deletes all the local users on the list.
 - Delete** — Deletes the selected local user.

Interface Association

From the Interface Association page, you can view a list of wireless network interfaces or Service Set Identifiers (SSID's) that are associated to a CP profile. You can also associate a CP profile to a wireless network interface and delete an associated wireless network interface from a CP profile.

Guidelines for Associating a CP Profile

Here are the guidelines for associating a CP profile to a wireless network interface:

- ❑ You can associate one CP profile with multiple wireless network interfaces; however, one wireless network interface can be associated with only one CP profile.
- ❑ The wireless network interfaces that use Captive Portal must be assigned to the same VLAN ID as the management VLAN of the WLAN Controller.

Adding and Deleting Wireless Networks from a CP Profile

To associate a CP profile to wireless network interfaces or delete an associated wireless network interface from a CP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Interface Association.

The Interface Association page is displayed as shown in Figure 88.

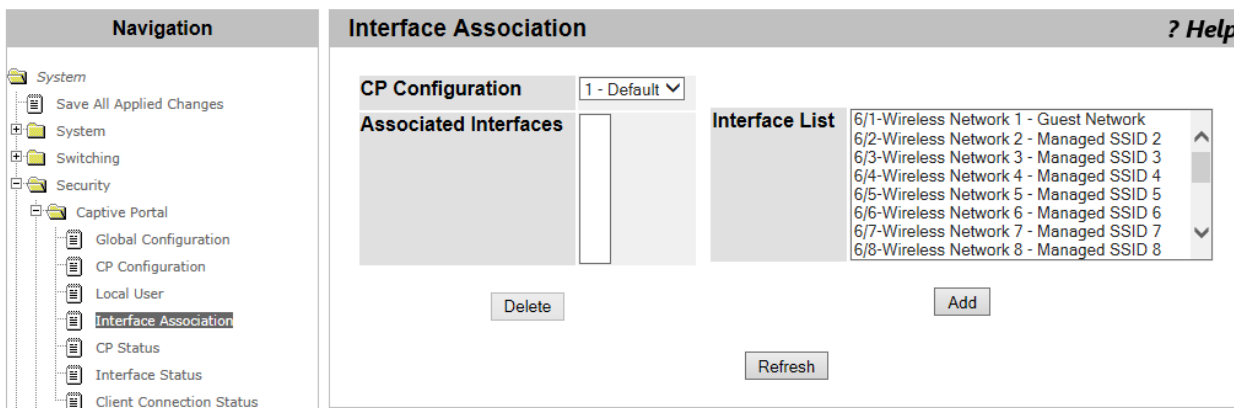


Figure 88. Interface Association Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 48.

Table 48. Interface Association

Field	Description
CP Configuration	Select one of the CP profiles from the select list.

Table 48. Interface Association (Continued)

Field	Description
Associated Interfaces	<p>Displays a list of wireless network interfaces that are associated to the CP profile.</p> <p>To delete an Associated Interface, select one or more Associated Interfaces and click Delete.</p> <p>To select more than one Associated Interface, hold the Ctrl key and click another Associated Interface.</p>
Delete (button)	<p>Click Delete to delete the selected Associated Interfaces from the list.</p>
Interface List	<p>Displays a list of available wireless network interfaces that are not associated to the CP profile.</p> <p>To add an Interface, select one or more Interfaces and click Add.</p> <p>To select more than one Interface, hold the Ctrl key and click another Interface.</p>
Add (button)	<p>Click Add to add the selected Interfaces to the Associated Interfaces list.</p>

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

CP Status

From the CP Status page, you can view the information about Captive Portal on the WLAN Controller.

Viewing the CP Global Status

To view the information about Captive Portal, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Captive Portal > CP Status.

The CP Global Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 89.

Global Status		CP Activation and Activity Status	
Global Status ? Help			
CP Global Operational Status	Disabled	CP IP Address	
CP Global Disable Reason	Administrator Disabled	Supported Captive Portals	10
Supported Local Users	128	Configured Captive Portals	1
Configured Local Users	0	Active Captive Portals	0
System Supported Users	1024	Authenticated Users	0

[Refresh](#)

Figure 89. CP Global Status Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 49.

Table 49. CP Global Status

Field	Description
CP Global Operational Status	Displays the status whether Captive Portal is enabled or disabled on the WLAN Controller.
CP Global Disable Reason	Displays the reason when Captive Portal is disabled on the WLAN Controller. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Administrator Disabled <input type="checkbox"/> No IPv4 Address <input type="checkbox"/> Routing Enabled, but no IPv4 routing interface <input type="checkbox"/> None - None of the above reasons is applicable.
Supported Local Users	Displays the number of local users that are supported in the local user database.
Configured Local Users	Displays the number of local users that are defined to the WLAN Controller.

Table 49. CP Global Status (Continued)

Field	Description
System Supported Users	Displays the number of authenticated users that the system supports.
CP IP Address	Displays the IP address of Captive Portal.
Supported Captive Portals	Displays the number of CP profiles that the system supports.
Configured Captive Portals	Displays the number of CP profiles that are defined to the WLAN Controller.
Active Captive Portals	Displays the number of active CP instances.
Authenticated Users	Displays the number of users that are currently authenticated in all the CP instances.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Activity Status per CP Profile

To view the information about each CP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > CP Status.

The CP Global Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 89 on page 161.

2. Click CP Activation and Activity Status tab.

The CP Activation and Activity Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 90.

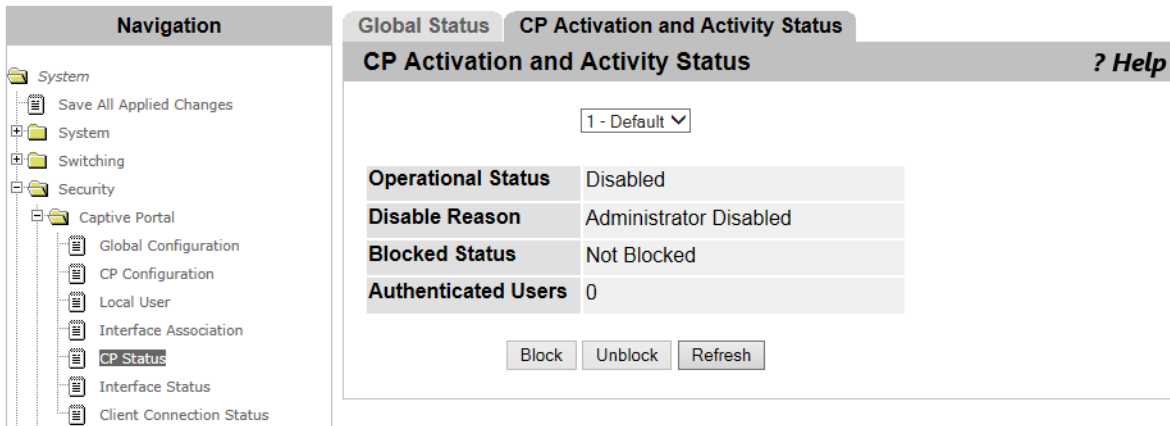


Figure 90. CP Activation and Activity Status Page

3. Select a CP profile from the select list.

The information about the CP profile displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 50.

Table 50. CP Activation and Activity Status

Field	Description
Operational Status	Displays the status whether the CP profile is enabled or disabled.
Disable Reason	Displays the reason when the CP profile is disabled. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> No display - The CP profile is enabled. <input type="checkbox"/> Administrator Disabled <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS Authentication mode enabled, but RADIUS server is not defined. <input type="checkbox"/> Not associated with any interfaces <input type="checkbox"/> The associated interfaces do not exist or do not support the CP capability.
Blocked Status	Displays the CP authentication blocking status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Block - Users cannot access the network via Captive Portal authentication. Click Block to block the network access via Captive portal. <input type="checkbox"/> Unblock - Users can access the network via Captive Portal authentication. Click Unblock to cancel blocking.
Authenticated Users	Displays the number of authenticated users who are currently using Captive Portal.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Block** — Blocks the network access via Captive Portal.
- Unblock** — Cancels the blocking.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Interface Status

From the Interface Activation Status page, you can view the information about the wireless network interface that is associated to a CP profile.

Viewing the Interface Activation Status

To view the information about Captive Portal, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to System > Captive Portal > Interface Status.

The Interface Activation Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 91.

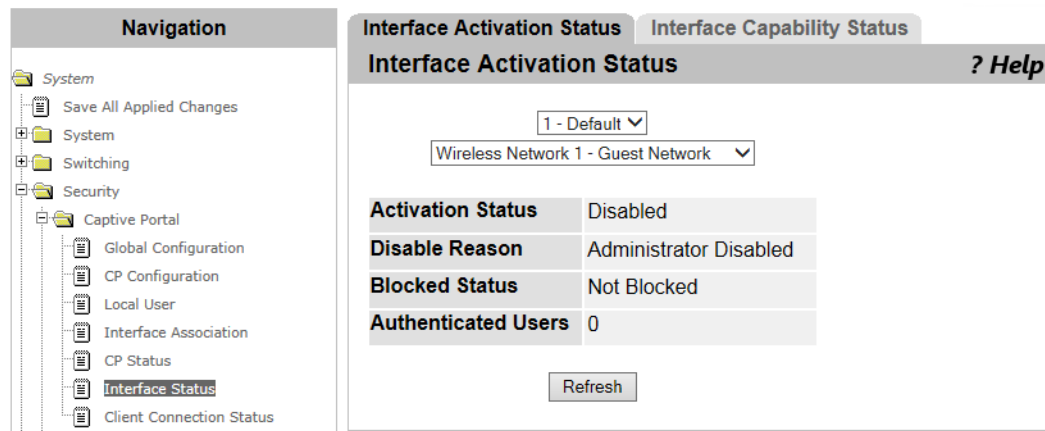


Figure 91. Interface Activation Status Page

2. Select a CP profile from the select list.
3. Select a wireless network interface from the select list.
4. Observed the fields described in Table 51.

Table 51. Interface Activation Status

Field	Description
Activation Status	Displays the status whether Captive Portal to the wireless network interface is enabled or disabled.
Disable Reason	Displays the reason when Captive Portal is disabled to the wireless network interface. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Interface Not Attached <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled by Administrator

Table 51. Interface Activation Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Blocked Status	Displays the CP blocking status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Block - Users cannot access the network via Captive Portal authentication. <input type="checkbox"/> Unblock - Users can access the network via Captive Portal authentication.
Authenticated Users	Displays the number of users that are currently authenticated in all the CP instances.

5. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Interface Capability Status

To view the information about each wireless network interface, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Interface Status.

The Interface Capability Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 91 on page 164.

2. Click the Interface Capability Status tab.

The Interface Capability Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 92.

The screenshot shows the 'Interface Capability Status' page. The navigation pane on the left includes 'System', 'Switching', 'Security', and 'Captive Portal'. Under 'Captive Portal', 'Interface Status' is selected. The main content area has two tabs: 'Interface Activation Status' and 'Interface Capability Status'. The 'Interface Capability Status' tab is active, displaying a dropdown menu for 'Wireless Network 1 - Guest Network'. Below the dropdown is a table with four columns: 'Bytes Received Counter', 'Bytes Transmitted Counter', 'Packets Received Counter', and 'Packets Transmitted Counter' (all supported), and 'Session Timeout', 'Idle Timeout', and 'Roaming Support' (all supported). A 'Refresh' button is located at the bottom of the table.

Figure 92. Interface Capability Status Page

3. Observe the fields described in Table 52 on page 166.

Table 52. Interface Capability Status

Field	Description
Bytes Received Counter	Displays whether the counter of the bytes received from the AP clients is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Bytes Transmitted Counter	Displays whether the counter of the bytes transmitted from the AP clients is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Packets Received Counter	Displays whether the counter of the packets received from the AP clients is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Packets Transmitted Counter	Displays whether the counter of the packets transmitted from the AP clients is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Session Timeout	Displays whether Session Timeout for the user is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Idle Timeout	Displays whether Idle Timeout for the user is supported by the wireless network interface or not.
Roaming Support	Displays whether Roaming for AP clients is supported by the wireless network interface or not.

4. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Client Connection Status

From the Client Connection Status page, you can view the information about connected AP clients. You can also disconnect the AP clients from the page.

You can visit 5 pages from the Client Connection Status page:

- Client Summary page
- Client Detail page
- Client Statistics page
- Interface - Client Status page
- CP - Client Status page

Client Summary To view the information about connected AP clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Client Connection Status.

The Client Summary page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 53.

Table 53. Client Summary

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client. When the * symbol is marked at the end of the MAC address, the AP client was authenticated by the peer controller.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the AP client.
User	Displays the user name or guest ID of the connected AP client.
Protocol	Displays the protocol that is connected through: HTTP or HTTPS.
Verification	Displays the account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Guest <input type="checkbox"/> Local <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete** — Deletes the selected AP client.
- Delete All** — Deletes all the AP clients.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Client Detail

To view the detailed information about connected AP clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Client Connection Status.

The Client Summary page is displayed.

2. Click the Client Detail tab.

The Client Detail page is displayed.

3. Observed the fields described in Table 54.

Table 54. Client Detail

Field	Description
Client IP Address	Displays the IP Address of the AP client.
CP Configuration	Displays the CP profile that the AP client is currently using.
Protocol	Displays the protocol that is connected through: HTTP or HTTPS.
Session Time	Displays the time period since the AP client was authenticated.
Controller Type	Displays the type of the WLAN Controller that authenticates the AP client: Local or Peer.
User Name	Displays the user name or guest ID of the connected AP client.
Interface	Displays the interface that the AP client is using.
Verification	Displays the account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Guest <input type="checkbox"/> Local <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS
Controller MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the WLAN Controller that authenticated the AP client. When clustering is supported, the MAC address of the peer controller may be shown.

Table 54. Client Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller that authenticated the AP client. When clustering is supported, the IP address of the peer controller may be shown.

- If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Client Statistics

To view the statistics of connected AP clients, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Client Connection Status.

The Client Summary page is displayed.

- Click the Client Statistics tab.

The Client Statistics page is displayed.

- Observe the fields described in Table 55.

Table 55. Client Statistics

Field	Description
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the total size of data in bytes that are sent to the AP client.
Bytes Received	Displays the total size of data in bytes that are received from the AP client.
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of the packets that are sent to the AP client.
Packets Received	Displays the number of the packets that are received from the AP client.

- If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Interface - Client Status

To view the information about the interface of AP clients, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Client Connection Status.

The Client Summary page is displayed.

- Click the Interface - Client Status tab.

The Interface - Client Status page is displayed.

3. Select the wireless network interface from the select list.

The information about the selected wireless network interface is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 56.

Table 56. Interface - Client Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client. When the * symbol is marked at the end of the MAC address, the AP client was authenticated by the peer controller.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the AP client.
Interface	Displays the interface that the AP client is using.
Protocol	Displays the protocol that is connected through: HTTP or HTTPS.
Verification	Displays the account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Guest <input type="checkbox"/> Local <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS

5. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

CP - Client Status

To view a list of AP clients that connected through a Capital Portal profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Captive Portal > Client Connection Status.

The Client Summary page is displayed.

2. Click the CP - Client Status tab.

The CP - Client Status page is displayed.

3. Select the CP profile from the select list.

A list of AP clients that are connected through the selected CP profile is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 57 on page 171.

Table 57. CP - Client Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client. When the * symbol is marked at the end of the MAC address, the AP client was authenticated by the peer controller.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the AP client.
Interface	Displays the interface that the AP client is using.
Protocol	Displays the protocol that is connected through: HTTP or HTTPS.

5. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

RADIUS Configuration

From the RADIUS Configuration page, you can view and modify the RADIUS settings.

To view or modify the RADIUS settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Configuration.

The RADIUS Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 93.

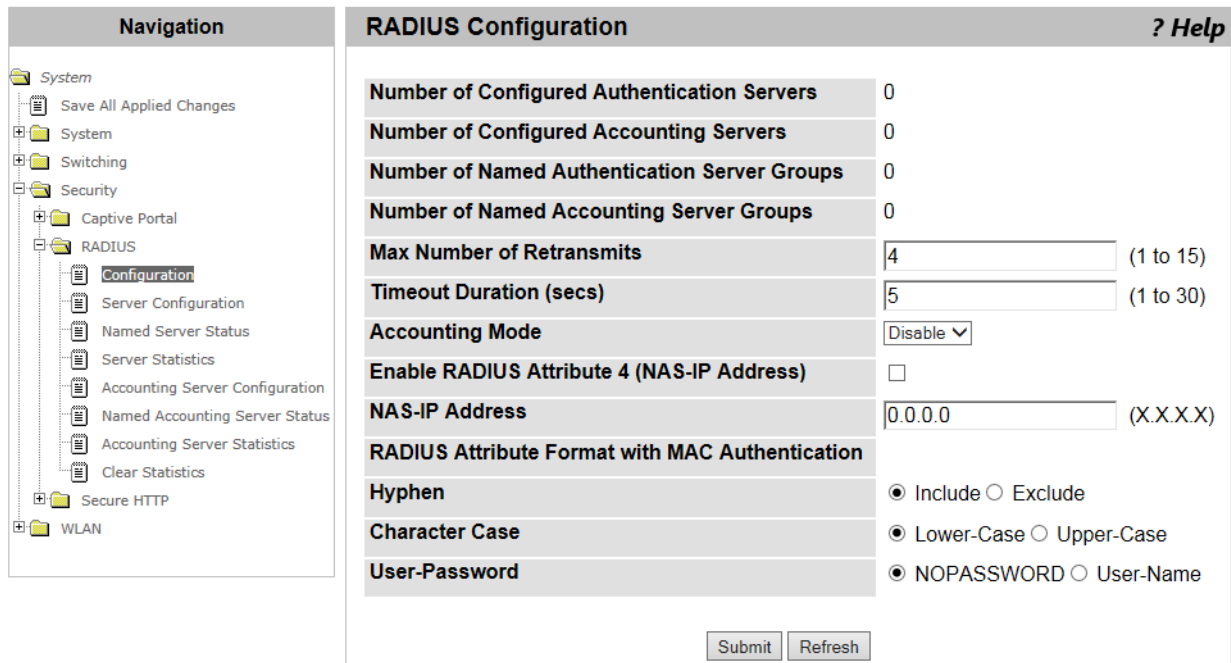


Figure 93. RADIUS Configuration Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 58.

Table 58. RADIUS Configuration

Field	Description
Number of Configured Authentication Servers	Displays the number of the RADIUS servers that are configured on the WLAN Controller used for authentication. The range is 0 to 32 servers.
Number of Configured Accounting Servers	Displays the number of the RADIUS servers that are configured on the WLAN Controller used for accounting information. The range is 0 -32 servers.

Table 58. RADIUS Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Number of Named Authentication Server Groups	Displays the number of the RADIUS server groups that are configured on the WLAN Controller used for authentication.
Number of Named Accounting Server Groups	Displays the number of the RADIUS server groups that are configured on the WLAN Controller used for accounting information.
Max Number of Retransmits	Specifies how many times that the WLAN Controller re- tries to transmit the request packet to a RADIUS server when the request is timeout. The range is 1 to 15 times.
Timeout Duration (secs)	Specifies how long the WLAN Controller waits for responses to the request packets from RADIUS servers.
Accounting Mode	<p>Specifies the account mode. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - The RADIUS accounting mode is enabled on the RADIUS server. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - The RADIUS accounting mode is disabled on the RADIUS server. This is the default setting.
Enable RADIUS Attribute 4 (NAS-IP Address)	Check the checkbox before entering an address in NAS-IP Address .
NAS-IP Address	Specifies the IPv4 address of Network Access Server. Check the Enable RADIUS Attribute 4 checkbox before specifying this field.
RADIUS Attribute Format with MAC Authentication	
Hyphen	<p>Specifies an option for hyphens to present a MAC address in the RADIUS attribute for authentication. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Include - Hyphens are included to present a MAC address, for example, ab-cd-ef-01-23-45. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Exclude - Hyphens are excluded to present a MAC address, for example, abcdef012345.

Table 58. RADIUS Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Character Case	<p>Specifies an option for the character case to present a MAC address in the RADIUS attribute for authentication. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Lower-Case - The MAC address are presented in lower-case, for example: ab-cd-ef-01-23-45. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Upper-Case - The MAC address are presented in upper-case, for example, AB-CD-EF-01-23-45.
User-Password	<p>Specifies an option for the RADIUS user-password attribute for MAC address authentication. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> NOPASSWORD - The MAC address are presented in lower-case, for example, ab-cd-ef-01-23-45. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> User-Name - The MAC address are presented in upper-case, for example, AB-CD-EF-01-23-45.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

RADIUS Server Configuration

From the RADIUS Server Configuration page, you can add a RADIUS server to the WLAN Controller.

To view and modify the network interface properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Server Configuration.

The RADIUS Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 94.

Figure 94. RADIUS Server Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 59.

Table 59. RADIUS Server Configuration

Field	Description
RADIUS Server Host Address	Displays the action. Add is the only option.
RADIUS Server Host Address	Specify the IPv4 address of The RADIUS server.
RADIUS Server Name	Specify the name of the RADIUS server.

3. Click **Submit**.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

RADIUS Named Server Status

From the RADIUS Named Server Status page, you can view a list of configured RADIUS servers on the WLAN Controller.

To view a list of configured RADIUS servers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Named Server Status.

The RADIUS Named Server Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 95.

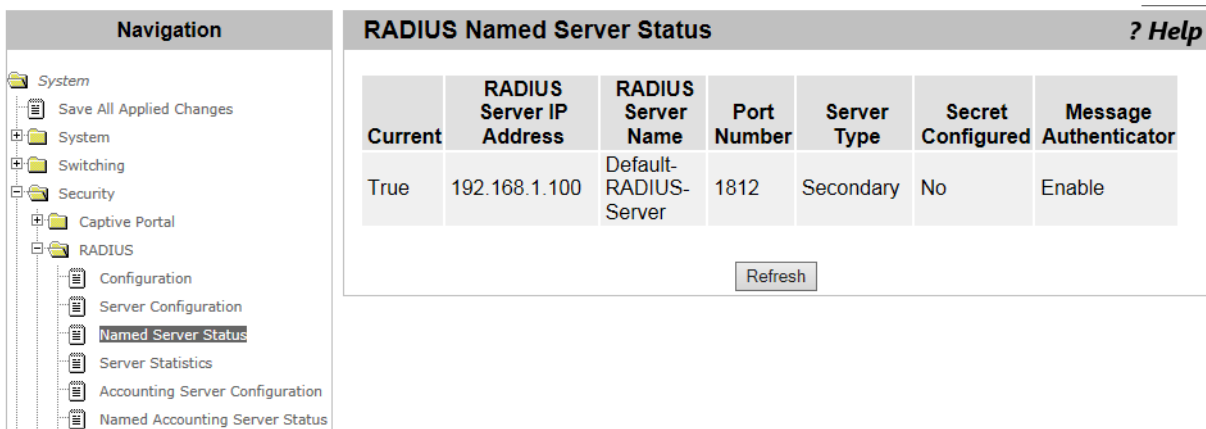


Figure 95. RADIUS Named Server Status Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 60.

Table 60. RADIUS Named Server Status

Field	Description
Current	Displays the current mode of the RADIUS server. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> True- indicates that the RADIUS server is currently used. <input type="checkbox"/> False - indicates that the RADIUS server is a backup server.
RADIUS Server IP Address	Displays the IPv4 address of the current RADIUS server.
RADIUS Server Name	Displays the name of the RADIUS server. More than one RADIUS server can have the same server name. The RADIUS client can use a server with the same name as a backup server.

Table 60. RADIUS Named Server Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Port Number	Displays the UDP port number of the RADIUS server.
Server Type	Displays the server type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Primary- indicates that the RADIUS server is the primary server. <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary - indicates that the RADIUS server is a secondary server.
Secret Configured	Displays if the password to access the RADIUS server is assigned. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes - The password is assigned. <input type="checkbox"/> No - No password is assigned.
Message Authenticator	Displays if the message authenticator to the RADIUS server is enabled or disabled. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable <input type="checkbox"/> Disable

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

RADIUS Server Statistics

From the RADIUS Server Statistics page, you can view information about a RADIUS server.

To view information about a RADIUS server, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Server Statistics.

The RADIUS Server Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 96.

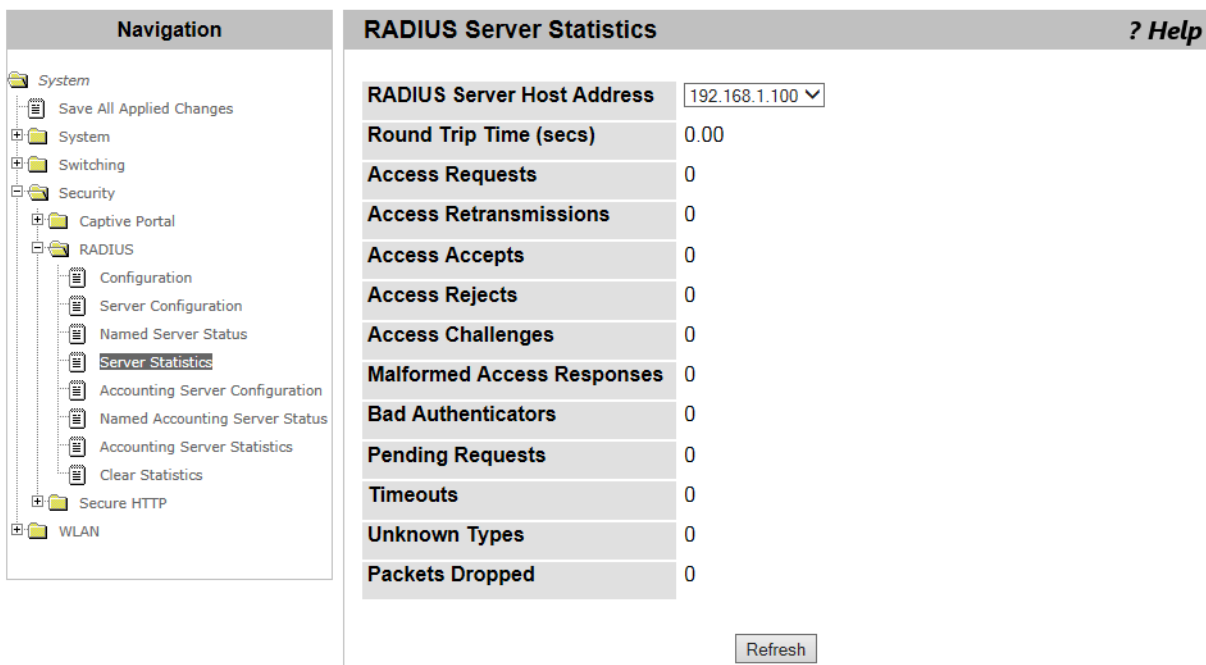


Figure 96. RADIUS Server Statistics Page

2. Select the IPv4 address of a RADIUS server from the **RADIUS Server Host Address** select list.

The information about the selected RADIUS server is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 61.

Table 61. RADIUS Server Statistics

Field	Description
Round Trip Time (secs)	Displays the time in second that the RADIUS client received the Access-Reply or Access-Challenge packet after sending the Access-Request.

Table 61. RADIUS Server Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Access Requests	Displays the number of RADIUS Access-Request packets that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller sent to the RADIUS server.
Access Retransmissions	Displays the number of RADIUS Access-Request packets that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller re-sent to the RADIUS server.
Access Accepts	Displays the number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid, that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller received from the RADIUS server.
Access Rejects	Displays the number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid, that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller received from the RADIUS server.
Access Challenges	Displays the number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid, that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller received from the RADIUS server.
Malformed Access Responses	Displays the number of malformed RADIUS Access Response packets, including a packet with an invalid length. Packets with a bad authenticator, invalid authenticator attribute, or a unknown type are not counted as malformed packets.
Bad Authenticators	Displays the number of RADIUS Access Response packets with a bad authenticator or invalid authenticator attribute that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller received from the RADIUS server.
Pending Requests	Displays the number of pending RADIUS Access request is a packet that has not received its responses from the RADIUS server and has not passed the timeout.
Timeouts	Displays the number of timeout authentication from the RADIUS server.
Unknown Types	Displays the number of RADIUS packets with an unknown type that the RADIUS client received from the authentication port on the RADIUS server.
Packets Dropped	Displays the number of the RADIUS packets from the authentication port on the RADIUS server that the RADIUS client discarded.

4. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Accounting Server Configuration

From the Port Configuration page, you can modify the network interface properties.

To modify the network interface properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Accounting Server Configuration.

The RADIUS Accounting Server Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 97.

Figure 97. RADIUS Accounting Server Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 62.

Table 62. RADIUS Accounting Server Configuration

Field	Description
Accounting Server Host Address	Displays the action. Add is the only option.
Accounting Server Host Address	Specify the IPv4 address of The RADIUS accounting server.
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Specify the name of the RADIUS accounting server.

3. Click **Submit**.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Named Accounting Server Status

From the RADIUS Named Accounting Server Status page, you can view a list of configured RADIUS accounting servers on the WLAN Controller.

To view a list of configured RADIUS accounting servers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Named Accounting Server Status.

The RADIUS Named Accounting Server Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 98.

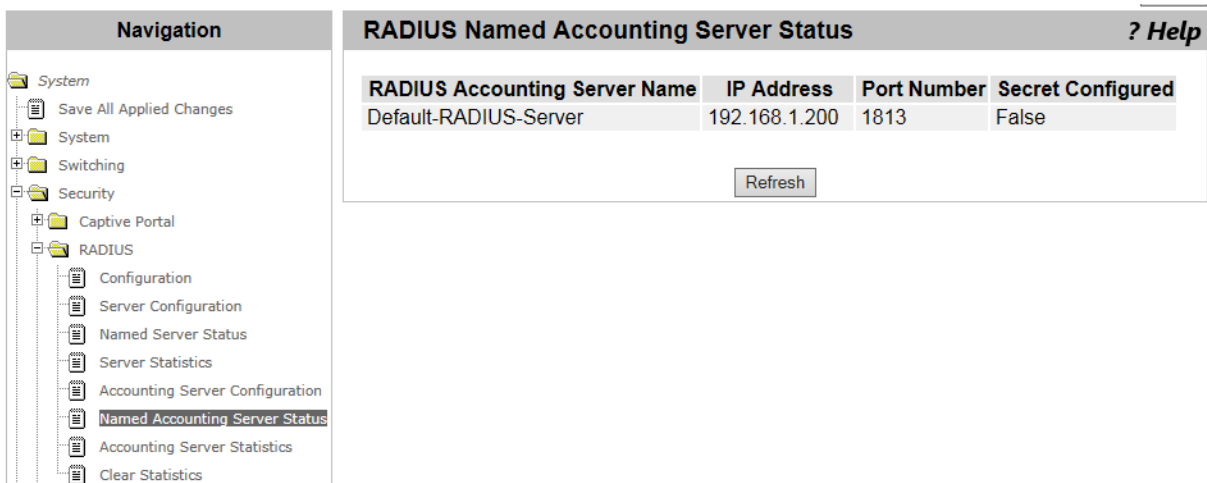


Figure 98. RADIUS Named Accounting Server Status Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 63.

Table 63. RADIUS Named Accounting Server Status

Field	Description
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Displays the name of the RADIUS accounting server. More than one RADIUS accounting server can have the same name.
IP Address	Displays the IPv4 address of the RADIUS accounting server.
Port Number	Displays the port number of the that the RADIUS accounting server.

Table 63. RADIUS Named Accounting Server Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Secret Configured	Displays if the password to access the RADIUS accounting server is assigned. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Yes - The password is assigned.<li><input type="checkbox"/> No - No password is assigned.

3. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

Accounting Server Statistics

From the Accounting Server Statistics page, you can view information about a RADIUS accounting server.

To view information about an Accounting server, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Accounting Server Statistics.

The Accounting Server Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 99.

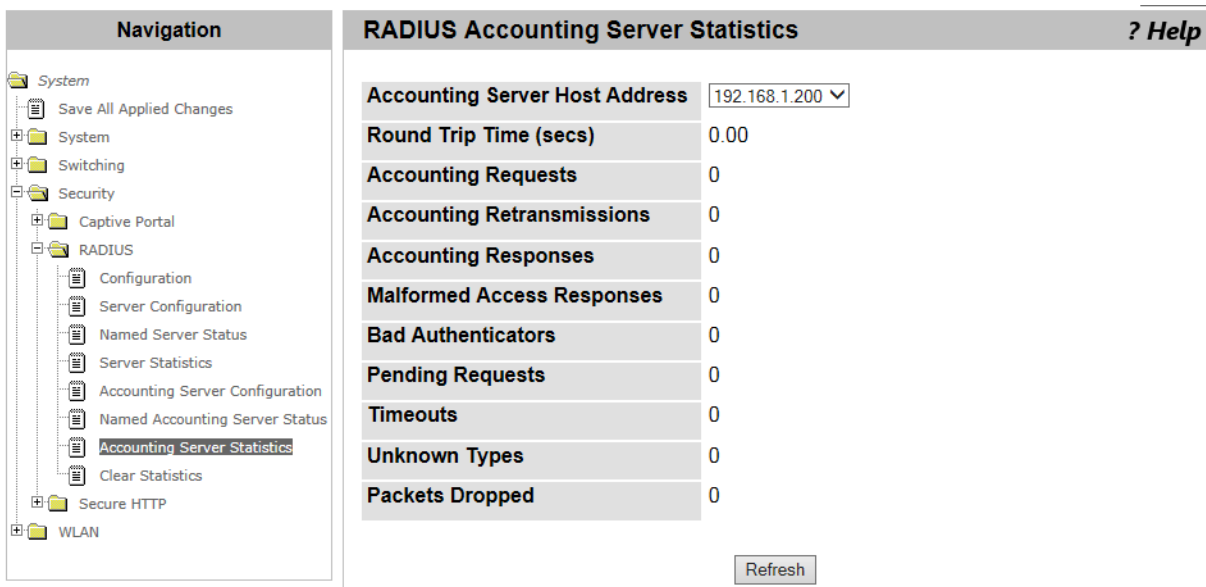


Figure 99. Accounting Server Statistics Page

2. Select the IPv4 address of an accounting server from the **Accounting Server Host Address** select list.

The information about the selected RADIUS Serve is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 64.

Table 64. Accounting Server Statistics

Field	Description
Round Trip Time (secs)	Displays the time in second that the RADIUS client received the Access-Reply or Access-Challenge packet after sending the Access-Request.

Table 64. Accounting Server Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Accounting Requests	Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting Request packets that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller sent to the RADIUS server.
Accounting Retransmissions	Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting Request packets that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller re-sent to the RADIUS server.
Accounting Responses	Displays the number of RADIUS packets that were sent from the accounting port on the RADIUS accounting server.
Malformed Accounting Responses	Displays the number of malformed RADIUS Accounting Response packets, including a packet with an invalid length. Packets with a bad authenticator, invalid authenticator attribute, or a unknown type are not counted as malformed packets.
Bad Authenticators	Displays the number of RADIUS Accounting Response packets with a bad authenticator or invalid authenticator attribute that the RADIUS client on the WLAN Controller received from the RADIUS server.
Pending Requests	Displays the number of pending RADIUS Accounting request packets. A pending RADIUS Accounting request is a packet that has not received its responses from the RADIUS server and has not passed the timeout.
Timeouts	Displays the number of timeout authentication from the RADIUS server.
Unknown Types	Displays the number of RADIUS packets with an unknown type that the RADIUS client received from the accounting port on the RADIUS server.
Packets Dropped	Displays the number of the RADIUS packets from the accounting port on the RADIUS server that the RADIUS client discarded.

4. If you want to view the most current information, click **Refresh**.

RADIUS Clear Statistics

From the RADIUS Clear Statistics page, you can clear all the RADIUS counters.

To clear the RADIUS authentication and accounting counters, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > RADIUS > Clear Statistics.

The RADIUS CLEAR Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 100.

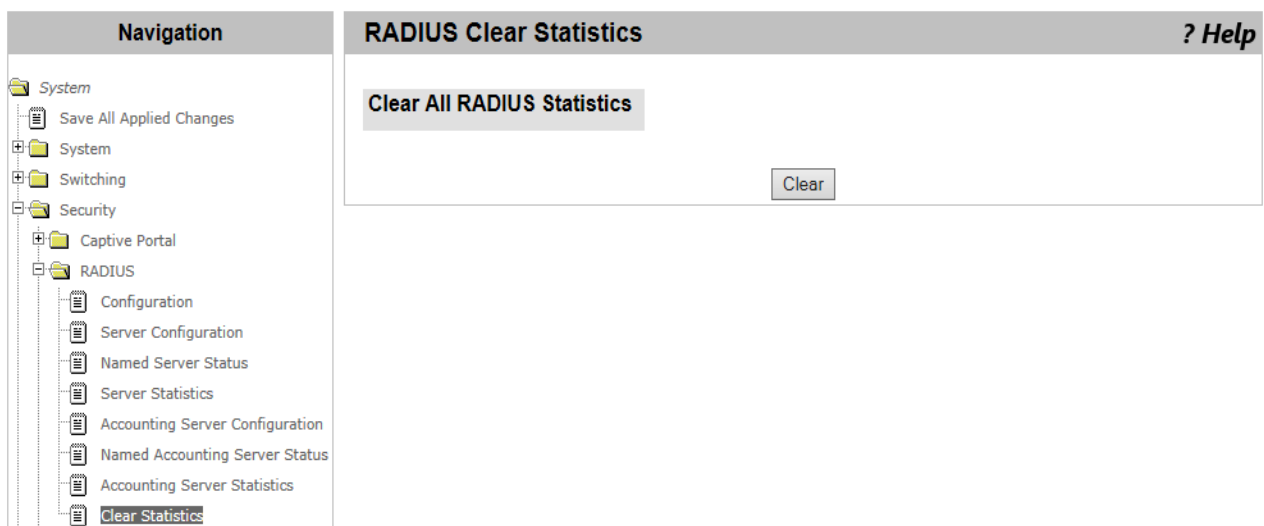


Figure 100. RADIUS Clear Statistics Page

2. Click **Clear**.

All the counters for RADIUS authentication and accounting servers.

Secure HTTP

On the Secure HTTP (HTTPS) Configuration page, you can enable or disable HTTPS, modify the properties for HTTPS connections, generate a certificate, and delete a certificate.

To modify HTTPS settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to Security > Secure HTTP > Configuration.

The Secure HTTP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 101.

Allied Telesis Unified Wireless Controller

System has unsaved changes. Logout

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - Switching
 - Security
 - Captive Portal
 - RADIUS
 - Secure HTTP
 - Configuration
 - WLAN

Secure HTTP Configuration ? Help

HTTPS Admin Mode	Disable	
TLS Version 1	Enable	
SSL Version 3	Enable	
HTTPS Port	443	(1 to 65535)
HTTPS Session Soft Timeout (Minutes)	5	(1 to 60)
HTTPS Session Hard Timeout (Hours)	24	(1 to 168)
Maximum Number of HTTPS Sessions	16	(0 to 16)
Certificate Present?	True	
Certificate Generation Status	No certificate generation in progress	

Figure 101. Secure HTTP Configuration Page

2. Modify the property settings described in Table 65.

Table 65. HTTPS Configuration

Field	Description
HTTPS Admin Mode	Enables or disables HTTPS. By default, HTTPS is disabled and HTTP is enabled. See “HTTP” on page 47.
TLS Version 1	Enable or disable TLS Version 1. By default, the TLS Version 1 is enabled.

Table 65. HTTPS Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
SSL Version 3	Enables or disables SSL Version 3. By default, the SSL version 3 is disabled.
HTTPS Port	Specifies the HTTPS port number. The default number is 443.
HTTPS Session Soft Timeout (Minutes)	Specifies a period of time in minutes. When this specified time has passed since the last user-interaction to the system, the system ends the session. The default setting is 5 minutes.
HTTPS Session Hard Timeout (Hours)	Specifies a period of time in hours. When this specified time has passed since the time you logged in, the system ends the session. The default setting is 24 hours.
Maximum Number of HTTPS Session	Displays the maximum number of HTTPS sessions that you allows to the WLAN Controller. The default setting is 16 sessions.
Certificate Present	Displays whether the system has a certificate. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> True - A certificate is present. <input type="checkbox"/> False - No certificate.
Certificate Generation Status	Displays the status of generating a certificate.

3. Click one of the following buttons as needed.

- Delete Certificate** — Deletes the certificate.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Generate Certificate** — Generates a certificate.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Chapter 5

Wireless LAN

This chapter includes the following topics:

WLAN

- ❑ “WLAN Basic Setup > Global” on page 191
- ❑ “WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery” on page 194
- ❑ “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198

WLAN > AP Management

- ❑ “AP Management Reset” on page 204
- ❑ “RF Management > Configuration” on page 205
- ❑ “RF Management > Channel Plan History” on page 208
- ❑ “RF Management > Manual Channel Plan” on page 210
- ❑ “Access Point Software Download” on page 212
- ❑ “Managed AP Advanced Settings” on page 215

WLAN > Status/Statistics

- ❑ “Status/Statistics > Global” on page 220
- ❑ “Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Status” on page 232
- ❑ “Status/Statistics > Associated Client” on page 256
- ❑ “Status/Statistics > Peer Controller” on page 266
- ❑ “Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs” on page 270

WLAN > Intrusion Detection

- ❑ “Rogue/RF Scan” on page 276
- ❑ “Detected Clients” on page 284
- ❑ “Ad Hoc Clients” on page 295
- ❑ “AP Authentication Failure” on page 297
- ❑ “De-Auth Attack Status” on page 301

WLAN > Advanced Configuration

- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Global” on page 302
- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > SNMP Traps” on page 305
- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Distributed Tunneling” on page 308

- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Centralized L2 Tunneling” on page 310
- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client” on page 312
- ❑ “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316
- ❑ “Access Point Profile List” on page 325
- ❑ “Access Point Profile Global Configuration” on page 328
- ❑ “Access Point Profile Radio Configuration” on page 331
- ❑ “Access Point Profile VAP Configuration” on page 339
- ❑ “Access Point Profile QoS Configuration” on page 342
- ❑ “Peer Controller > Configuration Request Status” on page 346
- ❑ “Peer Controller > Configuration Enable/Disable” on page 348
- ❑ “WIDS AP Configuration” on page 351
- ❑ “WIDS Client Configuration” on page 354
- ❑ “Local OUI Database Summary” on page 357

WLAN > WDS Configuration

- ❑ “WDS Group Configuration” on page 359
- ❑ “WDS AP Configuration” on page 364
- ❑ “WDS Link Configuration” on page 366

WLAN Basic Setup > Global

From the Wireless Global Configuration page, you can enable or disable the WLAN Controller. You can also view and modify the basic settings.

To enable or disable the WLAN Controller, view, and modify the basic settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup.

The Wireless Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 102.

Global	
Wireless Global Configuration ? Help	
Enable WLAN Controller	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WLAN Controller Operational Status	Enabled
WLAN Controller Disable Reason	None
IP Address	192.168.1.1
AP Validation	
Require Authentication Passphrase	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RADIUS Server Configuration	
RADIUS Authentication Server Name	Default-RADIUS-Server
RADIUS Authentication Server Status	Not Configured
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Default-RADIUS-Server
RADIUS Accounting Server Status	Not Configured
RADIUS Accounting	<input type="checkbox"/>
Country Code	US - United States
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Figure 102. Wireless Global Configuration Page

2. Observe and modify the settings described in Table 66.

Table 66. Wireless Global Configuration

Field	Description
Enable WLAN Controller	Check the checkbox to enable the WLAN Controller.

Table 66. Wireless Global Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
WLAN Controller Operational Status	Displays the status of the WLAN Controller. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Pending <input type="checkbox"/> Disable Pending
WLAN Controller Disable Reason	Displays the reason why the WLAN Controller is disabled. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None - The WLAN Controller is enabled or the reason is unknown. <input type="checkbox"/> Admin - The WLAN Controller is disabled in the Enable WLAN Controller field. <input type="checkbox"/> No SSL Files - A Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) file does not exist.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller.
AP Validation	
Require Authentication Passphrase	Check the checkbox to require the WLAN Controller to authenticate access points with the pass phrase. <p>If the access point is in the Managed mode, you can specify the pass phrase in the Valid AP list. See “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198. If the access point is in the standalone mode, you must specify the pass phrase on the access point.</p>
RADIUS Server Configuration	
RADIUS Authentication Server Name	Specifies the name of the RADIUS authentication server. This server is used for authentication when no RADIUS authentication server is configured on the WLAN Controller. To see configured RADIUS servers, see “RADIUS Named Server Status” on page 176.
RADIUS Authentication Server Status	Displays whether the RADIUS authentication server is configured on the WLAN Controller. To add a RADIUS authentication server, see “RADIUS Server Configuration” on page 175.

Table 66. Wireless Global Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Specifies the name of the RADIUS accounting server. This server is used for accounting when no RADIUS accounting server is configured on the WLAN Controller. To see configured RADIUS accounting servers, see “Named Accounting Server Status” on page 182.
RADIUS Accounting Server Status	Displays whether the RADIUS accounting server is configured on the WLAN Controller. To add a RADIUS accounting server, see “Accounting Server Configuration” on page 181.
RADIUS Accounting	Check the checkbox to enable RADIUS accounting.
Country Code	<p>Specifies the country code that is applied to the managed access points. For example, if the country applied to the access points is the United States, select “US - United States” from the select list.</p> <p>Before managing access points, you must specify the country code.</p>

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery

To manage access points, the WLAN Controller discovers access points or access points discover the WLAN Controller.

Note

To configure access points to be discovered, see the documents for the access points.

The WLAN Controller discovers access points by sending discovery packets to a list of the IP addresses and/or sending broadcast discovery frames to VLAN's. In addition to access points, the WLAN Controller discovers peer controllers with the same discovery messages.

From the Wireless Discovery Configuration page, you can configure two methods for the WLAN Controller to discover access points:

- Layer 3: IP address
- Layer 2: VLAN

Discovery by L3 IP Discovery

To enable the L3/IP discovery, view a list of the IP addresses, add the IP address of an access point, or delete it, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Discovery tab.

The Wireless Discovery Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 103.

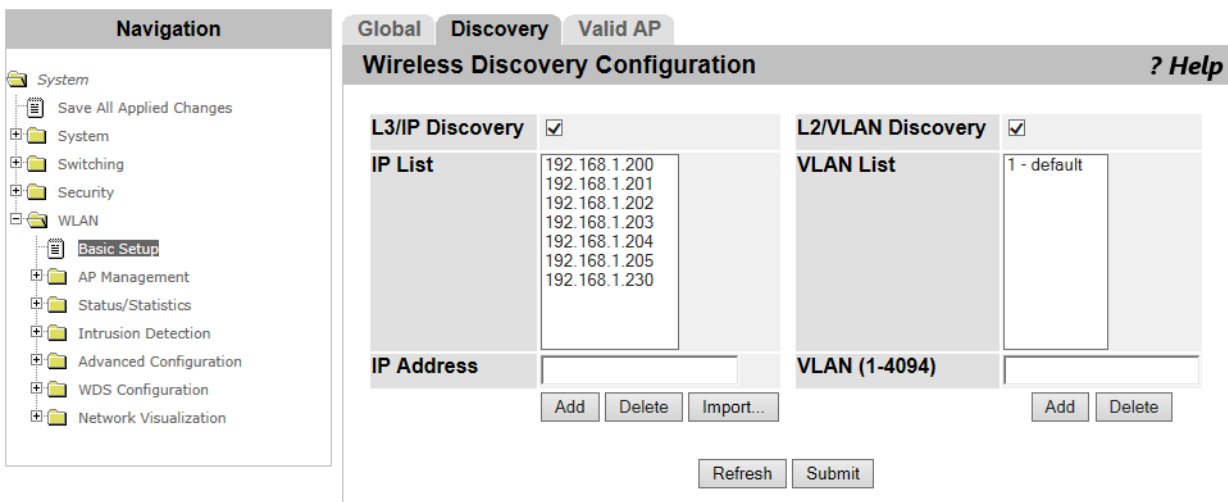


Figure 103. Wireless Discovery Configuration Page

2. Specify the following fields described in Table 67 on page 195.

Table 67. Wireless Discovery Configuration (L3/IP)

Field	Description
L3/IP Discovery	Check the checkbox to enable L3/IP discovery.
IP List	Displays a list of the IP addresses that the WLAN Controller sends discovery packets to. You can add up to 256 IP addresses. To delete IP addresses from the list, select one or more IP addresses.
IP Address	Specify an IP address to add to the list.
(Buttons)	Click one of the buttons as needed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Add - The IP address specified in the IP Address field is added to the IP List. <input type="checkbox"/> Delete - The selected IP address is deleted from the IP List. <input type="checkbox"/> Import... - Moves to the L3/IP Discovery List Importing page to upload a CVS file. The IP addresses in the file are added to the IP List.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Importing a List of IP Addresses

You can add a list of IP addresses for L3/IP Discovery by importing a CVS file. To upload a list of IP addresses, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Discovery tab.

The Wireless Discovery Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 103 on page 194.

2. Click **Import...**

The L3/IP Discovery List Importing page is displayed.

3. Import a CVS file onto the system.

Guidelines for Importing a CVS file

Here are guidelines for importing a CVS file to upload IP addresses:

- Spaces are not allowed in the name of the CVS file.
- Commas are not allowed as delimiters in the CVS file.
- Enter one access point in a row. Figure 104 shows an example of the CVS file created with Microsoft Excel.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	192.168.30.101						
2	192.168.30.102						
3	192.168.30.103						
4	192.168.30.104						
5	192.168.30.105						
6	192.168.30.106						
7	192.168.30.107						
8							

Figure 104. CVS File for a List of IP Addresses

Discovery by L2 VLAN Discovery

To enable the L2/VLAN discovery, view a list of the VLAN's, add a VLAN, or delete it, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Discovery tab.

The Wireless Discovery Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 103 on page 194.

2. Specify the following fields described in Table 68 on page 196.

Table 68. Wireless Discovery Configuration (L2/VLAN)

Field	Description
L2/VLAN Discovery	Check the checkbox to enable L2/VLAN discovery.
VLAN List	Displays a list of the VLAN ID's that the WLAN Controller sends broadcast discovery frames to. You can add up to 16 VLAN's. Delete VLAN's from the list, select one or more VLAN's from the list.
VLAN (1-4094)	Specify a VLAN to add to the list.

Table 68. Wireless Discovery Configuration (L2/VLAN) (Continued)

Field	Description
(Buttons)	Click one of the buttons as needed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Add - The VLAN specified in VLAN is added to the VLAN List. <input type="checkbox"/> Delete - The selected VLAN is deleted from the VLAN List.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP

From the Valid Access Point Summary page, you can view a list of valid access points. The valid access point is an access point to be managed by the WLAN Controller. You can also add access points to the valid AP list, delete them, and modify the properties.

Note

You can add the MAC addresses of peer controllers to the valid AP list. The WLAN Controller discovers peer controllers as well as access points.

Steps for Access Points to be Managed

Here are steps for access points to be managed by the WLAN Controller:

1. Add the IP addresses of the access points to the IP List, or VLAN's to the VLAN list.

To specify IP addresses or VLAN's, see "WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery" on page 194.

Note

For an access point to discover the WLAN Controller, see the documents for the access point.

2. The WLAN Controller sends discovery messages to the IP addresses on the IP list or broadcast discovery messages to the VLAN's on the VLAN list.

After discovered, the access points on the valid AP list are managed by the WLAN Controller. The access points not on the valid AP list are listed on the Access Point Authentication Failure Status list. See "AP Authentication Failure" on page 297.

3. Perform one of the following actions:
 - Add the MAC address of the access point to be managed to the Valid AP List.
 - Accept the access point to be managed from the Access Point Authentication Failure Status page.
 - Accept the access point to be managed from the Rogue/RF Scan page. See "Rogue/RF Scan" on page 276.

Viewing Valid AP List

To view a list of valid access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Valid AP tab.

The Valid Access Point Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 105.

The screenshot shows the 'Valid AP' tab in the network management interface. The 'Valid Access Point Summary' page displays a table with the following data:

MAC address	Location	AP Mode	Profile
<input type="checkbox"/> 00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	conference room	Managed	1-Default
<input type="checkbox"/> 00:1a:eb:3b:81:61		Managed	1-Default

Below the table, there are input fields for 'MACAddress' (00:00:00:00:00:00) and 'Location', and an 'Add' button. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Delete', 'Delete All', 'Refresh', and 'Import...'.

Figure 105. Valid Access Point Summary Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 69.

Table 69. Valid Access Point Summary

Field	Description
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of an access point on the valid AP list on the WLAN Controller. Click the MAC address, Figure 106 on page 200 is displayed.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
AP Mode	Displays the AP mode of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - Managed by the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone - Managed independently <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - Classified as a threat by WIDS
Profile	Displays the AP profile assigned to the access point. Click the profile, Figure 162 on page 328 is displayed.

3. Click **Refresh** as needed.

Adding an Access Point

To add an access point to the valid AP list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Valid AP tab.

The Valid Access Point Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 105 on page 199.

- Specify the fields described in Table 70.

Table 70. Valid Access Point Summary (Adding)

Field	Description
MAC Address	Specify the MAC address of the access point.
Location	Specify the location information of the access point. This is optional. The location can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- Click **Add**.

The Valid Access Point Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 106.

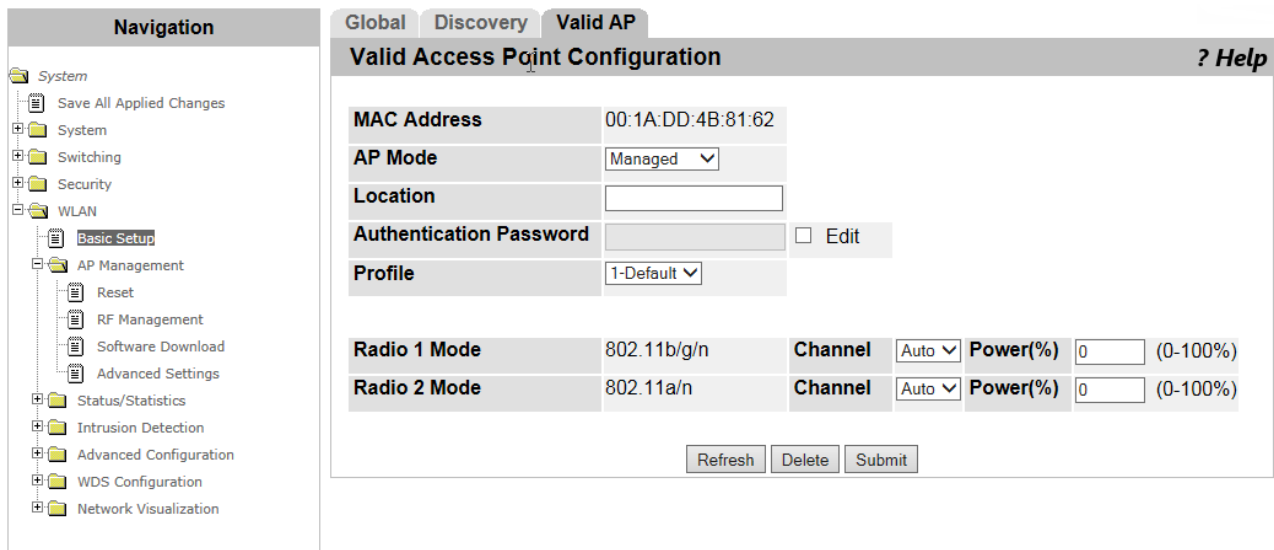


Figure 106. Valid Access Point Configuration Page

- Specify the fields described in Table 71.

Table 71. Valid Access Point Configuration

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of an access point.

Table 71. Valid Access Point Configuration

Field	Description
AP Mode	Select the AP mode of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - Managed by the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone - Managed independently <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - Classified as a threat by WIDS
Location	Specify the location information of the access point. This is optional. The location can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
Authentication Password	Specify the authentication password. Before entering the value, you must check the Edit checkbox.
Edit	Check the checkbox to enter the authentication password.
Profile	Select an AP profile.
Channel	Select a channel from the select list.
Power	Specify the power in percentage.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Delete** — Cancels adding the access point.
- Submit** — Adds or modifies the access points with the settings and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Importing a List of Access Points

To import a list of access points with a CSV file, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Valid AP tab.

The Valid Access Point Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 105 on page 199.

2. Click **Import**.

The Valid Access Point Database Importing page is displayed.

3. Import a CVS file onto the system.

Guidelines for Importing a CVS file

Here are guidelines for importing a CVS file to upload a list of access points:

- Spaces are not allowed in the name of the CVS file.
- Commas are not allowed as delimiters in the CVS file.
- Enter one access point in a row. Figure 107 shows an example of the CVS file created with Microsoft Excel.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	00:00:FF:00:00:00	managed	Location-000000	Default			
2	00:00:FF:00:00:01	standalone	Location-000001				
3	00:00:FF:00:00:02	rogue	Location-000002				
4	00:00:FF:00:00:03	managed	Location-000003	Default			
5	00:00:FF:00:00:04	managed	Location-000004	Default			
6	00:00:FF:00:00:05	managed	Location-000005	Default			
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							

Figure 107. CVS File for a List of Access Points

Modifying the Access Point

To modify the settings of the access point on the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Valid AP tab.

The Valid Access Point Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 105 on page 199.

2. Click the MAC address of the access point you want to modify its settings.

The Valid Access Point Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 106 on page 200.

3. Go to step 4 in “Adding an Access Point” on page 199.

Deleting Access Points

To delete the access point from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Basic Setup and click the Valid AP tab.

The Valid Access Point Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 105 on page 199.

2. Check the checkbox at the left of the MAC address of the access point that you want to delete.

To delete all the access points on the list, skip this step.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete** — Deletes the selected access point.
- Delete All** — Deletes all the access points on the list.

AP Management Reset

From the Managed AP (Access Point) Reset page, you can reboot the selected access points.

To reboot access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > Reset.

The Managed AP Reset page is displayed as shown in Figure 108.

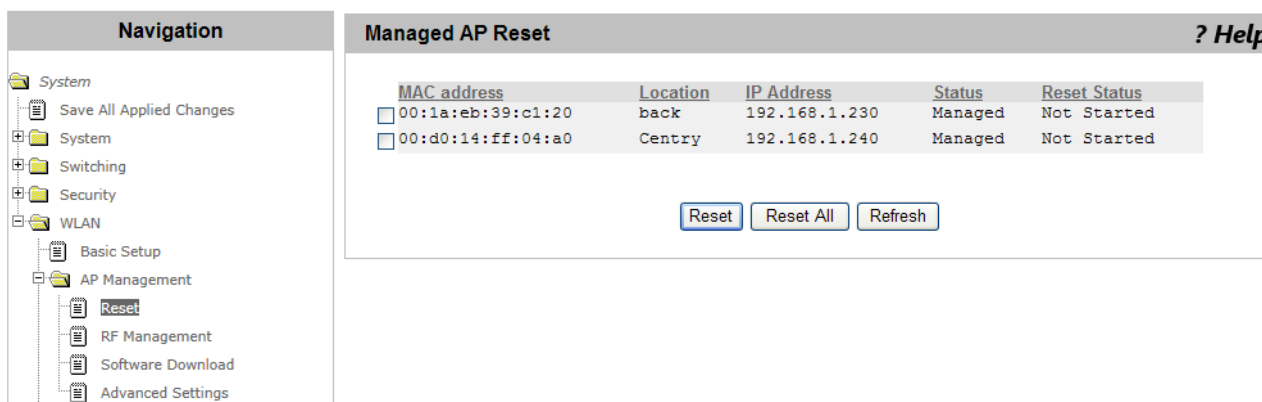


Figure 108. Managed AP Reset Page

2. Check the checkbox next to the MAC address of the access point that you want to reboot.
3. Click the following buttons:
 - Reset** — Reboots the selected access points.
 - Reset All** — Reboots all the access points on the list.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

RF Management > Configuration

From the RF Configuration page, you can view and modify the RF settings on managed access points.

Guidelines for the Channel Plan Algorithm

The WLAN Controller has the channel plan algorithm that evaluates interference of the channels used by the access points and changes the channels when interference is detected.

Here are guidelines for running the channel plan algorithm:

- ❑ The WLAN Controller automatically runs the channel plan algorithm on managed access points when Channel Plan Mode is selected Fixed Time or Interval.
- ❑ The WLAN Controller does not run the channel plan algorithm on the access point if the channel is manually assigned to the access point. See “Changing the Channel or Power” on page 217.
- ❑ The WLAN Controller does not run the channel plan algorithm on the access point when Automatic Channel is disabled in the AP profile that the access point is applied to. See “Access Point Profile Radio Configuration” on page 331.

To view and modify the RF settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > RF Management.

The RF Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 109.

RF Configuration		? Help
Channel Plan	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 5 GHz (802.11 a/n) <input type="radio"/> 2.4 GHz (802.11 b/g/n)	
Channel Plan Mode	<input type="radio"/> Fixed Time <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual <input type="radio"/> Interval	
Channel Plan History Depth	5 (0 to 10)	
Channel Plan Interval (minutes)	360 (10 to 1440)	
Channel Plan Fixed Time (hh:mm)	0 : 0	
Power Adjustment Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual <input type="radio"/> Auto <input type="button" value="Start"/>	
Power Threshold (dBm)	-85 (-99 to -1)	
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>		

Figure 109. RF Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 72 on page 206.

Table 72. RF Configuration

Field	Description
Channel Plan	<p>Specifies the RF band that the access points use to send and receive data. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 5 GHz (802.11 a/n) - This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> 2.4 GHz (802.11 b/g/n)
Channel Plan Mode	<p>Specifies the channel plan mode. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Fixed Time - The channel plan algorithm runs at the time specified in Channel Plan Fixed Time (hh:mm) in the day. <input type="checkbox"/> Manual - The channel plan algorithm and allocation are manually controlled and started. This is the default setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Interval - The channel plan algorithm runs at intervals that specified in Channel Plan Interval.
Channel Plan History Depth	<p>Specifies how frequently the channel is reassigned to the access point. The default value is 5.</p> <p>For example, when the depth is 5, after the channel is assigned to the access point, the channel plan algorithm does not change the channel for the access point for next five times of channel plan algorithm runs.</p>
Channel Plan Interval (minutes)	<p>Specifies the interval that the channel plan algorithm runs when Interval is selected as Channel Plan Mode.</p>
Channel Plan Fixed Time (hh:mm)	<p>Specifies the time that the channel plan algorithm runs when Fixed Time is selected as Channel Plan Mode.</p>
Power Adjustment Mode	<p>Specifies the transmit RF power adjustment mode. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Manual - Manually starts the transmit RF power adjustment for the access points. You must click Start after selecting this option. <input type="checkbox"/> Auto - The WLAN Controller automatically adjusts the transmit RF power for the access points.

Table 72. RF Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Power Threshold (dBm)	<p>Specifies the RF power threshold. The access points managed by the WLAN Controller adjust the RF power using the power threshold.</p> <p>For example, access point 1 transmits the RF and other access points detect the RF from access point 1. Among the other access points, access point 2 detects the highest level of RF power from access point 1. When access points 1 and 2 are using the same channel and the RF level that access point 2 detects is greater than the power threshold, the power threshold of access point 2 is lowered by 5%.</p>

3. Click **Submit**.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

RF Management > Channel Plan History

From the Channel Plan History page, you can view the channel history for managed access points.

To view the channel history, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > RF Management and click the Channel Plan History tab.

The Channel Plan History page is displayed as shown in Figure 110.

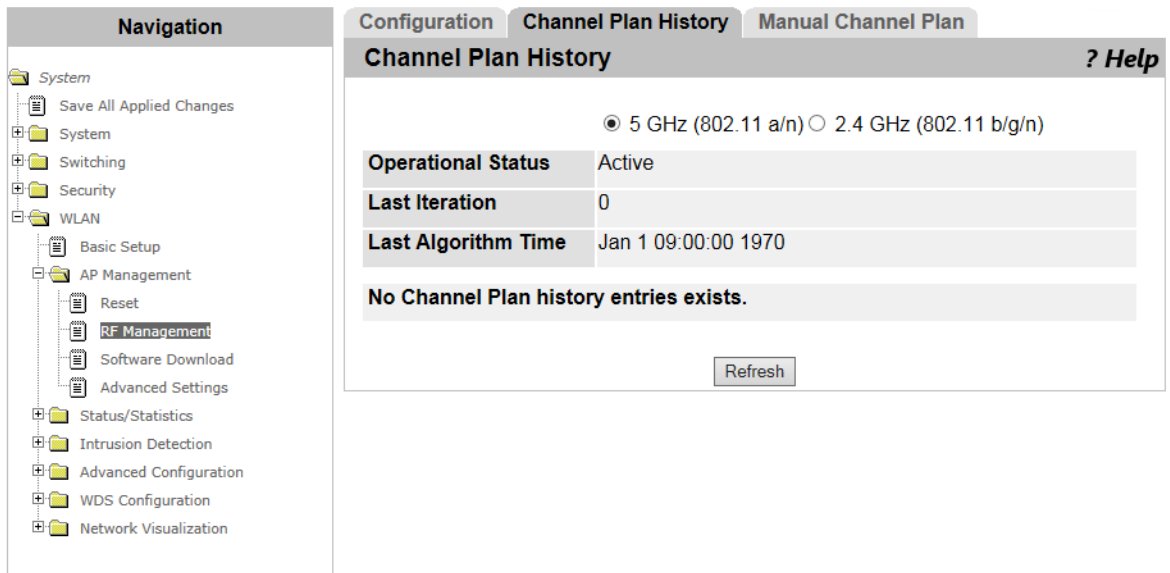


Figure 110. Channel Plan History Page

2. Select one of the following radio bands:
 - 5 GHz (802.11 a/n)
 - 2.4 GHz (802.11 b/g/n)
3. Observe the fields described in Table 73.

Table 73. Channel Plan History

Field	Description
Operational Status	Displays whether the channel plan algorithm is set to run automatically or not.

Table 73. Channel Plan History (Continued)

Field	Description
Last Iteration	Displays how many time the channel plan algorithm runs since the current channel was assigned. When this value reaches to the channel plan history depth, the channel plan algorithm reassigns a new channel to the access point. See “Channel Plan History Depth” on page 206.
Last Algorithm Time	Displays the date and time when the channel plan algorithm run last time.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

RF Management > Manual Channel Plan

From the RF Management > Manual Channel Plan page, you can start the channel plan algorithm manually and apply the suggested new channel to the access points.

Note

The channel plan algorithm only suggests a new channel. You must click the **Apply** button to apply the new channel.

To start the channel plan algorithm and apply the change, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > RF Management and click the Manual Channel Plan tab.

The Manual Channel Plan page is displayed as shown in Figure 111.

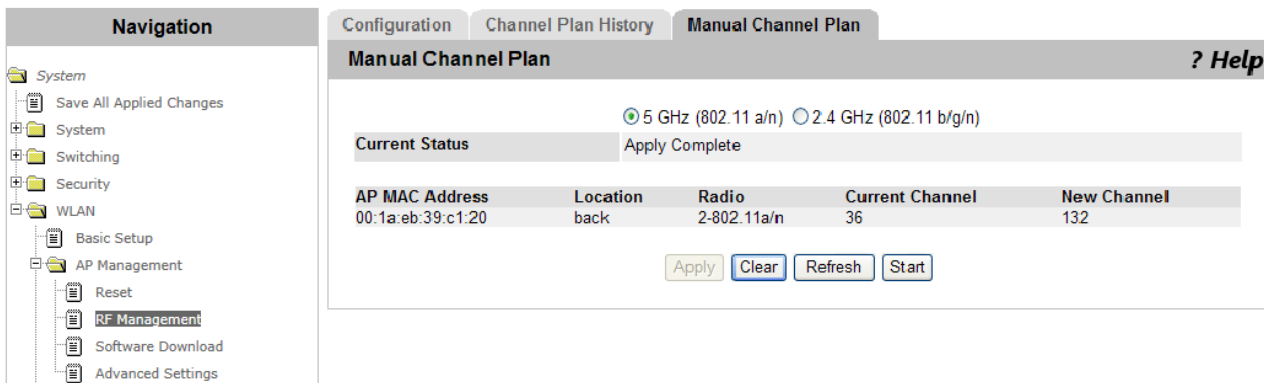


Figure 111. Manual Channel Plan Page

2. Select one of the following channel plan to run the algorithm:
 - 5 GHz (802.11 a/n)**
 - 2.4 GHz (802.11 b/g/n)**
3. Click **Start**.
4. Observe the status and suggested channel plans described in Table 74 on page 211.

Table 74. Manual Channel Plan

Field	Description
Current Status	Displays the status of executing the channel plan algorithm. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Algorithm In Progress - The channel plan algorithm is running. <li>❑ Algorithm Complete - The channel plan algorithm is completed and the result is displayed. <li>❑ Apply In Progress - The result of channel plan algorithm is applying to the access point. <li>❑ Apply Complete - The application of the channel plan algorithm is completed. <li>❑ None - The channel plan algorithm has not been started manually.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the access point.
Current Channel	Displays the current channel of the access point.
New Channel	Displays the suggested new channel for the access point.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- ❑ **Apply** — Applies the suggested channel to the access points when the algorithm is completed.
- ❑ **Clear** — Clears the suggested plan.
- ❑ **Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Access Point Software Download

From the Access Point Software Download page, you can upgrade software on the access points that the WLAN Controller manages.

To upgrade software on the access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, click System or go to WLAN > AP Management > Software Download.

The Access Point Software Download page is displayed as shown in Figure 112.

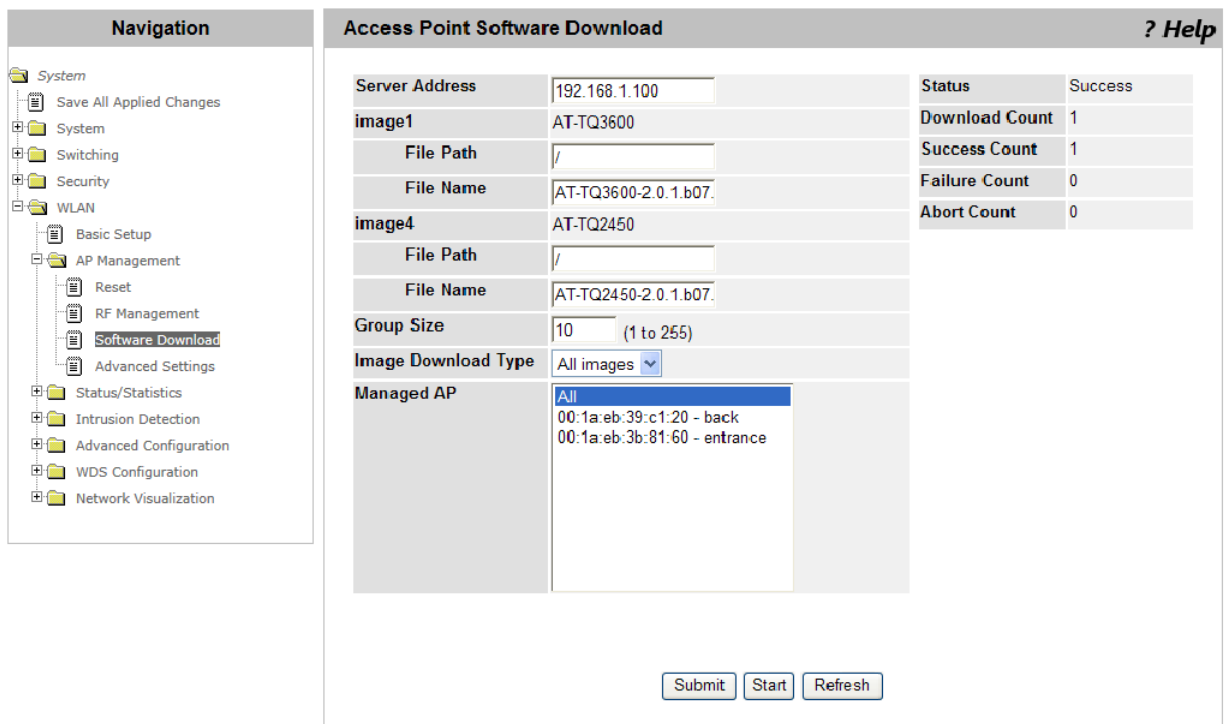


Figure 112. Access Point Software Download Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 75.

Table 75. Access Point Software Download

Field	Description
Server Address	Specify the IP address of the TFTP server where the software resides.
image1: AT-TQ3600	

Table 75. Access Point Software Download (Continued)

Field	Description
File Path	Specify the path of the AT-TQ3600 software file on the TFTP server.
File Name	Specify the name of the AT-TQ3600 software file.
image4: AT-TQ2450	
File Path	Specify the path of the AT-TQ2450 software file on the TFTP server.
File Name	Specify the name of the AT-TQ2450 software file.
Group Size	Specify the number of access points that you want to upgrade software at a time in order to prevent the TFTP server from being overloaded.
Image Download Type	Specify the file image that you want to upgrade. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> All images- Both AT-TQ3600 and AT-TQ2450 software files <input type="checkbox"/> image1 - AT-TQ3600 software file <input type="checkbox"/> image2 - Not supported <input type="checkbox"/> image3 - Not supported <input type="checkbox"/> image4 - AT-TQ2450 software file
Managed AP	Select access points that you want to upgrade. You can select multiple access points using the Ctrl key. Allied Telesis recommends upgrading all the access points that the WLAN Controller manages at the same time.

3. Click **Start**.

The status is displayed.

4. Observe the status and counters described in Table 76 on page 214.

Table 76. Access Point Software Download after Start

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the progress of upgrading the software to access points. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Started - The WLAN Controller has not started downloading the software. <input type="checkbox"/> Requested - The WLAN Controller requested access points to download software. <input type="checkbox"/> Code Transfer in Progress - Downloading is in progress. <input type="checkbox"/> Failure - Downloading failed. <input type="checkbox"/> Aborted - Downloading was aborted before the access point downloads software from the TFTP server. <input type="checkbox"/> NVRAM-Update-In-Progress - Downloading was successful. The WLAN Controller sent the "reset" command. <input type="checkbox"/> Success - Downloading was successful. All the access points are connected to the WLAN Controller.
Download Count	Displays the number of access points that downloaded software.
Success Count	Displays the number of access points that have the success status.
Failure Count	Displays the number of access points that have the failure status.
Abort Count	Displays the number of access points that have the abort status.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Managed AP Advanced Settings

From the Managed AP Advanced Settings page, you can view AP advanced settings, change the debug status, channel, and power level.

Viewing the AP Advanced Settings

To view the AP advanced settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > Advanced Settings.

The Managed AP Advanced Settings page is displayed as shown in Figure 113.

MAC address	Location	Debug	Radio	Channel	Power (%)
00:1a:eb:39:c1:20	back	Disabled	1-802.11b/g/n	6	20
00:d0:14:ff:04:a0	Centry	Disabled	2-802.11a/n	36	40
			1-Sentry	1	100
			2-Sentry	108	100

Figure 113. Managed AP Advanced Settings Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 77.

Table 77. Managed AP Advanced Settings

Field	Description
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
Debug	Displays the status of accessing the access point through the Web GUI. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled - You cannot access the access point through the Web GUI. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Requested - The request is made. <input type="checkbox"/> Set in Progress - The request is in progress. <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled - You can access the access point through the Web GUI.
Radio	Displays the RF band of the access point.

Table 77. Managed AP Advanced Settings (Continued)

Field	Description
Channel	Displays the channel assigned to the access point.
Power	Displays the RF power level of the access point.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Changing the Debug Status

To change the debug status, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > Advanced Settings.

The Managed AP Advanced Settings page is displayed as shown in Figure 113 on page 215.

2. Click the value in the Debug column for the access point that you want to change the status.

The Managed AP Advanced Debug page is displayed as shown in Figure 114.

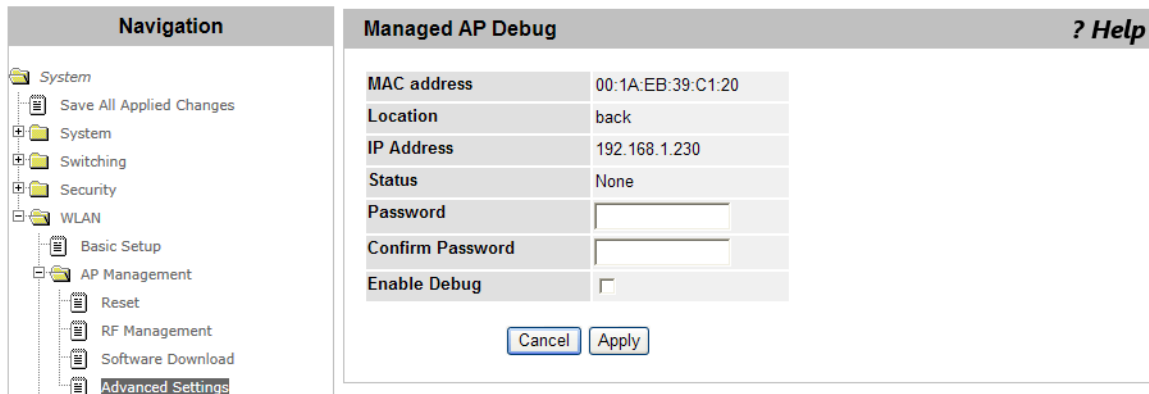


Figure 114. Managed AP Debug Page

3. Specifies the fields described in Table 78 on page 216.

Table 78. Managed AP Debug

Field	Description
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.

Table 78. Managed AP Debug (Continued)

Field	Description
Status	Displays the debug status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None - No setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Requested - The request of changing the debug status is made. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Complete - The process of enabling or disabling the debug status is completed.
Password	Enter the password for logging in to the Web console of the access point. The default password is “ <i>friend</i> .”
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.
Enable Debug	Check the checkbox to enable the debugging.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Cancel** — Cancels the changes.
- Apply** — Applies the changes.

Changing the Channel or Power

To change the channel or power level of the access point, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > AP Management > Advanced Settings.

The Managed AP Advanced Settings page is displayed as shown in Figure 113 on page 215.

2. Click the value in the Channel or Power column for the access point that you want to change its value.

The Managed AP Channel/Power Adjust page is displayed as shown in Figure 115 on page 218.

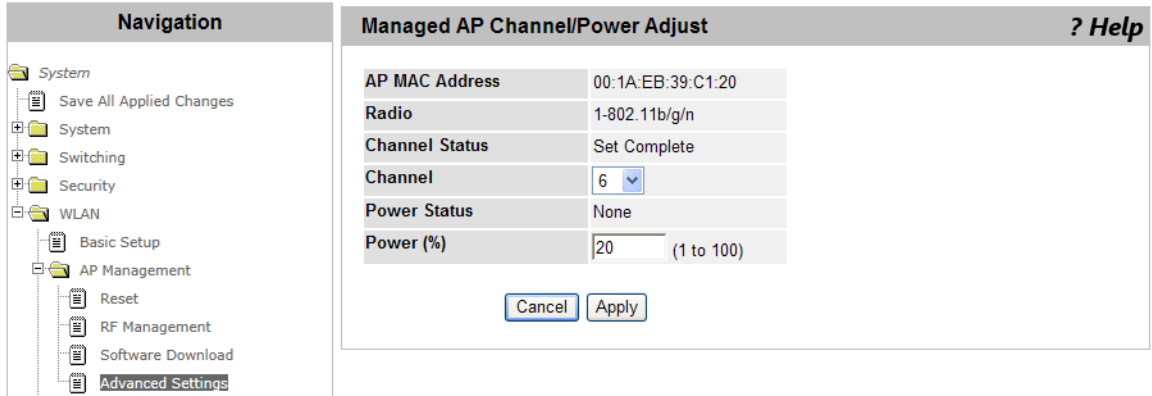


Figure 115. Managed AP Channel/Power Adjust Page

3. Specify the fields described in Table 79.

Table 79. Managed AP Channel/Power Adjust

Field	Description
AP MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the access point.
Channel Status	Displays the status of channel status of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None - No setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Requested - The request is made. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Complete - The process of enabling or disabling is complete.
Channel	Select the channel from the select list. When Auto is selected, the WLAN Controller adjust the channels of the access points to reduce radio interference. When the access point reboots or the AP profile is applied to the access point, the manually specified channel is overwritten.
Power Status	Displays the power status of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None - No setting. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Requested - The request is made. <input type="checkbox"/> Set Complete - The process of enabling or disabling is complete.
Power (%)	Change the power level. The range is 1 to 100%.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Cancel** — Cancels the changes.
 - Apply** — Applies the changes.

Status/Statistics > Global

From the Wireless Global Status/Statistics page, you can view the status and statistics:

- Global Status and Statistics - Access points and AP clients managed by the peer group
- Controller Status - Status about each WLAN Controller in the peer group
- IP Discovery - Communications between the WLAN Controller and peer controllers or access points
- Configuration received - Configuration received from another peer controller

Viewing Global Status and Statistics

To view the status and statistics about the access points and AP clients that the WLAN Controllers manage including the information received from peer controllers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics.

The Wireless Global Status/Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 116 on page 221.

The screenshot displays the 'Wireless Global Status/Statistics' page. The navigation pane on the left shows the following structure:

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - Switching
 - Security
 - WLAN
 - Basic Setup
 - AP Management
 - Status/Statistics
 - Global (selected)
 - Managed AP
 - Associated Client
 - Peer Controller
 - WDS Managed APs
 - Intrusion Detection
 - Advanced Configuration
 - WDS Configuration
 - Network Visualization

The main content area shows the following statistics:

Wireless Global Status/Statistics ? Help			
WLAN Controller Operational Status	Enabled	IP Address	192.168.1.1
Peer Controllers	0		
Cluster Controller	Yes	Cluster Controller IP Address	192.168.1.1
Total Access Points	4	Total Clients	0
Managed Access Points	2	Authenticated Clients	0
Discovered Access Points	0	Maximum Associated Clients	30000
Connection Failed Access Points	2	Rogue AP Mitigation Count	0
Maximum Managed APs in Peer Group	2000	Rogue AP Mitigation Limit	16
Rogue Access Points	118	Detected Clients	511
Standalone Access Points	0	Maximum Detected Clients	60000
Unknown Access Points	83	WLAN Utilization	14 %
Maximum Pre-authentication History Entries	500	Total Pre-authentication History Entries	0
Maximum Roam History Entries	500	Total Roam History Entries	10
RRM Channel Load History Entries	0	Maximum Channel Load History Entries	100
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	221613	WLAN Packets Transmitted	2947
WLAN Bytes Received	0	WLAN Packets Received	0
WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped	0	WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped	0
WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped	0	WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	0
Distributed Tunnel Packets Transmitted	0	Distributed Tunnel Roamed Clients	0
Distributed Tunnel Clients	0	Distributed Tunnel Client Denials	0
Total Voice Traffic Streams	0	Total Traffic Stream Clients	0
Total Video Traffic Streams	0	Total Traffic Stream Roaming Clients	0

Buttons: Refresh, Clear Statistics

Figure 116. Wireless Global Status/Statistics Page

- Observe the fields described in Table 80 on page 221.

Table 80. Wireless Global Status/Statistics

Field	Description
WLAN Controller Operational Status	Displays whether the WLAN Controller is enabled or disabled.
Peer Controllers	Displays the number of the peer controllers in the peer group.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller.

Table 80. Wireless Global Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Cluster Controller	<p>Displays whether the WLAN Controller is the cluster controller or not.</p> <p>The cluster controller is a root controller in a peer group setting. WLAN Controllers under the peer group report information of all the managed access points and their AP clients as well as the results of RF scans to the cluster controller.</p>
Cluster Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the cluster controller in the peer group.
Total Access Points	<p>Displays the total number of the following access points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed Access Points <input type="checkbox"/> Connection Failed Access Points <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered Access Points.
Managed Access Points	Displays the number of access points that are successfully authenticated and actively connected to the WLAN Controller.
Discovered Access Points	Displays the number of access points that are discovered or authenticated, but not configured completely.
Connection Failed Access Points	Displays the number of access points that were authenticated before, but are not currently connected to the WLAN Controller.
Maximum Managed APs in Peer Group	Displays the maximum number of access points that the peer group manages.
Rogue Access Points	Displays the number of rogue access points that the WLAN Controller currently classifies as.
Standalone Access Points	Displays the number of access points in the standalone mode in the network. The WLAN Controller does not manage standalone access points.
Unknown Access Points	Displays the number of access points, which are detected as unknown.

Table 80. Wireless Global Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Maximum Pre-authentication History Entries	Displays the maximum number of Client Pre-Authentication entries that the WLAN Controller can store.
Maximum Roam History Entries	Displays the maximum number of roam history entries. You can specify detected AP clients to have roam history entries up to this number.
RRM Channel Load History Entries	Displays the number of entries in the RRM Channel Load History table. When the entries exceeds this limit, the oldest entry is replaced with the newest entry.
Total Clients	Displays the total number of the following AP clients: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated AP clients <input type="checkbox"/> Associated AP clients <input type="checkbox"/> Disassociated AP clients
Authenticated Clients	Displays the number of authenticated AP clients.
Maximum Associated Clients	Displays the maximum number of AP clients that can be connected to the WLAN Controller. This number is the same as the maximum entries of the Associated Client database.
Rogue AP Mitigation Count	Displays the number of access points that the WLAN Controller sends de-authentication frames to in order to reduce rogue access points.
Rogue AP Mitigation Limit	Displays the maximum number of access points that the WLAN Controller is allowed to send de-authentication frames to.
Detected Clients	Displays the number of the detected AP clients on the wireless network.
Maximum Detected Clients	Displays the maximum number of AP clients that the WLAN Controller can detect.
WLAN Utilization	Displays the utilization of the wireless network by the managed access points.
Total Pre-authentication History	Displays the current number of pre-authentication history entries in the WLAN Controller.

Table 80. Wireless Global Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Total Roam History Entires	Displays the current number of roam history entires in the WLAN Controller.
Maximum Channel Load History	Displays the maximum number of channel load history entires that the WLAN Controller can store.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that all the managed access points have transmitted.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that all the managed access points have received.
WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that all the managed access points have transmitted but discarded.
WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that all the managed access points have received but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the total number of packets that all the managed access points have transmitted.
WLAN Packets Received	Displays the total number of packets that all the managed access points have received.
WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped	Displays the total number of packets that all the managed access points have transmitted but discarded.
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the total number of packets that all the managed access points have received but discarded.
Distributed Tunnel Packets Transmitted	Displays the total number of packets that all the access points managed by the WLAN Controller have transmitted through the distributed tunnel.
Distributed Tunnel Clients	Displays the number of AP clients that are connected to the access points using the distributed tunnel.
Distributed Tunnel Roamed Clients	Displays the number of AP clients that successfully roamed from the home AP.
Distributed Tunnel Client Denials	Displays the number of AP clients that the distributed tunnel was not established for the AP clients when they roamed.

Table 80. Wireless Global Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Total Voice Traffic Streams	Displays the total number of voice traffic that all AP clients have transmitted through the access points managed by the WLAN Controller. The traffic stream is a group of packets with the same priority that the access point assigned.
Total Video Traffic Streams	Displays the total number of video traffic that all AP clients have transmitted through the access points managed by the WLAN Controller.
Total Traffic Stream Clients	Displays the number of AP clients are currently transmitting traffic streams.
Total Traffic Stream Roaming Clients	Displays the number of AP clients are currently roaming and transmitting traffic streams.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Clear Statistics** — Clears all the counters.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing Controller Status and Statistics

To view the status about a WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics and click the Controller Status tab.

The Controller Status/Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 117.

The screenshot shows the Controller Status/Statistics page. The navigation pane on the left includes System, Switching, Security, WLAN, AP Management, Status/Statistics, Managed AP, Associated Client, Peer Controller, WDS Managed APs, Intrusion Detection, Advanced Configuration, WDS Configuration, and Network Visualization. The main content area has tabs for Global, Controller Status, IP Discovery, and Configuration Received. The Controller Status/Statistics page is active, showing a dropdown menu for the controller (192.168.1.1 - Local Controller) and a table of statistics.

Controller Status/Statistics			
192.168.1.1 - Local Controller			
Total Access Points	5	Total Clients	0
Managed Access Points	2	Authenticated Clients	0
Discovered Access Points	1	IP Address	192.168.1.1
Connection Failed Access Points	2	Cluster Priority	1
Maximum Managed Access Points	256	Distributed Tunnel Clients	0
WLAN Utilization	19 %		
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	262475	WLAN Packets Transmitted	3501
WLAN Bytes Received	0	WLAN Packets Received	0
WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped	0	WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped	0
WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped	0	WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	0

Refresh

Figure 117. Controller Status/Statistics Page

2. Select the IP address of the WLAN Controller that you want to view the status and statistics.

The status and statistics about the selected WLAN Controller is displayed.

Note

To view the status and statistics about other WLAN Controllers, your local WLAN Controller must be the cluster controller.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 81.

Table 81. Controller Status/Statistics

Field	Description
Total Access Points	Displays the total number of the following access points: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed Access Points <input type="checkbox"/> Connection Failed Access Points <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered Access Points.
Managed Access Points	Displays the number of access points that are successfully authenticated and actively connected to the WLAN Controller.
Discovered Access Points	Displays the number of access points that are discovered or Authenticated, but not configured completely.
Connection Failed Access Points	Displays the number of access points that were authenticated before, but are not currently connected to the WLAN Controller.
Maximum Managed Access Points	Displays the maximum number of access points that WLAN Controller manages.
WLAN Utilization	Displays the utilization of the wireless network by the access points managed by the WLAN Controller.
Total Clients	Displays the total number of the following AP clients: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Associated AP clients <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated AP clients <input type="checkbox"/> Disassociated AP clients

Table 81. Controller Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Authenticated Clients	Displays the number of authenticated AP clients.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller.
Cluster Priority	<p>Displays the cluster priority of the WLAN Controller.</p> <p>In the peer group, a WLAN Controller with the highest cluster priority becomes the cluster controller. If more than one WLAN Controller have the same cluster priority, the WLAN Controller that has the lowest number of the IP address becomes the cluster controller.</p>
Distributed Tunnel Clients	Displays the number of AP clients that are connected to the access points using the distributed tunnel.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have transmitted.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have received.
WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have transmitted but discarded.
WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have received but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the total number of packets that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have transmitted.
WLAN Packets Received	Displays the total number of packets that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have received.
WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped	Displays the total number of packets that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have transmitted but discarded.

Table 81. Controller Status/Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the total number of packets that all the access points managed by WLAN Controller have received but discarded.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing IP Discovery

To view the information about communication between the WLAN Controller and access points or peer controllers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics and click the IP Discovery tab.

The Wireless Discovery Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 118.

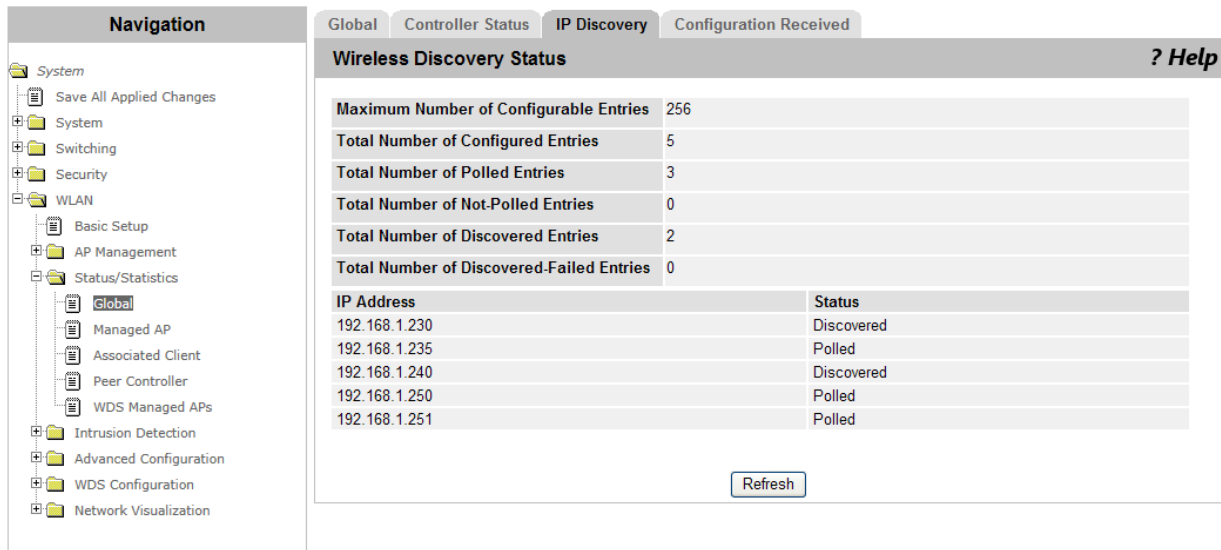


Figure 118. Wireless Discovery Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 82.

Table 82. Wireless Discovery Status

Field	Description
Maximum Number of Configurable Entries	Displays the maximum number of IP addresses that the WLAN Controller can register for IP discovery. These IP addresses are in the IP List. See “WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery” on page 194.

Table 82. Wireless Discovery Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Total Number of Configured Entries	Displays the number of IP addresses that are currently registered in the IP List.
Total Number of Polled Entries	Displays the number of IP addresses in the IP List that the WLAN Controller sent discovery packets to.
Total Number of Non-Polled Entries	Displays the number of IP addresses in the IP List that the WLAN Controller has not sent discovery packets to.
Total Number of Discovered Entries	Displays the number of IP addresses in the IP List that the WLAN Controller successfully discovered and authenticated or validated by polling.
Total Number of Discovered-Failed Entries	Displays the number of IP addresses in the IP List that the WLAN Controller failed to discover, authenticate, or validate by polling.
IP Address	Displays the IP address in the IP List.
Status	Displays the status of the IP address. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Polled <input type="checkbox"/> Polled <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered Failed

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Configuration Received

To view information about the configuration that the WLAN Controller received from another peer controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics and click the Configuration Received tab.

The Peer Controller Configuration Received Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 119 on page 230.

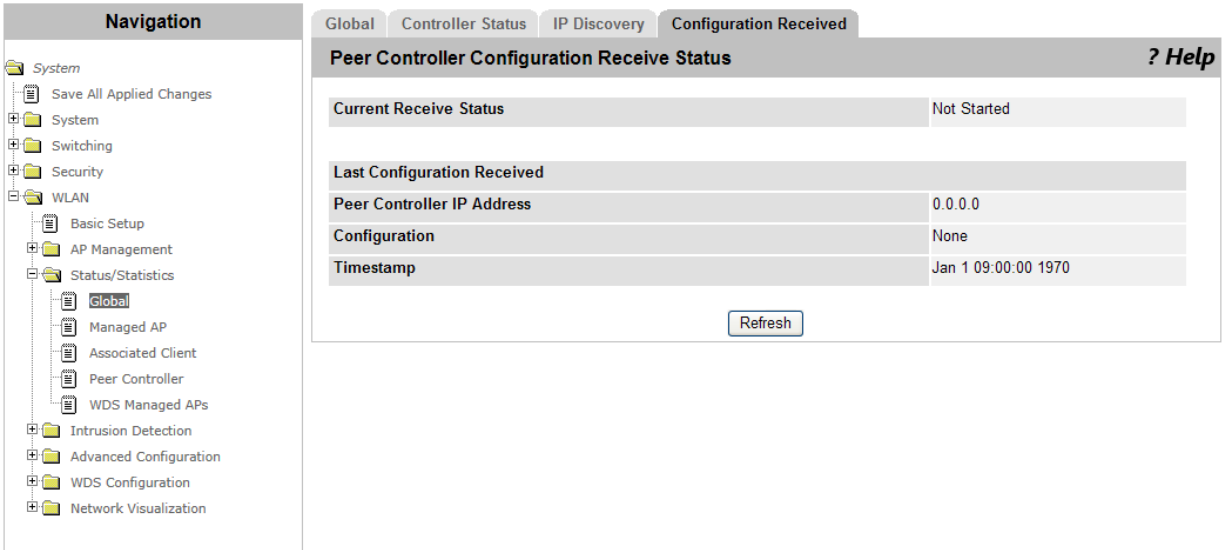


Figure 119. Peer Controller Configuration Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 83 on page 230.

Table 83. Peer Controller Configuration Received Status

Field	Description
Current Receive Status	<p>Displays the status of receiving a configuration from another peer controller. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Started <input type="checkbox"/> Receiving Configuration <input type="checkbox"/> Saving Configuration <input type="checkbox"/> Applying AP Profile Configuration <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Code Version <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Hardware Version <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Configuration
Last Configuration Received	
Peer Controller IP Address	<p>Displays the IP addresses of the peer controller that the WLAN Controller received the configuration from.</p>

Table 83. Peer Controller Configuration Received Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Configuration	Displays the type of configuration that the WLAN Controller received. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Global<input type="checkbox"/> Discovery<input type="checkbox"/> Channel/Power<input type="checkbox"/> AP Database<input type="checkbox"/> AP Profiles<input type="checkbox"/> Known Client<input type="checkbox"/> Captive Portal<input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS Client<input type="checkbox"/> None
Timestamp	Displays the time when the WLAN Controller received the configuration.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Status

From the Managed Access Point Status page, you can view the status of access points, AP clients, and wireless network managed by the WLAN Controllers.

Viewing a List of Managed AP's and Deleting an AP

To view the status of the managed access points and delete access pints from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP.

The Managed Access Point Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 120.

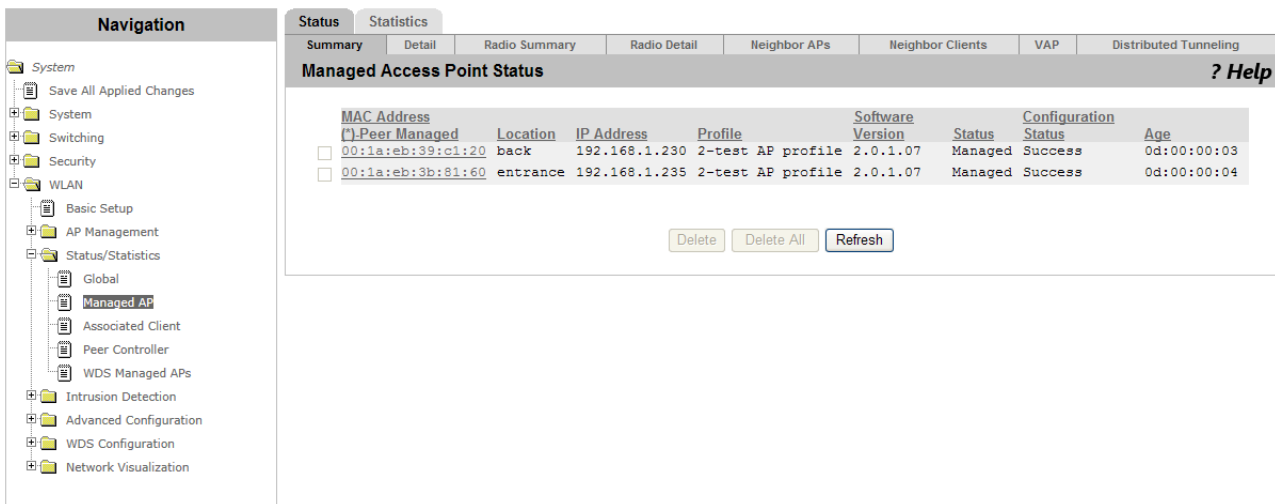


Figure 120. Managed Access Point Status Page

2. If you want to delete an access point from the list, check the checkbox of the access point.

Note

You can delete only the access points with the Failed status.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 84 on page 232.

Table 84. Managed Access Point Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point. The asterisk following the MAC address indicates that the peer controller manages the access point.

Table 84. Managed Access Point Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.
Profile	Displays the AP profile that the WLAN Controller applies to the access point.
Software Version	Displays the software version of the access point.
Status	Displays the status of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered - Discovered but not authenticated. <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated - Authenticated, but an AP profile is not applied. <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - Managed by the WLAN Controller and operating. <input type="checkbox"/> Failed - Failed to connect.
Configuration Status	Displays the status of applying an AP profile to the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Configured <input type="checkbox"/> In Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Success - The access point has an error with the AP profile, but is operating. <input type="checkbox"/> Failure - The access point has an error with the AP profile and fails to operate.
Age	Displays the time period since the access point connected to the WLAN Controller.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete** — Deletes the selected access points from the list. You can delete only the access points with the Failed status.
- Delete All** — Deletes all the access points with the Failed status.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Detailed Status of a Managed AP

To view the detailed status of the managed access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and clicked the Detail subtab.

The Managed Access Point Status (Detail) page is displayed as shown in Figure 121.

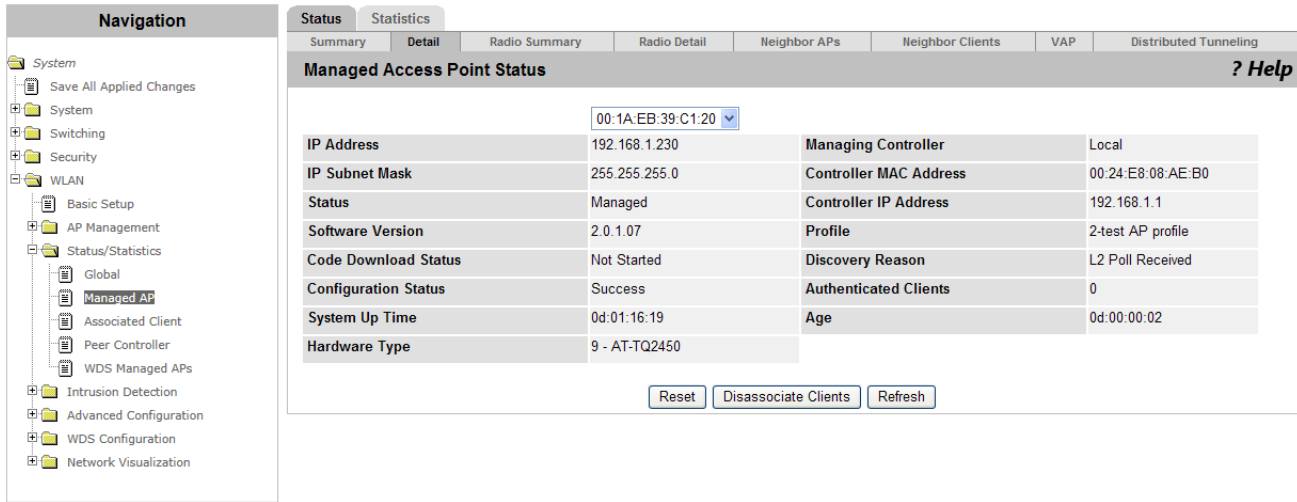


Figure 121. Managed Access Point Status (Detail) Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the status.

The status about the selected access point is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 85.

Table 85. Managed Access Point Status (Detail)

Field	Description
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.
IP Subnet Mask	Displays the IP subnet mask of the access point.
Status	Displays the status of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Discovered - Discovered but not authenticated. <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated - Authenticated, but an AP profile is not applied. <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - Managed by the WLAN Controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Failed - Failed to connect.

Table 85. Managed Access Point Status (Detail) (Continued)

Field	Description
Software Version	Displays the software version of the access point.
Code Download Status	Displays information about downloading the software. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Started <input type="checkbox"/> Requested <input type="checkbox"/> Code-Transfer-In-Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Failure <input type="checkbox"/> Aborted <input type="checkbox"/> Waiting-For-APs-To-Download <input type="checkbox"/> NVRAM-Update-In-Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Time-Out
Configuration Status	Displays the status of applying an AP profile to the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Configured <input type="checkbox"/> In Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Success - The access point has an error with the AP profile, but is operating. <input type="checkbox"/> Failure - The access point has an error with the AP profile and fails to operate.
Configuration Failure Error Message	Displays the message of an error that occurred when the AP profile was applied.
Configuration Failure Element	Displays the error code that was issued when the AP profile was applied.
System Up Time	Displays the time period since the access point started.
Hardware Type	Displays the hardware ID that is assigned to the access point hardware platform.
Managing Controller	Displays the WLAN Controller type that manages the access point: Local or Peer.
Controller MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point.

Table 85. Managed Access Point Status (Detail) (Continued)

Field	Description
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point.
Profile	Displays the AP profile that applied to the access point.
Discovery Reason	Displays the reason why the access point was discovered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> IP Poll Received - The WLAN Controller polled and discovered the access point. <input type="checkbox"/> Controller IP Configured - The access point has the IP address of the WLAN Controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Controller IP DHCP - The access point obtained the IP address of the WLAN Controller through DHCP option 43. <input type="checkbox"/> L2 Poll Received - The WLAN Controller discovered the access point with the L2 VLAN discover method.
Authenticated Clients	Displays the number of AP clients that were authenticated by the access point.
Age	Displays the time period since the access point connected to the WLAN Controller.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Reset** — Restarts the access point.

When the AP profile is modified, you must restart the access points to apply the change.

- Disassociate Clients** — Disconnects the AP clients from the access point.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Detailed Status of Radio

To view the radio information about each access point, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and clicked the Radio Detail subtab.

The Managed Access Point Radio Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 122 on page 237.

Managed Access Point Radio Status Detail			
Supported Channels		1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	
Channel	11	Authenticated Clients	0
Channel Bandwidth	20 MHz	Transmit Power	20 %
Fixed Channel Indicator	No	Fixed Power Indicator	No
Manual Channel Adjustment Status	None	Manual Power Adjustment Status	None
WLAN Utilization	19 %	Total Neighbors	550

Figure 122. Managed Access Point Radio Status Detail Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the radio information.
3. Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.

The radio information about the selected access point is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 86.

Table 86. Managed Access Point Radio Status Detail

Field	Description
Supported Channels	Displays a list of supported channels. The supported channels depend upon the country code, access point hardware type, and selected channel restriction.
Channel	Displays the channel that is currently active.
Channel bandwidth	Displays the channel bandwidth: 20MHz or 40MHz.
Fixed Channel Indicator	Displays whether the channel is manually assigned or not. To fix the channel, see “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198.

Table 86. Managed Access Point Radio Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Manual Channel Adjustment Status	Displays information about manually applying the channel plan. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Started <input type="checkbox"/> Requested <input type="checkbox"/> In Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Failure
WLAN Utilization	Displays the utilization of the wireless network by the managed access points.
Authenticated Clients	Displays the number of authenticated AP clients per radio band.
Transmit Power	Displays the current transmitting power.
Fixed Power Indicator	Displays whether the power is manually assigned or not. To fix the power, see “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198.
Manual Power Adjustment Status	Displays information about the power adjustment that is manually requested. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> Requested <input type="checkbox"/> In Progress <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Failure
Total Neighbors	Displays the number of access points and AP clients that are detected by the RF scan.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Status of Neighbor AP's

To view the information about neighbor access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and clicked the Neighbor APs subtab.

The Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 123 on page 239.

The screenshot displays the 'Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status' page. On the left is a navigation tree with categories like System, Switching, Security, and WLAN. The main content area has a header with tabs for Summary, Detail, Radio Summary, Radio Detail, Neighbor APs (selected), Neighbor Clients, VAP, and Distributed Tunneling. Below the header is a dropdown menu showing '00:1a:eb:39:c1:20 - back' and radio band options '1-802.11b/g/n' and '2-802.11a/n'. A table lists neighbor APs with columns: Neighbor AP MAC, SSID, RSSI, Status, and Age. At the bottom, there are 'Delete All Neighbors' and 'Refresh' buttons.

Neighbor AP MAC	SSID	RSSI	Status	Age
00:01:8e:...		0	Unknown	0d:19:45:19
00:11:50:...		1	Unknown	0d:18:31:18
00:18:84:...		2	Unknown	0d:21:41:24
00:18:84:...		2	Unknown	0d:19:34:49
00:18:84:...		5	Unknown	0d:19:28:18
00:1a:eb:...		45	Unknown	0d:18:46:18
00:1a:eb:...		18	Unknown	0d:16:48:47
00:1a:eb:...	allied	40	Unknown	0d:20:25:18
00:1a:eb:...	Guest Network	28	Unknown	0d:20:22:48
00:1a:eb:...		56	Unknown	0d:00:00:21
00:1a:eb:...	Guest Network	52	Unknown	0d:19:14:49
00:1a:eb:...	Guest Network	71	Managed	0d:00:37:53
00:1a:eb:...		9	Unknown	0d:00:09:21
00:1a:eb:...		64	Unknown	0d:00:01:21
00:1a:eb:...		33	Unknown	0d:00:00:21
00:1a:eb:...		59	Unknown	0d:00:00:21
00:1a:eb:...		4	Unknown	0d:20:06:18
00:1a:eb:...		33	Unknown	0d:00:09:21
00:1a:eb:...		25	Unknown	0d:20:22:18
00:1a:eb:...		23	Unknown	0d:20:21:48

Figure 123. Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the neighbor access point information.
3. Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.

The neighbor access point information on the selected access point is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 87.

Table 87. Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status

Field	Description
Neighbor AP MAC	Displays the MAC address of a neighbor access point.
SSID	Displays the SSID of the neighbor access point.
RSSI	Displays the RSSI of the neighbor access point.
Status	Displays the management status of the neighbor access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown

Table 87. Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Age	Displays the time period since the neighbor access point was detected through the RF scan.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete All Neighbors** — Deletes all the entries on the Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status and Managed Access Point Neighbor Client Status pages.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Status of Neighbor Clients

To view the information about neighbor AP clients, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and clicked the Neighbor Clients subtab.

The Managed Access Point Neighbor Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 124 on page 240.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Access Point Neighbor Client Status' page. The navigation pane on the left is expanded to 'WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Neighbor Clients'. The main content area has tabs for 'Summary', 'Detail', 'Radio Summary', 'Radio Detail', 'Neighbor APs', 'Neighbor Clients', 'VAP', and 'Distributed Tunneling'. The 'Neighbor Clients' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a dropdown menu for the selected AP (00:1a:eb:39:c1:20) and radio band options (1-802.11b/g/n and 2-802.11a/n). The main table displays the following data:

Neighbor Client MAC	RSSI	Channel	Discovery Reason	Age
00:00:4c:...	2	11	RF Scan	0d:21:47:46
00:0e:35:...	0	11	RF Scan	0d:01:19:19
00:12:fe:...	0	11	RF Scan	0d:00:02:13
00:13:ce:...	1	11	RF Scan	0d:00:00:42
00:13:ce:...	11	11	RF Scan	0d:19:12:40
00:15:70:...	9	11	RF Scan	0d:18:35:10
00:16:6f:...	4	11	RF Scan	0d:22:03:46
00:16:97:...	8	11	RF Scan	0d:17:57:40
00:17:c4:...	8	11	RF Scan	0d:19:11:10
00:18:de:...	22	11	RF Scan	0d:00:00:42
00:19:7e:...	1	11	RF Scan	0d:01:07:14
00:1b:77:...	0	11	RF Scan	0d:00:28:13
00:1b:77:...	0	11	RF Scan	0d:17:01:39
00:1b:9e:...	2	11	RF Scan	0d:21:36:46
00:1c:bf:...	9	11	RF Scan	0d:00:00:13
00:1c:bf:...	25	11	RF Scan	0d:00:00:13
00:1c:bf:...	0	11	RF Scan	0d:00:01:12
00:1c:bf:...	9	11	RF Scan	0d:00:19:13
00:1c:bf:...	1	11	RF Scan	0d:00:07:13
00:1c:bf:...	9	11	RF Scan	0d:00:09:13

At the bottom of the table, there are pagination controls (1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next) and two buttons: 'Delete All Neighbors' and 'Refresh'.

Figure 124. Managed Access Point Neighbor Client Status Page

- Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the neighbor AP client information.
- Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.

The neighbor AP client information on the selected access point is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 88.

Table 88. Managed Access Neighbor Client Status

Field	Description
Neighbor Client MAC	Displays the MAC address of a neighbor AP client.
RSSI	Displays the RSSI of the neighbor AP client.
Channel	Displays the channel of the access point that received frames from the AP client.
Discovery Reason	<p>Displays how the AP client was discovered. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> RF Scan Discovered <input type="checkbox"/> Probe Request <input type="checkbox"/> Associated to Managed AP <input type="checkbox"/> Associated to this AP <input type="checkbox"/> Associated to Peer AP <input type="checkbox"/> Ad Hoc Rogue <p>Multiple reasons can be displayed at a time.</p>
Age	Displays the time period since the neighbor AP client was detected through the RF scan.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete All Neighbors** — Deletes all the entries on the Managed Access Point Neighbor AP Status and Managed Access Point Neighbor Client Status pages.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Status of Virtual Access Points

To view the information about Virtual Access Points (VAP), do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and click the VAP subtab.

The Managed Access Point VAP Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 125 on page 242.

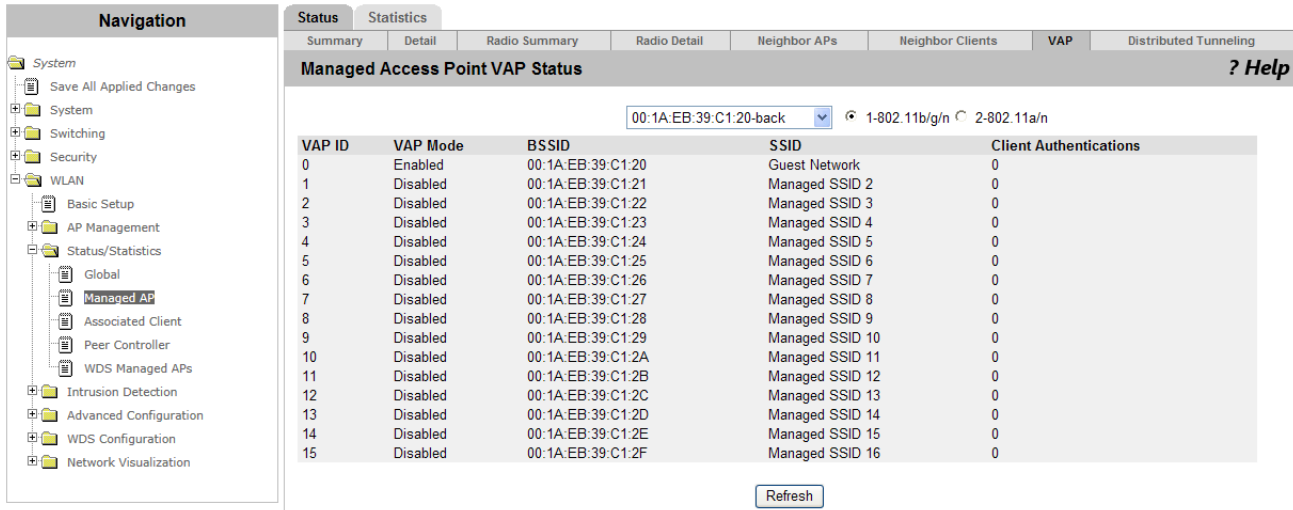


Figure 125. Managed Access Point VAP Status Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the Virtual Access Points.
3. Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.

The VAP information on the selected access point is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 89 on page 242.

Table 89. Managed Access VAP Status

Field	Description
VAP ID	Displays the VAP identification number. The range is 0 to 15.
VAP Mode	Displays the VAP mode: enabled or disabled.
BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the VAP.
SSID	Displays the wireless network that is assigned to the VAP.
Client Authentication	Displays the number of the AP clients that are currently authenticated by the VAP.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Status of Distributed Tunneling

To view the information about distributed tunneling, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and clicked the Distributed Tunneling subtab.

The Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 126.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Status' page. On the left is a navigation tree with categories like System, Switching, Security, and WLAN. The main content area has tabs for Status and Statistics. Under Statistics, there are sub-tabs: Summary, Detail, Radio Summary, Radio Detail, Neighbor APs, Neighbor Clients, VAP, and Distributed Tunneling. The 'Distributed Tunneling' sub-tab is active, showing a title bar with a dropdown menu set to '00:1A:EB:39:C1:20-back' and a '? Help' link. Below this is a table with the following data:

Clients using AP as Home	0	Multicast Replications	0
Clients using AP as Associate	0	VLAN with Max Multicast Replications	0
Distributed Tunnels	0		

A 'Refresh' button is located at the bottom center of the table area.

Figure 126. Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Status Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the distributed tunneling information.
3. Observe the fields described in Table 90.

Table 90. Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Status

Field	Description
Clients using AP as Home	Displays the number of AP clients that roam and send data to this home access point through the distributed tunnel.
Clients using AP as Associate	Displays the number of AP clients that roam to this access point and send data to their home access point through the distributed tunnel.
Distributed Tunnels	Displays the number of other access points that have the distributed tunnel with the access point.
Multicast Replications	Displays the number of distribute tunnels that are formed with other home access points in the same VLAN.
VLAN Max Multicast Replications	Displays the maximum number of VLAN that the access point created in order to send multicast frames through distributed tunnels.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Status/Statistics > Managed AP > Statistics

From the Managed Access Point Statistics page, you can view the traffic information on managed access points, Ethernet, radio, VAP, and distributed tunneling.

Viewing the Statistics of Managed Access Points

To view the statistics about the managed access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP and click the Statistics tab.

The Managed Access Point Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 127.

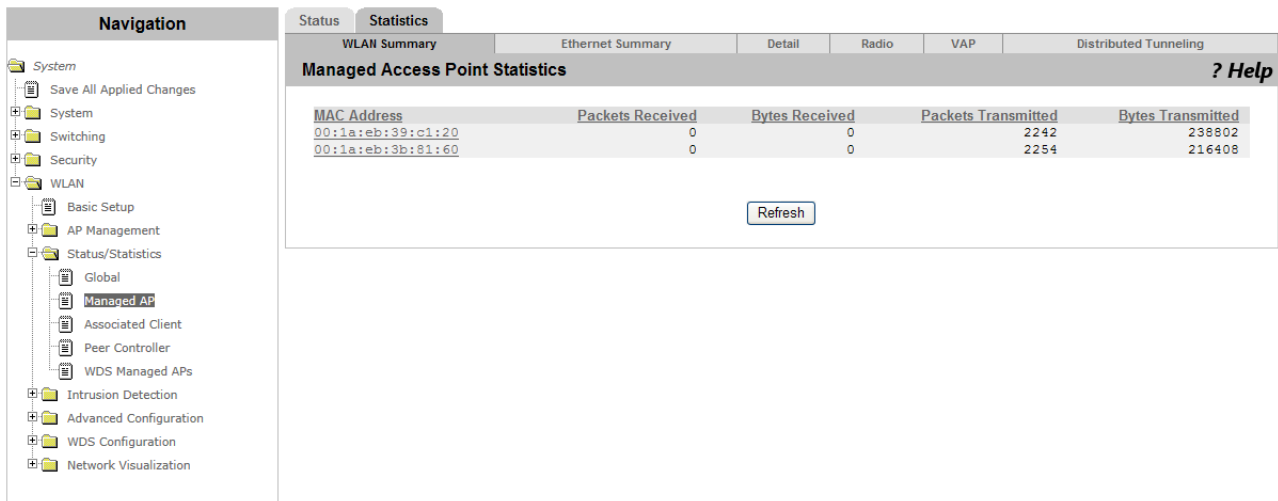


Figure 127. Managed Access Point Statistics Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 91.

Table 91. Managed Access Point Statistics

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network.
Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network.
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.

Table 91. Managed Access Point Statistics

Field	Description
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing The Statistics of Ethernet

To view the Ethernet statistics about the managed access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP, click the Statistics tab, then click the Ethernet Summary subtab.

The Managed Access Point Ethernet Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 128.

MAC Address	Packets Received	Bytes Received	Packets Transmitted	Bytes Transmitted
00:1a:eb:39:c1:20	1522	149759	3993	2980218
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	966	144015	4606	2931591

Figure 128. Managed Access Point Ethernet Statistics Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 92.

Table 92. Managed Access Point Ethernet Statistics

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the Ethernet.
Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the Ethernet.

Table 92. Managed Access Point Ethernet Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the Ethernet.
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the Ethernet.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Detailed Statistics of Managed Access Points

To view the detailed statistics about the managed access points, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to **WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP**, click the **Statistics** tab, then click the **Detail** subtab.

The Managed Access Point Detail Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 129.

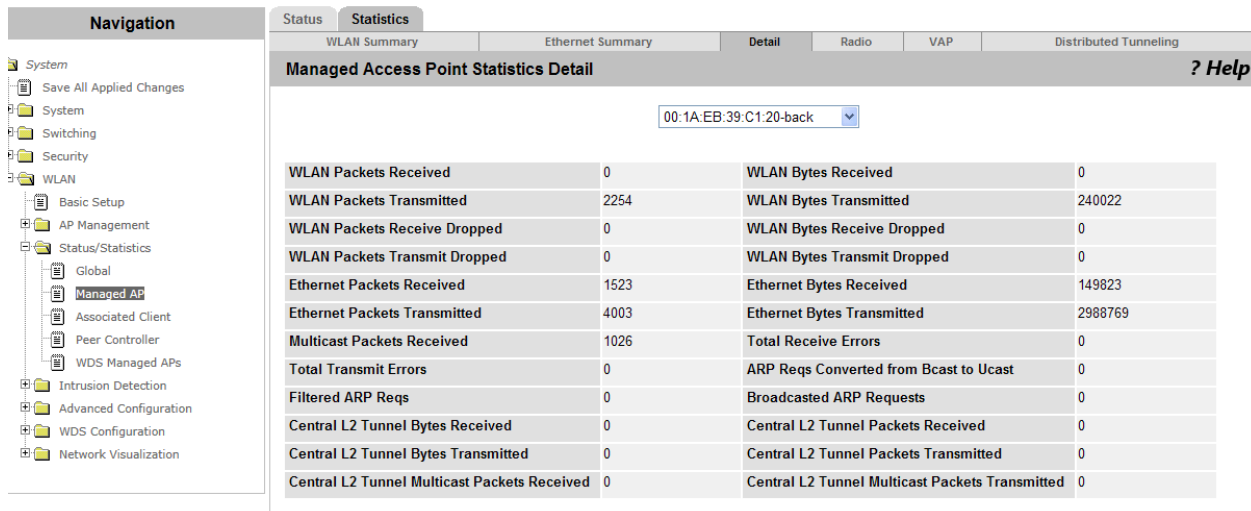


Figure 129. Managed Access Point Detail Statistics Page

- Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the detail information.
- Observe the fields described in Table 93.

Table 93. Managed Access Point Detail Statistics

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network.

Table 93. Managed Access Point Detail Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Ethernet Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the LAN.
Ethernet Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the LAN.
Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point has received from the LAN.
Total Transmit Errors	Displays the number of errors that the access point causes when transmitting data to the LAN.
Filtered ARP Reqs	Displays the number of the ARP requests that the access point discarded.
Central L2 Tunnel Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point received from the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point transmitted to the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point received from the centralized tunnel.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Received Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.

Table 93. Managed Access Point Detail Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Ethernet Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the LAN.
Ethernet Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the LAN.
Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point has received from the LAN.
Total Transmit Errors	Displays the number of errors that the access point causes when transmitting data to the LAN.
Filtered ARP Reqs	Displays the number of the ARP requests that the access point discarded.
Central L2 Tunnel Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point received from the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point transmitted to the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point received from the centralized tunnel.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Received Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.

Table 93. Managed Access Point Detail Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
WLAN Bytes Transmitted Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Ethernet Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the LAN.
Ethernet Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the LAN.
Total Receive Errors	Displays the number of errors that the access point caused when receiving data from the LAN.
ARP Reqs Converted From Bcast to Ucast	Displays the number of ARP requests that the access point converted from broadcast to unicast.
Broadcast ARP Requests	Displays the number of ARP requests that are sent as broadcast messages to VAP's. One ARP request can be counted multiple times if multiple VAP's broadcast the ARP request.
Central L2 Tunnel Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point received from the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point transmitted to the centralized tunnel.
Central L2 Tunnel Multicast Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point transmitted to the centralized tunnel.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Statistics of Radio

To view the radio statistics about the managed access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP, click the Statistics tab, then click the Radio subtab.

The Managed Access Point Radio Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 130 on page 250.

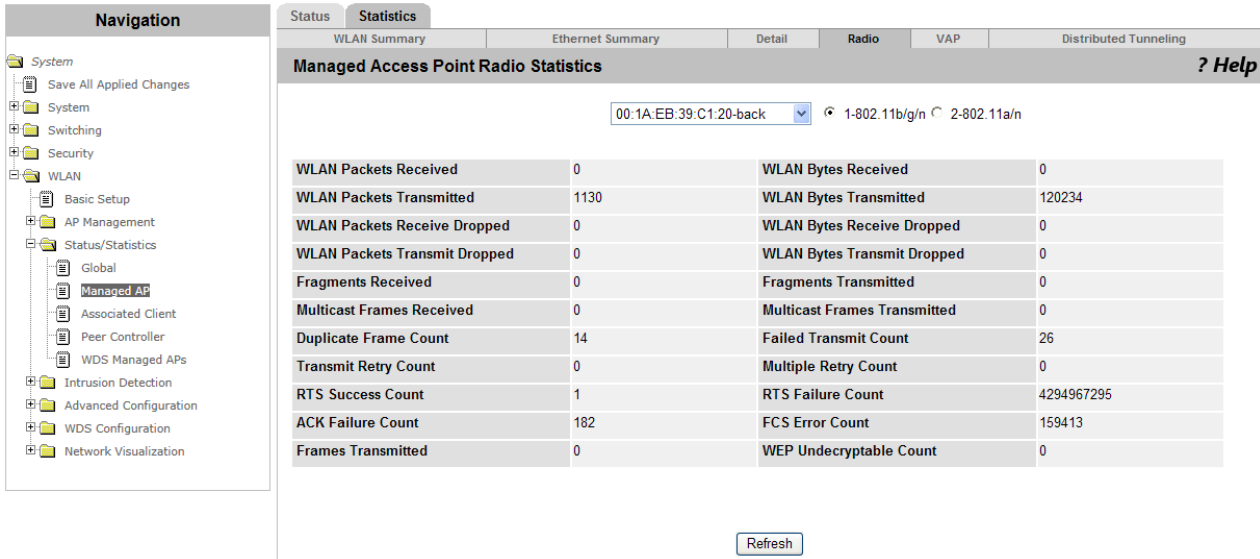


Figure 130. Managed Access Point Radio Statistics Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the radio information.
3. Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.

The radio information about the selected access point is displayed.

4. Observe the fields described in Table 94.

Table 94. Managed Access Point Radio Statistics

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Fragments Received	Displays the number of MPDU frames that the access point received. The Type of MPDU frame must be data or management.

Table 94. Managed Access Point Radio Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Multicast Frames Received	Displays the number of multicast MSDU frames that the access point received.
Duplicate Frame Count	Displays the number of duplicate frames that the access point received. The duplicate frame is determined based on the sequence control field of the MAC header.
Transmit Retry Count	Displays the number of MSDU frames that were transmitted successfully after one retry.
RTS Success Count	Displays the number of CTS frames that the access point received as a response to RTS frames.
ACK Failure Count	Displays the number of ACK frames that the access point failed to receive.
Frames Transmitted	Displays the number of MSDU frames that were successfully transmitted.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Received Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Fragments Transmitted	Displays the number of MPDU frames that the access point transmitted. The Type of MPDU frame must be data or management.
Multicast Frames Transmitted	Displays the number of multicast MSDU frames that the access point transmitted.
Failed Transmit Count	Displays the number of MSDU frames that the access point failed to transmit due to the excess of the short retry limit or long retry limit.
Multiple Retry Count	Displays the number of MSDU frames that were transmitted successfully after multiple retries.

Table 94. Managed Access Point Radio Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
RTS Failure Count	Displays the number of CTS frames that the access point did not receive as a response to RTS frames.
FCS Error Count	Displays the number of FCS errors from the MPDU frames that the access point received.
WEP Undecryptable Count	Displays the number of frames that are not required to be encrypted or discarded because the receiving device has no privacy option.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Statistics of VAP

To view the VAP statistics about the managed access points, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP, click the Statistics tab, then click the VAP subtab.

The Managed Access Point VAP Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 131.

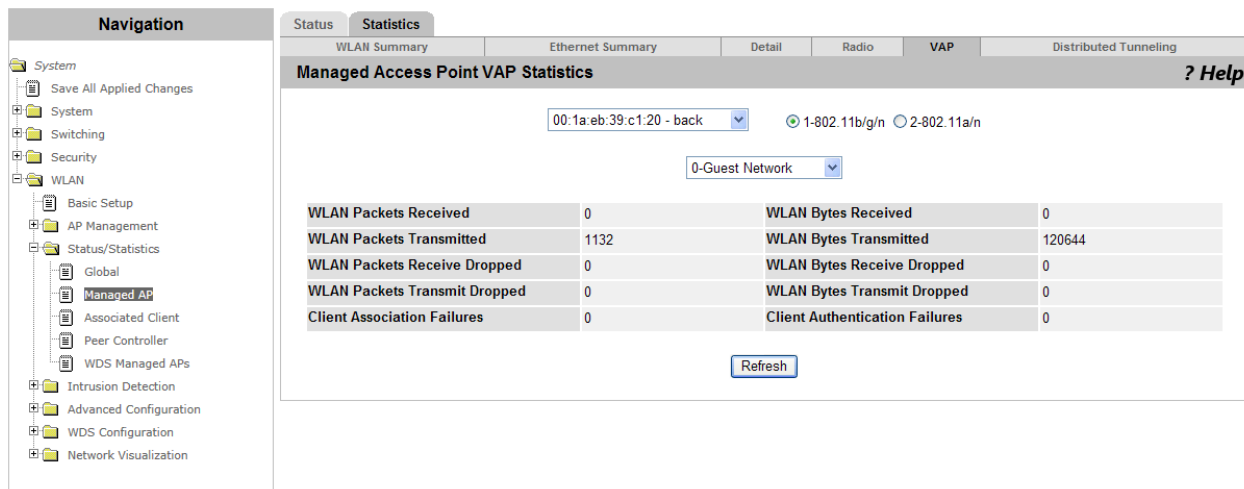


Figure 131. Managed Access Point VAP Statistics Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point that have information about the VAP.
3. Select the radio band: 802.11b/g/n or 802.11a/n.
4. Select the VAP from the select list.

The VAP information is displayed.

- Observe the fields described in Table 95.

Table 95. Managed Access Point VAP Statistics

Field	Description
WLAN Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the VAP has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the VAP has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the VAP has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Packets Transmitted Dropped	Displays the number of packets that the VAP has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Client Association Failure	Displays the number of AP clients that the VAP rejected.
WLAN Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the VAP has received from the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the VAP has transmitted to the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes Received Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the VAP has received from the wireless network, but discarded.
WLAN Bytes Transmitted Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that the VAP has transmitted to the wireless network, but discarded.
Client Authentication Failure	Displays the number of AP clients that failed to be authenticated.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Statistics of Distributed Tunneling

To view the statistics about the distributed tunnel on the managed access points, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Managed AP, click the Statistics tab, then click the Distributed Tunneling subtab.

The Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 132 on page 254.

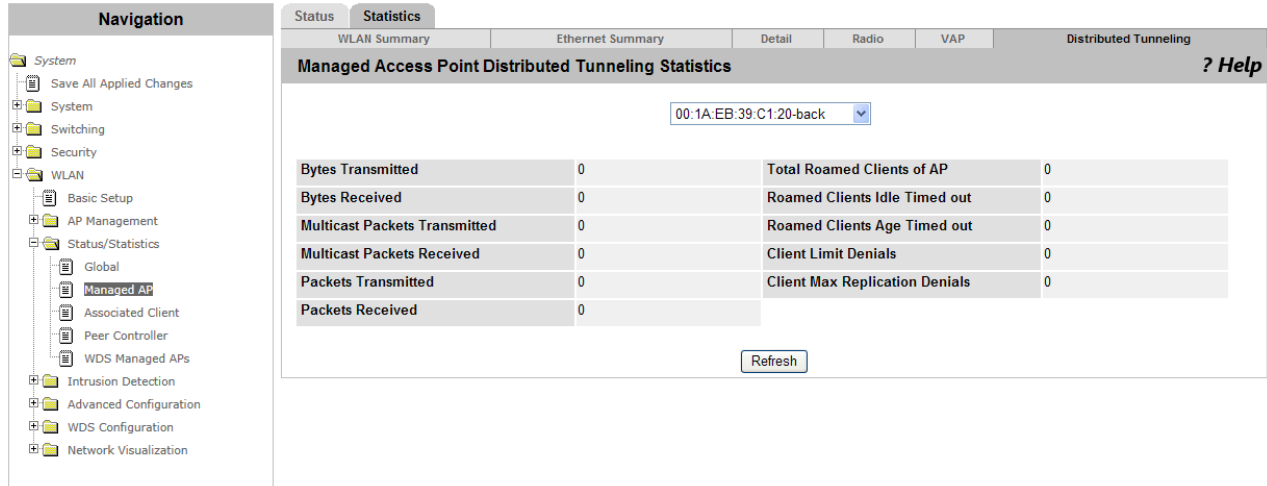


Figure 132. Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Statistics Page

2. Select the MAC address of the access point to display information about the distributed tunneling.

The distributed tunneling information about the access point is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 96.

Table 96. Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Statistics

Field	Description
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point transmitted through distributed tunnels.
Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the access point received through distributed tunnels.
Multicast Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point transmitted through distributed tunnels.
Multicast Packets Received	Displays the number of multicast packets that the access point received through distributed tunnels.
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that the access point transmitted through distributed tunnels.
Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the access point received through distributed tunnels.

Table 96. Managed Access Point Distributed Tunneling Statistics

Field	Description
Total Roamed Clients of AP	Displays the number of AP clients that used the access point through distributed tunnels. This number includes AP clients that roam to and from this access point.
Roam Clients Idle Timed Out	Displays the number of AP clients that exceeded the timeout limit because they were away from the access point.
Roam Clients Age Timed Out	Displays the number of AP clients that exceeded the distributed tunnel timeout limit because they were away from the access point.
Client Limit Denials	Displays the number of times that the access point refused AP clients to form a distributed tunnel because the access point reached the maximum number of tunneling clients.
Client Max Replication Denials	Displays the number of times that the access point refused AP clients to form a distributed tunnel because the access point reached the maximum number of VLAN replication.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Status/Statistics > Associated Client

From WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client page, you can view the status and statistics of AP clients. This page has several pages to go to with tabs and subtabs as described in Table 97.

Table 97. Associated Client

Tab	Subtab	Description
Status	Summary	Displays the basic information of the access point and AP clients. You can also disconnect AP clients from this page.
	Detail	Displays the detailed information of each AP client
	Neighbor AP's	Displays the information about access points that the AP client can roam.
	Distributed Tunneling	Displays the distributed tunneling information on the AP client.
SSID Status		Displays the SSID status of each AP client.
VAP Status		Displays the status of the VAP that the AP client is associated with.
Controller Status		Displays a list of WLAN Controllers that each AP client is associated with.
Statistics	Association Summary	Displays the basic statistics of the access point and AP clients.
	Session Summary	Displays the session statistics when the AP client roams.
	Association Detail	Displays the detailed statistics of the access point and AP clients.
	Session Detail	Displays the detailed session statistics when the AP client roams.

Viewing Status Summary

To view the status summary of the access point and AP clients and disassociate an AP client, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client.

The Associated Client Status Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 133 on page 257.

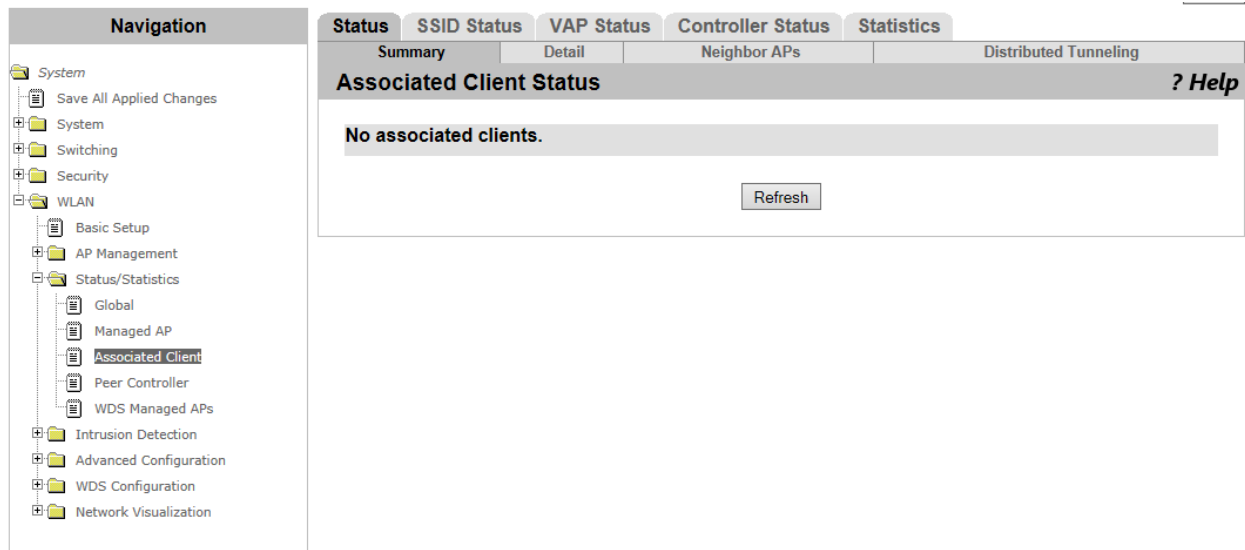


Figure 133. Associated Client Status Summary Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 98.

Table 98. Associated Client Status Summary

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client. The asterisk following the MAC address indicates that the AP client is connected to the access point managed by the peer controller.
Detected IP Address	Displays the IP address of the AP client if available.
NetBIOS Name	Displays the NetBIOS name of the AP client. The NetBIOS name in the Windows Operating system is the host name of the AP client or based on the host name.
SSID	Displays the SSID that the AP client is connected to.
BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the VAP that the AP client is associated with.
Channel	Displays the channel that the AP client is using.

Table 98. Associated Client Status Summary (Continued)

Field	Description
Status	Displays the status of the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Associated <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated <input type="checkbox"/> Disassociate - The AP client is not associated with the access point.
Network Time	Displays the time that has passed since the AP client was authenticated.

3. If you want to disconnect an AP client, check the checkbox next to the MAC address of the AP client.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Disassociate** — Disconnect the selected AP client from the access point.
 - Disassociate All** — Disconnected all the AP clients from the access point.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Detailed Status

To view the detailed information about the access point and AP clients and disassociate an AP client, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Detail subtab.
2. Select the MAC address of the AP client from the select list.

The Associated Client Status Detail page is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 99.

Table 99. Associated Client Status Detail

Field	Description
SSID	Displays the SSID that the AP client is associated with.
BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the VAP that the AP client is associated with.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the home access point of the AP client.

Table 99. Associated Client Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Status	Displays the status of the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Associated <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated <input type="checkbox"/> Disassociate - The AP client is not associated with the access point.
Channel	Displays the channel that the AP client is using.
User Name	Displays the user name of the AP client authenticated by 802.1x. When AP client uses other 802.1x, the user name is not shown.
Inactive Period	Displays the time that has passed since the AP client received a data packet last time.
Age	Displays the time that has passed since this statistics updated.
Dot11n Capable	Displays whether the AP client supports the IEEE 802.11n standard.
NetBIOS Name	Displays the NetBIOS name of the AP client. The NetBIOS name in the Windows Operating system is the host name of the AP client or based on the host name.
Tunnel IP Address	Displays the IP address of the distributed tunnel.
Associating Controller	Displays the WLAN Controller that manages the access point, which the AP client is associated with: Local or Peer.
Controller MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point, which the AP client is associated with.
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point, which the AP client is associated with.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point.
Radio	Displays the wireless network that the access point that the AP client is associated with.

Table 99. Associated Client Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID that is assigned to the AP client if the AP client is associated with the VAP in the VLAN forwarding mode.
Transmit Data Rate	Displays the transmit data rate of the AP client.
Network Time	Displays the time that has passed since the AP client was authenticated.
Detected IP Address	Displays the IP address of the AP client if available.
Captive Portal	Displays the link to the Captive Portal Client Status page if the AP client is authenticated via Captive Portal. See "Client Connection Status" on page 167.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Disassociate** — Disconnect the AP client from the access point.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Status of Neighbor APs

To view the information about neighbor access points that the AP client can roam, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Neighbor APs subtab.
2. Select the MAC address of the AP client from the select list.

The Associated Client Status Neighbor APs page is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 100.

Table 100. Associated Client Status Neighbor APs

Field	Description
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the home access point of the AP client.
Location	Displays the location information of the access point, which is set in the AP profile.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the access point that the AP client is associated with.

Table 100. Associated Client Status Neighbor APs (Continued)

Field	Description
Discovery Reason	<p>Displays how the access point was discovered. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> RF Scan <input type="checkbox"/> Probe Request - The access point received probe requests from the AP client. <input type="checkbox"/> Associated to Managed AP - The AP client is associated with the access point. <input type="checkbox"/> Associated to Peer AP - The AP client is associated with the access point managed by the peer controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Ad Hoc Rogue - The access point detected the AP client on the ah hoc network. <p>Multiple reasons can be displayed at a time.</p>

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Status of Distributed Tunneling

To view the information about the distributing tunnels on the AP client, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Distributed Tunneling subtab.
2. Select the MAC address of the AP client from the select list.

The Associated Client Status Distributed Tunneling page is displayed.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 101.

Table 101. Associated Client Status Distributed Tunneling

Field	Description
Distributed Tunneling Status	Displays whether or not the AP client is associated with the wireless network that supports distributed tunneling.

Table 101. Associated Client Status Distributed Tunneling (Continued)

Field	Description
Client Roam Status	Displays the roaming status of the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Home - The AP client is not using the distributed tunnel. <input type="checkbox"/> Roaming - The AP client is associated through the distributed tunnel, or the distributed tunneling is disabled.
Home AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the home access point of the AP client.
Associated AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point that the AP client roams to and is associated with.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Status of SSID

To view the SSID status of the AP clients and disassociate an AP client from the wireless network, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the SSID Status tab.

The Associated Client SSID Status page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 102.

Table 102. Associated Client SSID Status

Field	Description
SSID	Displays the SSID that the AP client is connected to.
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.

3. If you want to disconnect an AP client, check the checkbox next to the MAC address of the AP client.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Disassociate** — Disconnect the selected AP client from the access point.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Status of VAP

To view the VAP status of the AP clients and disassociate an AP client from the wireless network, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the VAP Status tab.

The Associated Client VAP Status page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 103.

Table 103. Associated Client VAP Status

Field	Description
BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the VAP on the access point that the AP client is associated with.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
Location	Displays the location information set to the AP profile.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface.
Client MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.

3. If you want to disconnect an AP client, check the checkbox next to the MAC address of the AP client.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Disassociate** — Disconnect the selected AP client from the access point.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Status of Controller

To view the status of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point which AP client is associated with and disassociate an AP client from the wireless network, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Controller Status tab.

The Associated Client Controller Status page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 104 on page 264.

Table 104. Associated Client Controller Status

Field	Description
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller that manages the access point, which the AP client is associated with.
Client MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.

3. If you want to disconnect an AP client, check the checkbox next to the MAC address of the AP client.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Disassociate** — Disconnect the selected AP client from the access point.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing the Summary Statistics of Association

To view the statistics of the traffic between the access point and AP clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Association Summary Statistics tab.

The Association Summary Statistics page is displayed.
2. Observe the fields described in Table 105.

Table 105. Association Summary Statistics

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the client station.
Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that are received from the client.
Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that are received from the client.
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that are transmitted to the client.
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that are transmitted to the client.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing the Detailed Statistics of Association

To view the detailed statistics of the traffic between the access point and AP clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Associated Client and click the Association Detail Statistics tab.

The Association Detail Statistics page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 106.

Table 106. Association Detail Statistics

Field	Description
Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that are received from the client.
Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that are received from the client.
Packets Transmitted	Displays the number of packets that are transmitted to the client.
Bytes Transmitted	Displays the data size in bytes that are transmitted to the client.
Packets Receive Dropped	Displays the number of packets that are received from the client, but dropped.
Bytes Received Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that are received from the client, but dropped.
Packets Transmit Dropped	Displays the number of packets that are transmitted to the client, but dropped.
Bytes Transmit Dropped	Displays the data size in bytes that are transmitted to the client, but dropped.
Fragments Received	Displays the number of fragments of the packets that are received from the client.
Fragments Transmitted	Displays the number of fragments of the packets that are transmitted to the client.
Transmit Retires	Displays the number of times that traffic is transmitted successfully to the client after the retry.
Transmit Retries Failed	Displays the number of times that traffic failed to be transmitted to the client after the retry.
Duplicate Received	Displays the number of duplicated packets that are received from the client.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Status/Statistics > Peer Controller

From WLAN > Status/Statistics > Peer Controller page, you can view the information about peer controllers.

Viewing the Status of Peer Controllers

To view a list of peer controllers in the same peer group as the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Peer Controller.

The Peer Controller Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 134.

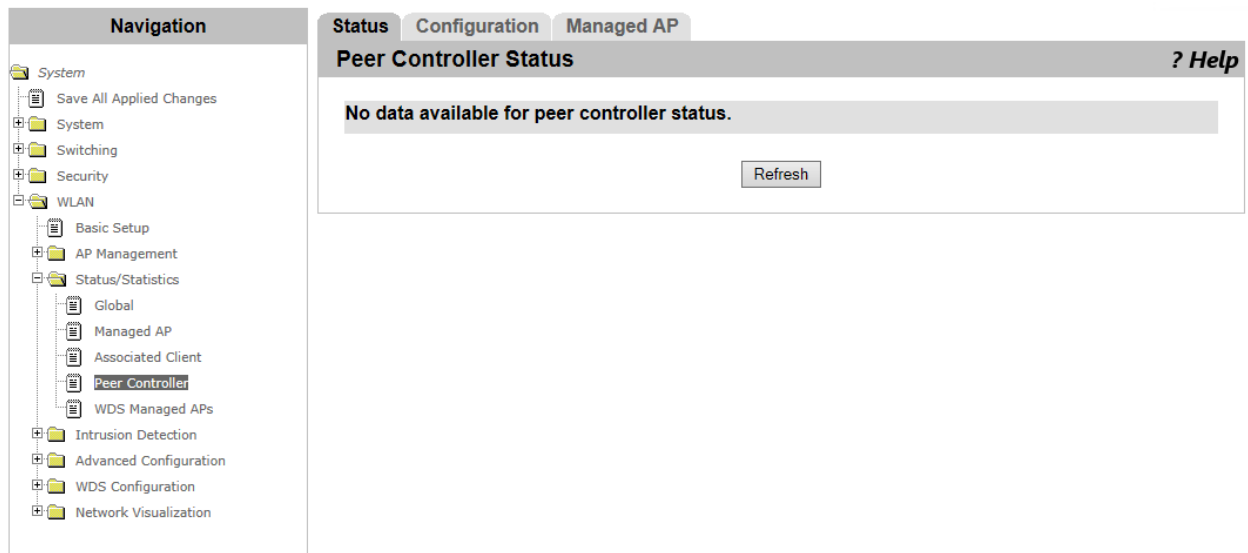


Figure 134. Peer Controller Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 107.

Table 107. Peer Controller Status

Field	Description
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the peer controller.
Software Version	Displays the version of the software that is currently installed on the peer controller.
Protocol Version	Displays the version of the Protocol that the software on the peer controller supports.
Discovery Reason	Displays the method that the peer controller was discovered with: L2 Poll or IP Poll.

Table 107. Peer Controller Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Managed AP Count	Displays the number of access points that the peer controller currently manages.
Age	Displays the time period since the WLAN Controller communicated with the peer controller last time.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Peer Controller Configuration

To view information about the configuration that the peer controller pushed, do the following:

Note

To view the information about the configuration that the WLAN Controller received, see “Viewing Configuration Received” on page 229.

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Peer Controller and click the Configuration tab.

The Peer Controller Configuration page is displayed.

- Observe the fields described in Table 108.

Table 108. Peer Controller Configuration

Field	Description
Peer IP Address	Displays the IP address of the peer controller that received.
Configuration Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the peer controller that pushed the configuration.

Table 108. Peer Controller Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Configuration	<p>Displays the type of the configuration that the peer controller received. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Global <input type="checkbox"/> Discovery <input type="checkbox"/> Channel/Power <input type="checkbox"/> AP Database <input type="checkbox"/> AP Profiles <input type="checkbox"/> Known Client <input type="checkbox"/> Captive Portal <input type="checkbox"/> RADIUS Client <input type="checkbox"/> None
Timestamp	Displays the UTC time when the peer controller received the configuration.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Managed AP by Peer Controller

To view information about the managed access points that the peer controllers manage, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > Peer Controller and click the Managed AP tab.

The Managed AP by Peer Controller page is displayed.

- Observe the fields described in Table 109.

Table 109. Managed AP by Peer Controller

Field	Description
Peer Managed AP MAC	Displays the MAC address of the access point that the peer controller manages.
Peer Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the peer controller that manages the access point.
Location	Displays the location information of the AP profile that is applied to the access point.
AP IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.
Profile	Displays the AP profile that the peer controller applied to the access point.

Table 109. Managed AP by Peer Controller (Continued)

Field	Description
Hardware Type	Displays the hardware ID of the access point.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs

From WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs, you can view the information about Wireless Distribution System (WDS).

Viewing WDS Group Status

To view the status of the WDS group, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs.

The WDS Group Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 135.

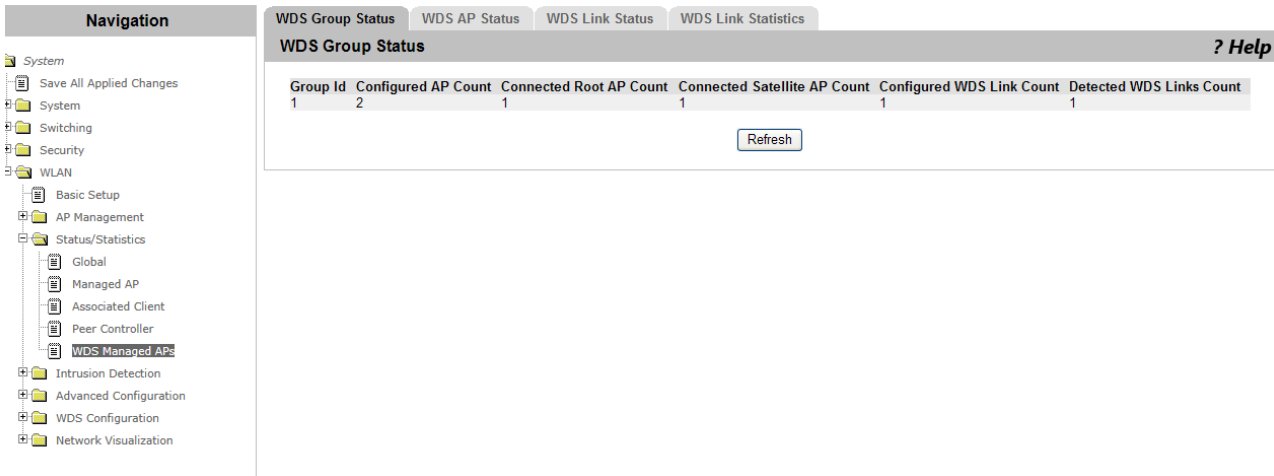


Figure 135. WDS Group Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 110.

Table 110. WDS Group Status

Field	Description
Group Id	Displays the unique group ID of the WDS group.
Configured AP Count	Displays the number of access points in the WDS group that the WLAN Controller manages.
Connected Root AP Count	Displays the number of root access points in the WDS group that are managed by the WLAN Controller. The root access point is an access point connected to the WLAN Controller through the Ethernet.

Table 110. WDS Group Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Connected Satellite AP Count	Displays the number of satellite access points in the WDS group that are managed by the WLAN Controller. The satellite access point is an access point connected to the WLAN Controller through the WDS connection.
Configured WDS Link Count	Displays the number of WDS connections that are configured in the WDS group.
Deleted WDS Links Count	Displays the number of WDS connections that are established in the WDS group.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing WDS AP Status

To view the status of the access point in the WDS group, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs and click the WDS AP Status tab.

The WDS AP Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 136.

The screenshot shows the WDS AP Status page. The navigation pane on the left is expanded to WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs. The main content area has tabs for WDS Group Status, WDS AP Status (selected), WDS Link Status, and WDS Link Statistics. Below the tabs is a table with columns: AP MAC Address, AP Connection Status, Satellite Mode, Ethernet Port Mode, and Ethernet Port Link State. The table contains two rows of data. A 'Refresh' button is located below the table.

AP MAC Address	AP Connection Status	Satellite Mode	Ethernet Port Mode	Ethernet Port Link State
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Connected	Satellite	Enabled	Up
00:1a:eb:3e:6f:a0	Connected	Wired	Disabled	Up

Figure 136. WDS AP Status Page

- Select the group ID and group name from the select list.

To show all the access points in all the WDS groups, select **All** from the select list.

3. Observe the fields described in Table 111.

Table 111. WDS AP Status

Field	Description
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
AP Connection Status	Displays whether the access point is connected to the WLAN Controller or not.
Satellite Mode	Displays the mode of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Satellite <input type="checkbox"/> Wired - Root access point <input type="checkbox"/> None - No WDS connection
Ethernet Port Mode	Displays the Ethernet port mode. This field always shows Enabled.
Ethernet Port Link State	Displays the link state of the Ethernet port: Up or Down.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing WDS Link Status

To view the link status in the WDS group, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs and click the WDS Link Status tab.

The WDS Link Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 137.

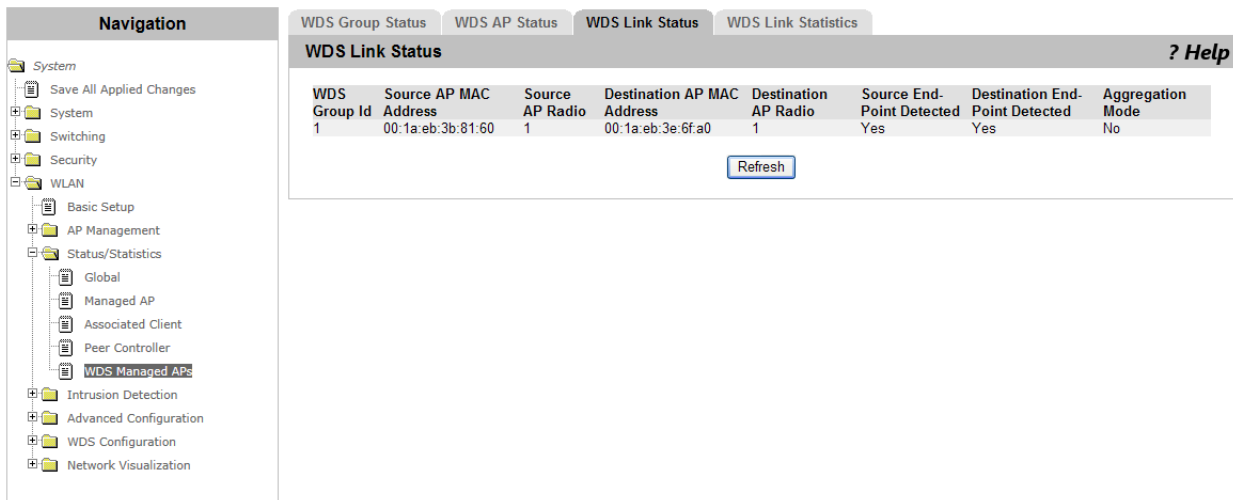


Figure 137. WDS Link Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 112.

Table 112. WDS Link Status

Field	Description
WDS Group Id	Displays the unique WDS group ID.
Source AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the source access point of the WDS group.
Source AP Radio	Displays the radio band of the source access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz
Destination AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the destination access point of the WDS group.
Destination AP Radio	Displays the radio band of the destination access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz
Source End-Point Detected	Displays whether the destination access point detects the source access point or not.
Destination End-Point Detected	Displays whether the source access point detects the destination access point or not.
Aggregation Mode	Not Supported.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing WDS Link Statistics

To view the link statistics in the WDS group, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Status/Statistics > WDS Managed APs and click the WDS Link Statistics tab.

The WDS Link Statistics page is displayed as shown in Figure 138 on page 274.

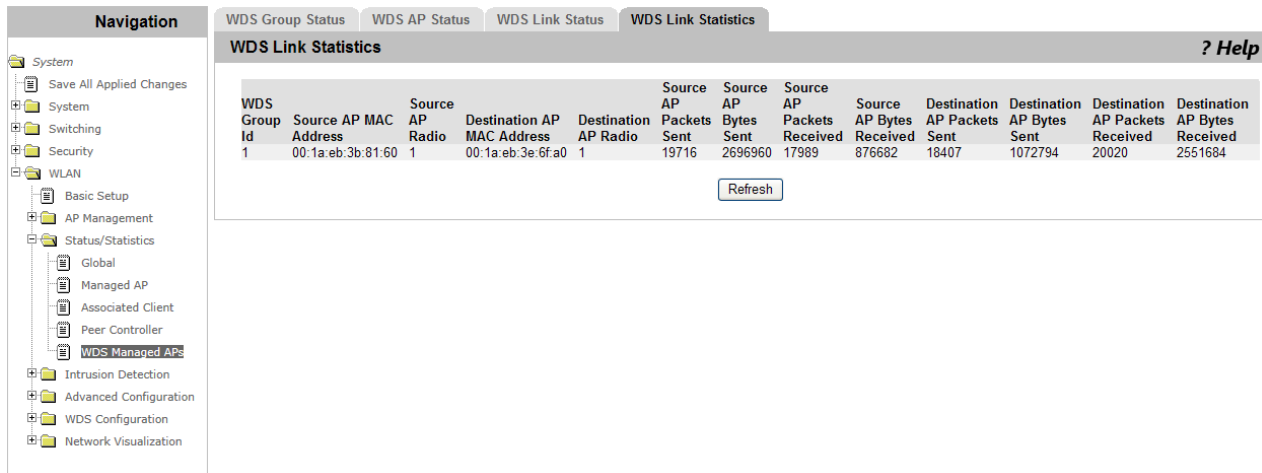


Figure 138. WDS Link Statistics Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 113.

Table 113. WDS Link Statistics

Field	Description
WDS Group Id	Displays the unique WDS group ID.
Source AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the source access point of the WDS group.
Source AP Radio	Displays the radio band of the source access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz
Destination AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the destination access point of the WDS group.
Destination AP Radio	Displays the radio band of the destination access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz
Source AP Packets Sent	Displays the number of packets that the source access point transmitted.
Source AP Bytes Sent	Displays the data size in bytes that the source access point transmitted.

Table 113. WDS Link Statistics (Continued)

Field	Description
Source AP Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the source access point received.
Source AP Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the source access point received.
Destination AP Packets Sent	Displays the number of packets that the destination access point transmitted.
Destination AP Bytes Sent	Displays the data size in bytes that the destination access point transmitted.
Destination AP Packets Received	Displays the number of packets that the destination access point received.
Destination AP Bytes Received	Displays the data size in bytes that the destination access point received.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Rogue/RF Scan

The access point scans the specified channels in the radio band, classifies detected access points or AP clients as rogue if they fail to the tests, and reports the results to the WLAN Controller.

From the Rogue/RF Scan page, you can view a list of access points that the managed access points detected through RF scanning.

To view a list of AP clients that are detected, see “Detected Clients” on page 284.

Viewing Access Points Detected by RF Scan

To view a list of access points detected by RF scan, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Rogue/RF Scan.

The Access Point RF Scan Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 139.

MAC Address	OUI	SSID	Physical Mode	Channel	Status	Age
00:01:8e:00:00:00	Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.	Long (Long)	802.11b/g	13	Unknown	0d:00:44:07
00:01:8e:00:00:00	Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.	Long (Long)	802.11b/g	2	Unknown	0d:21:22:09
00:01:8e:00:00:00	Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.	Long (Long)	802.11b/g	2	Unknown	0d:01:34:07
00:01:8e:00:00:00	Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.	Long (Long)	802.11b/g	9	Unknown	0d:01:53:07
00:01:8e:00:00:00	Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.	Long (Long)	802.11b/g	9	Unknown	0d:00:22:07
00:0a:79:00:00:00	Allied Telesis K.K. corega divi	corega	802.11b/g	2	Unknown	0d:23:34:39
00:0a:79:00:00:00	Allied Telesis K.K. corega divi		802.11b/g	6	Rogue	0d:00:02:07
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:0f:61:00:00:00	Hewlett-Packard Company		802.11b/g	1	Rogue	0d:21:19:39
00:11:50:00:00:00	HP Inc. - Hewlett-Packard		802.11b/g	11	Rogue	0d:00:07:52
00:16:01:00:00:00	Huawei Tech.		802.11b/g	6	Rogue	0d:00:41:07
00:16:01:00:00:00	Huawei Tech.		802.11b/g	1	Unknown	0d:21:29:38
00:16:01:00:00:00	Huawei Tech.		802.11b/g	1	Unknown	0d:21:19:39
00:16:01:00:00:00	Huawei Tech.		802.11b/g	4	Unknown	0d:00:27:06
00:1a:eb:00:00:00	Allied Telesis K.K.		802.11b/g	6	Unknown	0d:03:37:39
00:1a:eb:00:00:00	Allied Telesis K.K.		802.11b/g	4	Unknown	0d:21:37:39

Figure 139. Access Point RF Scan Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 114.

Table 114. Access Point RF Scan Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point or VAP.
OUI	Displays the vendor, manufacturer, or organization of the access point.

Table 114. Access Point RF Scan Status (Continued)

Field	Description
SSID	Displays the SSID in the beacon frames from the access point.
Physical Mode	Displays the mode of IEEE 802.11 that the access point uses.
Channel	Displays the channel that the access point is using to communicate.
Status	Displays the status of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - An access point managed by the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone - An access point on the Valid AP list of the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - An access point classified as a threat by WIDS <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown - An access point classified not as an intruder by WIDS
Age	Displays the time period since the access point was detected by RF Scan.

3. Check the checkbox of the MAC address of access point to manage or clear the rogue status.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Delete ALL** — Deletes all the access point entries from the RF scan list.
 - Manage** — Makes the WLAN Controller manage the selected rogue access points, add to the Valid AP list, and apply the default AP profile next time the WLAN Controller detects them.
 - Acknowledge** — Clears the classification of the selected rogue access points.
 - Acknowledge All Rogues** — Clears the classification of all the rogue access points.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing an Access Point Detected by RF Scan

To view the detailed information about the access point detected by RF scan, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Rogue/RF Scan.

The Access Point RF Scan Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 139 on page 276.

2. Click a MAC address from the Access Point RF Scan Status.

The Access Point RF Scan Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 140.

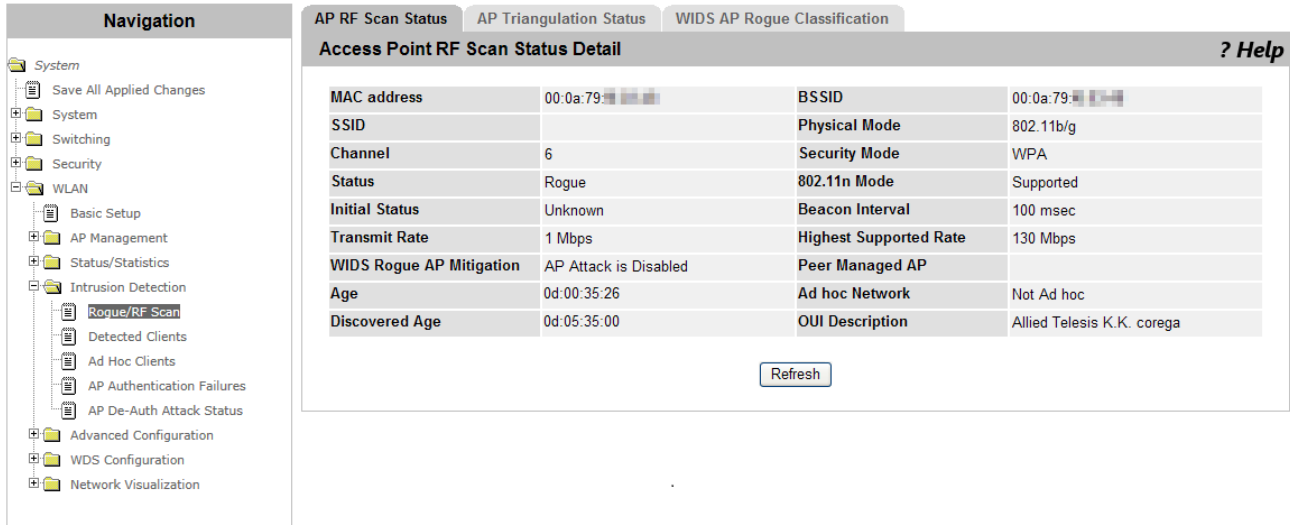


Figure 140. Access Point RF Scan Status Detail Page

3. Observe the fields described in Table 115.

Table 115. Access Point RF Scan Status Detail

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point or VAP.
SSID	Displays the SSID in the beacon frames from the access point.
Channel	Displays the channel that the access point communicates through

Table 115. Access Point RF Scan Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the status of the access point. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed - An access point managed by the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone - An access point on the Valid AP list of the WLAN Controller <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - An access point classified as a threat by WIDS <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown - An access point classified not as rogue by WIDS
Initial Status	<p>Displays the initial status of the access point that is later classified as rogue. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed <input type="checkbox"/> Standalone <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown <p>The initial status is the same as status for access points that are not rogue.</p>
Transmit Rate	Displays the transmit rate of the access point.
WIDS Rogue AP Mitigation	<p>Displays the reason why the mitigation is not applied. The mitigation is a feature to reduce the risks. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Required <input type="checkbox"/> Already mitigating too many APs <input type="checkbox"/> AP is operating on an illegal channel <input type="checkbox"/> AP is spoofing valid managed AP MAC address. <input type="checkbox"/> AP is ad hoc.
Age	Displays the time period since last RF scan by which the access point was detected.
Discovered Age	Displays the time period since first RF scan by which the access point was detected.
BSSID	Displays the BSSID in the beacon frames from the access point.
Physical Mode	Displays the IEEE 802.11 mode that the access point is using.

Table 115. Access Point RF Scan Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Security Mode	Displays the security mode that the access point is using.
802.11n Mode	Displays whether or not the access point supports IEEE 802.11n mode.
Beacon Interval	Displays the time interval between sending beacons.
Highest Supported Rate	Displays the highest supported rate in Mbps that the access point informs of in the beacon frames.
Peer Managed AP	Displays whether the access point is managed by a WLAN Controller in the peer group.
Ad hoc Network	Displays whether the beacon frames are sent from the ad hoc network or not.
OUI Description	Displays the vendor, manufacturer, or organization of the access point.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing AP Triangulation Status

You can view a list of access points that detected the rogue access point. Based on the information, you can determine the approximate location of the rogue access point. The AP Triangulation Status page is for rogue access points only.

To view a list of access points that detected the rogue access point, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Rogue/RF Scan.

The Access Point RF Scan Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 139 on page 276.

- Click a MAC address from the Access Point RF Scan Status.

The Access Point RF Scan Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 140 on page 278.

- Click the AP Triangulation Status tab.

The AP Triangulation Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 141 on page 281.

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - Switching
 - Security
 - WLAN
 - Basic Setup
 - AP Management
 - Status/Statistics
 - Intrusion Detection
 - Rogue/RF Scan
 - Detected Clients
 - Ad Hoc Clients
 - AP Authentication Failures
 - AP De-Auth Attack Status

AP RF Scan Status | **AP Triangulation Status** | WIDS AP Rogue Classification

Access Point Triangulation Status ? Help

Detected AP MAC Address : 00:0a:79:...

Sentry	MAC Address	Radio	RSSI (%)	Signal Strength (dBm)	Noise Level (dBm)	Age
Non-Sentry	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	2	-89	-92	0d:00:36:41

Refresh

Figure 141. AP Triangulation Status Page

- Observe the fields described in Table 116 on page 281.

Table 116. AP Triangulation Status

Field	Description
Sentry	Displays the sentry mode of the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Sentry <input type="checkbox"/> Not Sentry
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point or VAP.
Radio	Displays the radio band that the access point is detected in.
RSSI (%)	Displays Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) of the non-sentry access point in percentage. RSSI is a measurement of the power represent in a received radio signal.
Signal Strength (dBm)	Displays Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) of the non-sentry AP in dBm.
Noise Level (dBm)	Displays the noise level that the non-sentry access point reported.
Age	Displays the time period since the last RF scan that the access point was detected.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing WIDS AP Rogue Classification

To view the WIDS AP Rogue Classification, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Rogue/RF Scan.

The Access Point RF Scan Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 139 on page 276.

2. Click a MAC address from the Access Point RF Scan Status.

The Access Point RF Scan Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 140 on page 278.

3. Click the WIDS AP Rogue Classification tab.

The WIDS AP Rogue Classification page is displayed as shown in Figure 142.

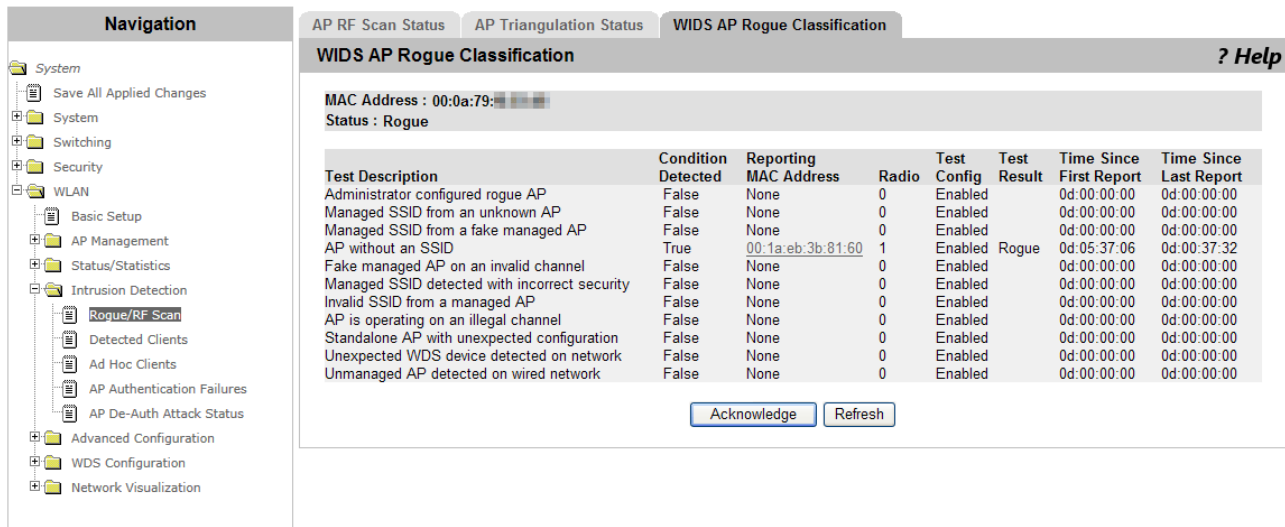


Figure 142. WIDS AP Rogue Classification Page

4. Observe the fields described in Table 117.

Table 117. WIDS AP Rogue Classification

Field	Description
Test Description	Displays the test description.
Condition Detected	Displays the result of the test: True or False.
Reporting MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the managed access point.

Table 117. WIDS AP Rogue Classification (Continued)

Field	Description
Radio	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface.
Test Config	Displays the test condition: Enabled or Disabled.
Test Result	Displays whether the test reports that the access point is rogue or not.
Time Since First Report	Displays the time period since the current test result was reported for the first time.
Time Since Last Report	Displays the time period since the current test result was reported.

5. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Acknowledge** — Clears the rogue classification of the access point.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Detected Clients

The WLAN Controller detects the AP clients that are connected to access points or send messages to access points.

From the Detected Clients page, you can view a list of detected AP clients.

Viewing a List of Detected Clients

To view a list of detected clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143.

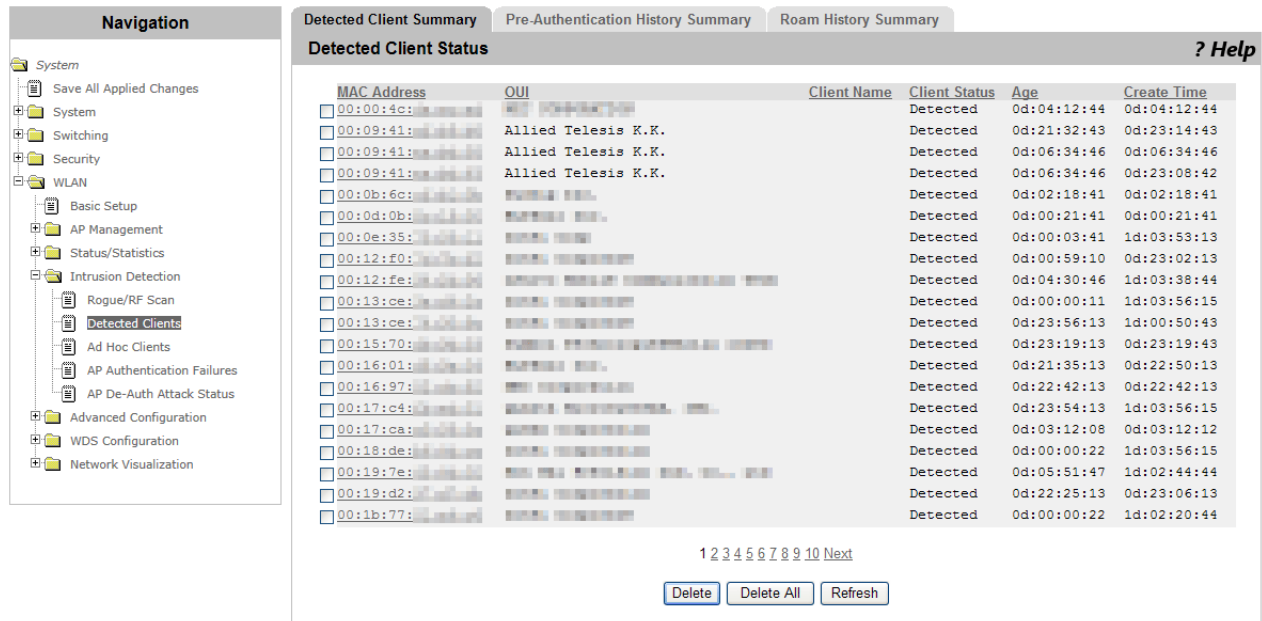


Figure 143. Detected Client Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 118.

Table 118. Detected Client Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
OUI	Displays the vendor, manufacturer, or organization of the wireless LAN adapter of the AP client.
Client Name	Displays the name of the AP client if it has a name on the Known Client database.

Table 118. Detected Client Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Client Status	Displays the status of the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated <input type="checkbox"/> Detected - Not authenticated, but not classified as rogue. <input type="checkbox"/> Black-Listed - Access is denied because the AP client is on the MAC Authentication Black-List. <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - The AP client is classified as a threat by WIDS.
Age	Displays the time period since the AP client was updated on the Detected Client list last time.
Create Time	Displays the time period since the AP client is added to the Detected Client list for the first time.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete** — Deletes all the AP client entries from the Detected Client list.
- Delete ALL** — Deletes all the AP client entries from the Detected Client list.
- Acknowledge All Rogues** — Clears the classification of all the rogue AP clients.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing a Detected AP Client

To view the detailed information about the detected AP client, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143 on page 284.

2. Click a MAC address from the AP client on the list.

The Detected Client Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 144 on page 286.

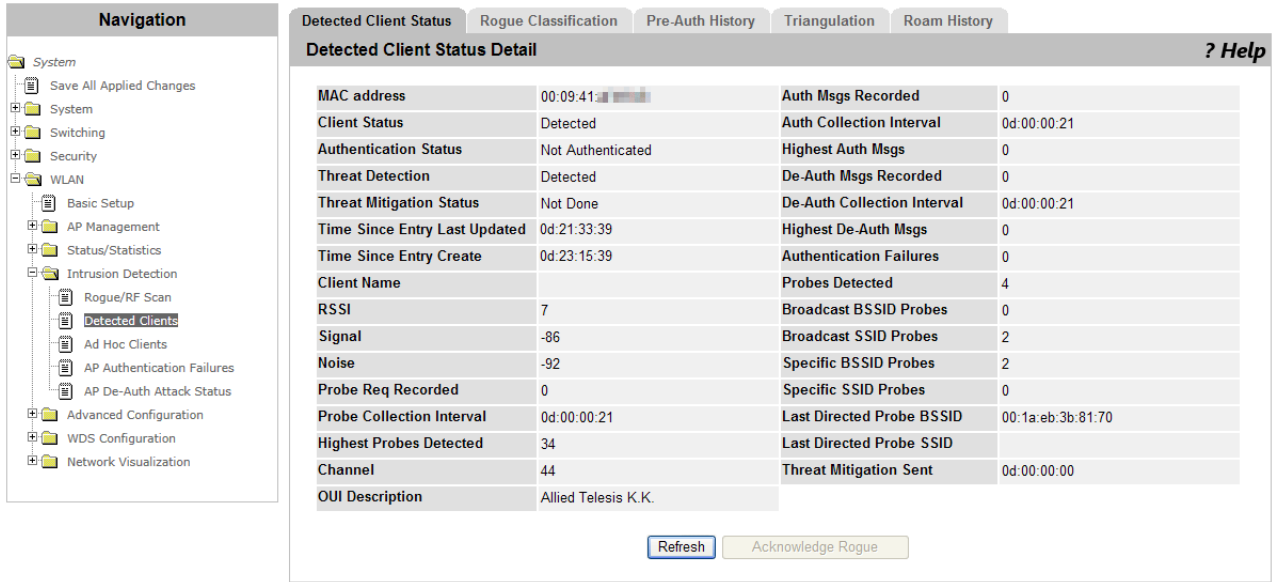


Figure 144. Detected Client Status Detail Page

3. Observe the fields described in Table 119.

Table 119. Detected Client Status Detail

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
Client Status	Displays the status of the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Authenticated <input type="checkbox"/> Detected - Not authenticated nor on the Known Client list, but not classified as rogue. <input type="checkbox"/> Known - The AP client is not authenticated, but on the Known Client list. <input type="checkbox"/> Black-Listed - The AP client is denied access based on the black list. <input type="checkbox"/> Rogue - The AP client is classified as a threat by WIDS.
Authentication Status	Displays whether the AP client is authenticated or not. An AP client can be authenticated even when classified as rogue.
Threat Detection	Displays whether the threat is detected on AP client or not.

Table 119. Detected Client Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Threat Mitigation Status	Displays whether the mitigation is implemented or not.
Time Since Entry Last Updated	Displays the time period since the AP client was updated on the Detected Client list.
Time Since Entry Create	Displays the time period since the AP client was added to the Detected Client list for the first time.
Client Name	Displays the name of the AP client if it has a name on the Known Client database.
RSSI	Displays Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) in percentage that the access point reported.
Signal	Displays the signal strength level in dBm that the access point reported. The range is from -127 to 128 dBm.
Noise	Displays the noise strength level in dBm that the access point reported. The range is from -127 to 128 dBm.
Probe Req Recorded	Displays the number of probes that the AP client received in the current interval. The interval is set in Probe Requests Threshold Interval. See “WIDS Client Configuration” on page 354.
Probe Collection Interval	Displays the time period since the current interval started. The interval is set in Probe Requests Threshold Interval. See “WIDS Client Configuration” on page 354.
Highest Probes Detected	Displays the highest number of probes that the AP client received in an interval.
Channel	Displays the channel that the AP client is using.
OUI Description	Displays the vendor, manufacturer, or organization of the network adapter of the AP client.
Auth Msgs Recorded	Displays the number of IEEE 802.11 authentication messages that the AP client received in the current interval. The interval is set in Authentication Requests Threshold Interval. See “WIDS Client Configuration” on page 354.

Table 119. Detected Client Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Auth Collection Interval	Displays the time period since the current interval started. The interval is set in Authentication Requests Threshold Interval. See "WIDS Client Configuration" on page 354.
Highest Auth Msgs	Displays the highest number of authentication messages that the AP client received in an interval.
De-Auth Msgs Recorded	Displays the number of IEEE 802.11 de-authentication messages that the AP client received in the current interval. The interval is set in De-Authentication Requests Threshold Interval. See "WIDS Client Configuration" on page 354.
De-Auth Collection Interval	Displays the time period since the current interval started. The interval is set in De-Authentication Requests Threshold Interval. See "WIDS Client Configuration" on page 354.
Highest De-Auth Msgs	Displays the highest number of de-authentication messages that the AP client received in an interval.
Authentication Failures	Displays the number of authentication that the AP client failed.
Probes Detected	Displays the number of probes that were detected by the last RF scan.
Broadcast BSSID Probes	Displays the number of probes against broadcast BSSID's that were detected by the last RF scan.
Broadcast SSID Probes	Displays the number of probes against broadcast SSID's that were detected by the last RF scan.
Specific BSSID Probes	Displays the number of probes against the specific broadcast BSSID that were detected by the last RF scan.
Specific SSID Probes	Displays the number of probes against the specific broadcast SSID that were detected by the last RF scan.
Last Directed Probe BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the last non-broadcast BSSID that was detected by the RF scan.
Last Directed Probe SSID	Displays the MAC address of the last non-broadcast SSID that was detected by the RF scan.

Table 119. Detected Client Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Treat Mitigation Sent	Displays whether the mitigation is implemented or not.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Acknowledge All Rogues** — Clears the classification of all the rogue AP clients.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing Rogue Classification

To view a list of tests that classified failed AP clients as rogue, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143 on page 284.

2. Click a MAC address from the AP client on the list.

The Detected Client Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 144 on page 286.

3. Click the Rogue Classification tab.

The Rogue Classification page is displayed as shown in Figure 145.

The screenshot shows the 'WDS Client Rogue Classification' page. The navigation pane on the left is expanded to 'WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients'. The main content area has tabs for 'Detected Client Status', 'Rogue Classification', 'Pre-Auth History', 'Triangulation', and 'Roam History'. The 'Rogue Classification' tab is selected, showing a table of test results for a specific MAC address (00:09:41:...). The table columns are Test Description, Condition Detected, Reporting MAC Address, Radio, Test Config, Test Result, Time Since First Report, and Time Since Last Report. A 'Refresh' button is located below the table.

Test Description	Condition Detected	Reporting MAC Address	Radio	Test Config	Test Result	Time Since First Report	Time Since Last Report
Known Client Database Test	True	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Disabled		0d:23:17:22	0d:21:35:22
Client exceeds configured rate for auth msgs	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Enabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22
Client exceeds configured rate for probe msgs	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Enabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22
Client exceeds configured rate for de-auth msgs	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Enabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22
Client exceeds max failing authentications	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Enabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22
Known client authenticated with unknown AP	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Disabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22
Client OUI not in the OUI Database	False	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	2	Disabled		7d:03:57:06	0d:21:35:22

Figure 145. Rogue Classification Page

4. Observe the fields described in Table 120 on page 290.

Table 120. Rogue Classification

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
Test Description	Displays the test description.
Condition Detected	Displays the result of the test: True or False.
Reporting MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point that reported the test result.
Radio	Displays the radio band in that the test result is observed.
Test Config	Displays the test status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled - Failing the test classifies the AP client as rogue. <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled - The test result does not classify the AP client.
Test Result	Displays whether or not the test reported the AP client as rogue.
Time Since First Report	Displays the time period since the current test result was reported for the first time.
Time Since Last Report	Displays the time period since the current test result was reported.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Pre-Auth History

When WPA Pre-Authentication is enabled, the AP client can roam to other access points without going through the re-authentication process and re-connecting to the wireless network. The access points report pre-authentication requests from AP clients to the WLAN Controller.

To view the pre-authentication request from the AP client, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143 on page 284.

2. Click a MAC address from the AP client on the list.

The Detected Client Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 144 on page 286.

- Click the Pre-Auth History tab.

The Pre-Auth History page is displayed.

- Observe the fields described in Table 121.

Table 121. Pre-Auth History

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point that pre-authenticated the AP client.
Radio Interface Number	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface.
VAP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the VAP that the AP client roamed.
SSID	Displays the SSID that the VAP is serving.
Age	Displays the time period since this Pre-Auth history was recorded.
User Name	Displays the user name of the AP client when the client was 802.1x authenticated.
Pre-Authentication Status	Displays the status of the pre-authentication. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Failure

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Triangulation Information

You can view a list of access points that detected the rogue AP client. Based on the information, you can determine the approximate location of the rogue AP client. The Detected Client Triangulation page is only for rogue AP clients.

To view a list of access points that detected the AP client, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143 on page 284.

- Click a MAC address from the AP client on the list.

The Detected Client Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 144 on page 286.

3. Click the Triangulation tab.

The Detected Client Triangulation page is displayed as shown in Figure 146.

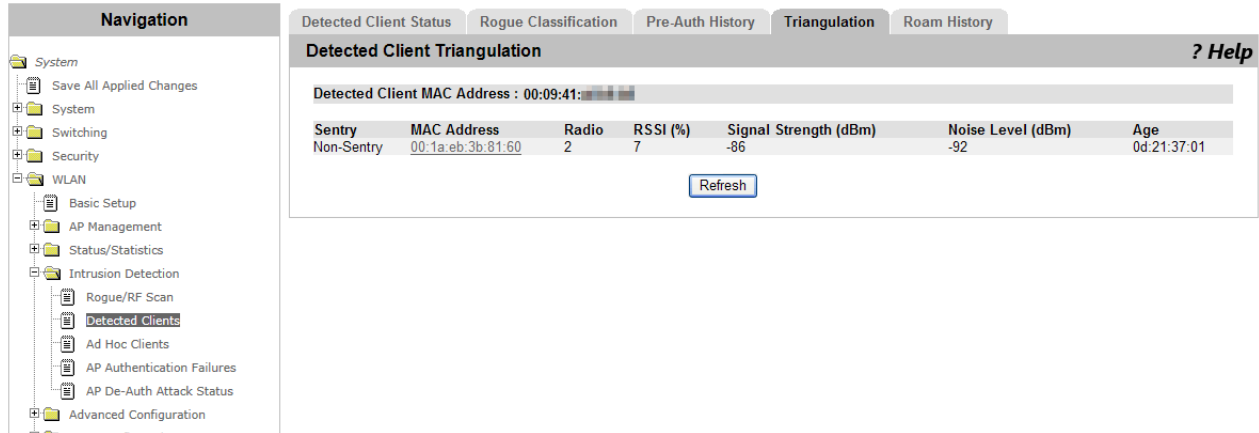


Figure 146. Detected Client Triangulation Page

4. Observe the fields described in Table 122.

Table 122. Detected Client Triangulation

Field	Description
Detected Client MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
Sentry	Displays the sentry mode of the access point that detected the AP client. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Sentry <input type="checkbox"/> Not Sentry
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point that detected the AP client.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface.
RSSI (%)	Displays Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) of the non-sentry AP in percentage. RSSI is a measurement of the power represent in a received radio signal.
Signal Strength (dBm)	Displays Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) of the non-sentry access point in dBm.

Table 122. Detected Client Triangulation (Continued)

Field	Description
Noise Level (dBm)	Displays the noise level that the non-sentry access point reported.
Age	Displays the time that passed since the access point detected the AP client.

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Viewing Roam History

To view the roaming history of the AP client, do the following:

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients.

The Detected Client Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 143 on page 284.

- Click a MAC address from the AP client on the list.

The Detected Client Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 144 on page 286.

- Click the Roam History tab.

The Detected Client Roam History page is displayed as shown in Figure 147.

The screenshot shows the 'Detected Client Roam History' page. The navigation pane on the left is expanded to 'WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Detected Clients'. The main content area has tabs for 'Detected Client Status', 'Rogue Classification', 'Pre-Auth History', 'Triangulation', and 'Roam History'. The 'Roam History' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

AP MAC Address	Radio	VAP MAC Address	SSID	Status	Time Since Event
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:02:10
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:09:12
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:16:46:24
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:17:11:41
00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	1	00:1a:eb:3b:81:60	Guest Network	New Authentication	2d:17:11:41

Below the table are two buttons: 'Refresh' and 'Purge History'.

Figure 147. Detected Client Roam History Page

- Observe the fields described in Table 123 on page 294.

Table 123. Detected Client Roam History

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point that the AP client connected to.
Radio Interface Number	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface of the access point.
VAP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of VAP that the AP client roamed.
SSID	Displays the SSID that the VAP is serving.
New Authentication	Displays whether the AP client was newly authenticated or roamed.
Age	Displays the time period since the history recorded.

5. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Ad Hoc Clients

From the Ad Hoc Client page, you can view AP clients connected to wireless LAN via another AP client.

To view ad hoc clients, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > Ad Hoc Clients.

The Ad Hoc Clients page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 124.

Table 124. Ad Hoc Clients

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
AP MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the base access point that detected the AP client.
Location	Displays the location information of the AP client.
Radio	Displays the radio band of the wireless network interface of the access point.
Detection Mode	<p>Displays how the AP client was found as ad hoc. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Beacon <input type="checkbox"/> Data Frame <p>When it is Beacon, the AP client is listed as an access point in Access Point RF Scan Status and AP Triangulation Status pages. See “Rogue/RF Scan” on page 276.</p> <p>When it is Data Frame, the AP client is listed in the Known Client list. See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client” on page 312.</p>
Age	Displays the time period since the AP client was detected.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete All** — Clears all the entries from the list. Clicking this button does not disconnect the ad-hoc clients.
- Deny** — Denies the ad-hoc client. When the client is on the Known

Client list and the Authentication Action is Grant, this button is not effective.

- Allow** — Allows the ad-hoc client. When the client is on the Known Client list and the Authentication Action is Deny, this button is not effective.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

AP Authentication Failure

From the AP Authentication Failure page, you can view a list of access points that failed to connect to the WLAN Controller. You can also add failed access points to the Valid AP list.

Viewing Failed Access Points and Adding Them to Valid AP List

To view failed access points and add them to the valid AP list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > AP Authentication Failures.

The Access Point Authentication Failure Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 148.

The screenshot shows the 'Access Point Authentication Failure Status' page. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree view. The 'WLAN' folder is expanded, and 'AP Authentication Failures' is selected. The main content area has a title bar with '? Help' and a table with the following data:

MAC Address	IP Address	Last Failure Type	Age
<input type="checkbox"/> (*) 00:d0:14:ff:04:a0	192.168.1.240	No Database Entry	0d:00:00:22

Below the table are three buttons: 'Delete All', 'Manage', and 'Refresh'.

Figure 148. Access Point Authentication Failure Status Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 125.

Table 125. Access Point Authentication Failure Status

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point. The asterisk following the MAC address indicates that the peer controller reported the failure.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.

Table 125. Access Point Authentication Failure Status (Continued)

Field	Description
Last Failure type	Displays the type of connection failure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Local Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> No Database Entry <input type="checkbox"/> Not Managed <input type="checkbox"/> Profile Mismatch-Hardware Type
Age	Displays the time period since the access point failed to connect.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Delete All** — Clears all the entries from the list.
- Manage** — Adds the selected access points to the Valid AP database.
- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Viewing Detailed Information about Failed Access Points

To view the detailed information about an access point that failed to connected to the WLAN Controller, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > AP Authentication Failures.

The Access Point Authentication Failure Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 148 on page 297.

2. Click the MAC address of the access point that you want to view the detail information.

The Access Point Authentication Failure Status Detail page is displayed as shown in Figure 149 on page 299.

The screenshot shows a network management interface. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree structure. The 'WLAN' folder is expanded, and 'AP Authentication Failures' is selected. The main area is titled 'Access Point Authentication Failure Status Detail' and contains a table with the following data:

Field	Value	Field	Value
MAC Address	00:D0:14:FF:04:A0	Reporting Controller	Local Controller
IP Address	192.168.1.240	Controller MAC Address	00:24:E8:08:AE:B0
Last Failure Type	No Database Entry	Controller IP Address	192.168.1.1
Protocol Version	2	Authentication Failures	0
Software Version	2.0.1.06	Age	0d:00:00:09

Below the table is a 'Refresh' button.

Figure 149. Access Point Authentication Failure Status Detail Page

3. Observe the fields described in Table 126.

Table 126. Access Point Authentication Failure Status Detail

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the access point.
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the access point.
Last Failure type	Displays the type of connection failure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Local Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> No Database Entry <input type="checkbox"/> Not Managed
Protocol Version	Displays the protocol version that the access point supports to connect to the WLAN Controller.
Software Version	Displays the software version of the access point.
Reporting Controller	Displays the controller that reports the connection failure.
Controller MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the WLAN Controller that reported the connection failure.

Table 126. Access Point Authentication Failure Status Detail (Continued)

Field	Description
Controller IP Address	Displays the IP address of the WLAN Controller that reported the connection failure.
Validation Failure	Displays how many times that the access point failed to connect.
Authentication Failure	Displays how many times that the access point failed to be authenticated.
Age	Displays the time period since the access point failed to connect.

4. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

De-Auth Attack Status

From the AP De-Auth Attack Status page, you can view a list of access points that the WLAN Controller is targeting for the de-authentication attack.

When the de-authentication attack is enabled, the WLAN Controller calls the managed access points to send IEEE802.11 de-authentication management frames to rogue access points in order to disconnect them from the wireless network. To enable the de-authentication attack, see “WIDS AP Configuration” on page 351.

To view access points that WLAN Controller is targeting for the de-authentication attack, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Intrusion Detection > AP De-Auth Attack Status.

The WIDS AP De-Authentication Attack Status page is displayed.

2. Observe the fields described in Table 127.

Table 127. WIDS AP De-Authentication Attack Status

Field	Description
BSSID	Displays the MAC address of the access point targeted for the de-authentication attack.
Channel	Displays the channel that the access point communicates through.
Time Since Attack Started	Displays the time period since the de-authentication attack started.
RF Scan Report Age	Displays the time period since the access point was detected by the RF scan.

3. If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Global

From the WLAN Advanced Configuration page, you can modify the advanced settings including the settings of a peer group.

One WLAN Controller can manage up to 210 access points; however, to manage more than 210 access points in a large network, you must create a peer group of WLAN Controllers. One peer group can consists of up to 64 WLAN Controllers.

To modify the advanced settings, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Global.

The Wireless Global Configuration (Advanced) page is displayed as shown in Figure 150.

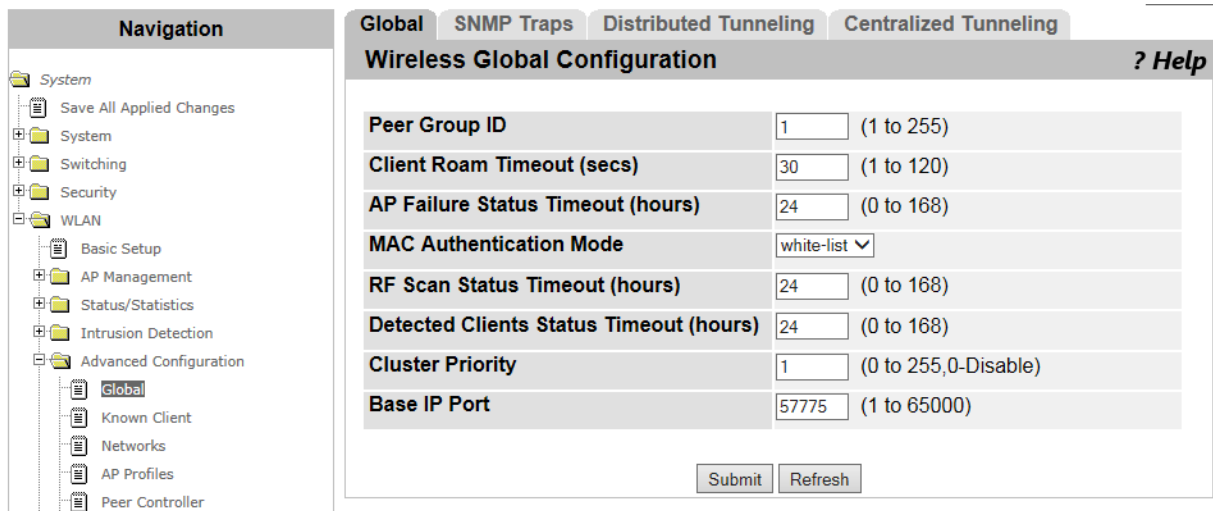


Figure 150. Wireless Global Configuration (Advanced) Page

2. Modify the settings described in Table 128.

Table 128. Wireless Global Configuration (Advanced)

Field	Description
Peer Group ID	Specify the ID of a peer group that the WLAN Controller belongs to. The WLAN Controllers with the same Peer Group ID are called a peer group or cluster. One peer group can have up to 64 WLAN Controllers.

Table 128. Wireless Global Configuration (Advanced) (Continued)

Field	Description
Client Roam Timeout (secs)	Specify the time period in seconds used by the WLAN Controller to remove the entry of an AP client from the “Associated Client Status” list after the AP client is disconnected from the access point.
AP Failure Status Timeout (hours)	Specify the time period in hours used by the WLAN Controller to remove the entry of an AP client from the “Access Point Authentication Failure Status” list. See “AP Authentication Failure” on page 297.
MAC Authentication Mode	<p>Select the mode to authenticate AP clients with the MAC address. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> white-list - Allows to authenticate the AP clients on the “Known Client” list. <input type="checkbox"/> black-list - Blocks authenticating the AP clients on the “Known Client” list. <p>For the Known Client list, see “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client” on page 312. To make a RADIUS server to authenticate AP clients with the MAC address, see “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316.</p>
RF Scan Status Timeout (hours)	Specify the time period in hours used by the WLAN Controller to remove the entry of a rogue AP client from the “Access Point RF Scan Status.” See “Rogue/RF Scan” on page 276.
Detected Clients Status Timeout (hours)	Specify the time period in hours used by the WLAN Controller to remove the entry from the “Detected Client Status.”
Cluster Priority	Specify the priority of the WLAN Controller in the peer group. The range is 1 to 255. The WLAN Controller with the highest priority number in the peer group is selected as the cluster controller. If two WLAN Controllers have the highest priority number, the WLAN Controller with the smaller IP address is selected as the cluster controller.

Table 128. Wireless Global Configuration (Advanced) (Continued)

Field	Description
Base IP Port	<p>Specify the base port. The WLAN Controller sends packets out of a port from the range between the number of the base port and the number of the base port plus 9. The default base port is 57775.</p> <p>For example, by default, the WLAN Controller sends packets out of a port between 57775 and 57784.</p> <p>When you change the base IP port of the WLAN Controller, you must change the base IP port of access points and peer controllers.</p>

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > SNMP Traps

From the Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration page, you can enable and disable sending traps to SNMP servers.

Note

The WLAN Controller sends traps based on its own events and the events learned from the access points that the WLAN Controller manages. The access points do not send traps to SNMP servers.

To enable and disable SNMP traps, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Global and click the SNMP Traps tab.

The Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 151.

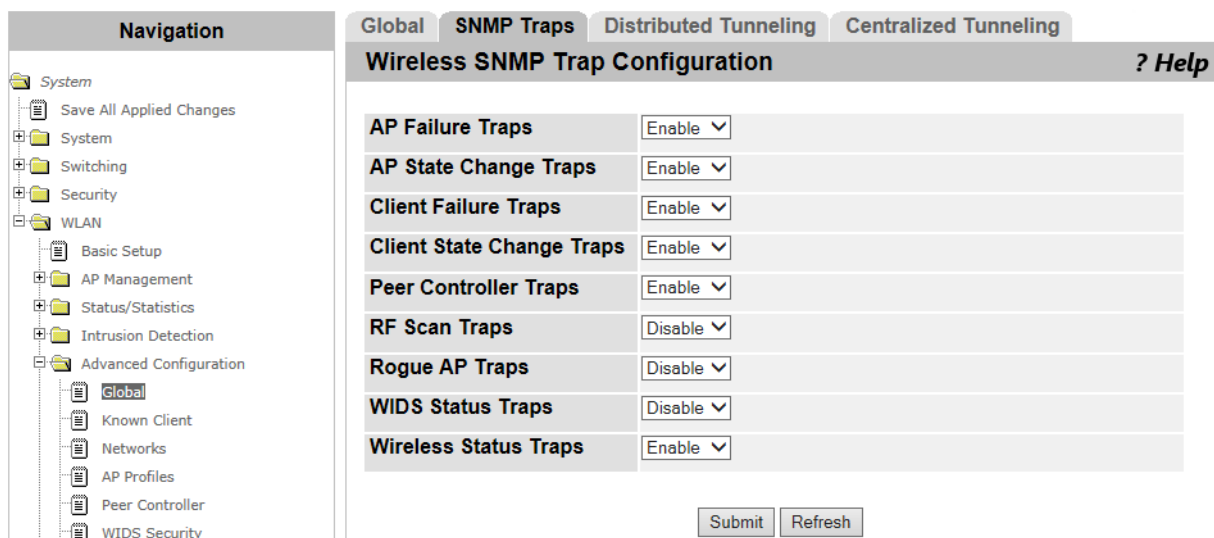


Figure 151. Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration Page

2. Enable or disable the SNMP traps described in Table 129.

Table 129. Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration

Field	Description
AP Failure Traps	Enable or disable sending AP Failure traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap in the event of an error when the WLAN Controller authenticates or connects to the access point.

Table 129. Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
AP State Change Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending AP state Change traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap in the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed AP Discovered - The WLAN Controller discovers the access point on the valid AP list. <input type="checkbox"/> Managed AP Failed - The WLAN Controller detects an error on the access point. <input type="checkbox"/> Managed AP Unknown Protocol Discovered - The WLAN Controller detects communication with the access point using unknown protocol.
Client Failure Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending Client Failure traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap in the event of an error when the access point authenticates or connects to its client.</p>
Client State Change Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending Client state Change traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap in the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Client Association Detected - The access point connects to a client. <input type="checkbox"/> Client Disassociation Detected - The access points disconnects a client. <input type="checkbox"/> Client Roam Detected - The access point detects a client roaming.
Peer Controller Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending Peer Controller traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap in the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Peer Controller Discovered - The WLAN Controller discovers a peer controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Peer Controller Failed - The WLAN Controller disconnects the peer controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Peer Controller Unknown Protocol Discovered - The WLAN Controller detects communication with the peer controller using unknown protocol.
RF Scan Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending RF Scan traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap when an access point, AP client, or ad-hoc client is detected:</p>

Table 129. Wireless SNMP Trap Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Rogue AP Traps	Enable or disable sending Rogue AP traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap when a rogue access point is detected.
WIDS Status Traps	Enable or disable sending WIDS Status traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap when the Wireless Intrusion Detection System (WIDS) generates a message.
Wireless Status Traps	<p>Enable or disable sending Wireless Status traps. When it is enabled, the WLAN Controller sends a trap when the WLAN Controller changes its operational status.</p> <p>In addition, the WLAN Controller sends a trap when one of the following lists or database reaches the maximum entry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Managed AP database <input type="checkbox"/> AP Neighbor List <input type="checkbox"/> Client Neighbor List <input type="checkbox"/> AP Authentication Failure List <input type="checkbox"/> RF Scan SP List <input type="checkbox"/> Client Association Database <input type="checkbox"/> Client Authentication Failure List

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Distributed Tunneling

From the Distributed Tunneling Configuration page, you can modify the settings for Distributed Tunneling.

To modify the settings for Distributed Tunneling, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Global and click the Distributed Tunneling tab.

The Distributed Tunneling Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 152.

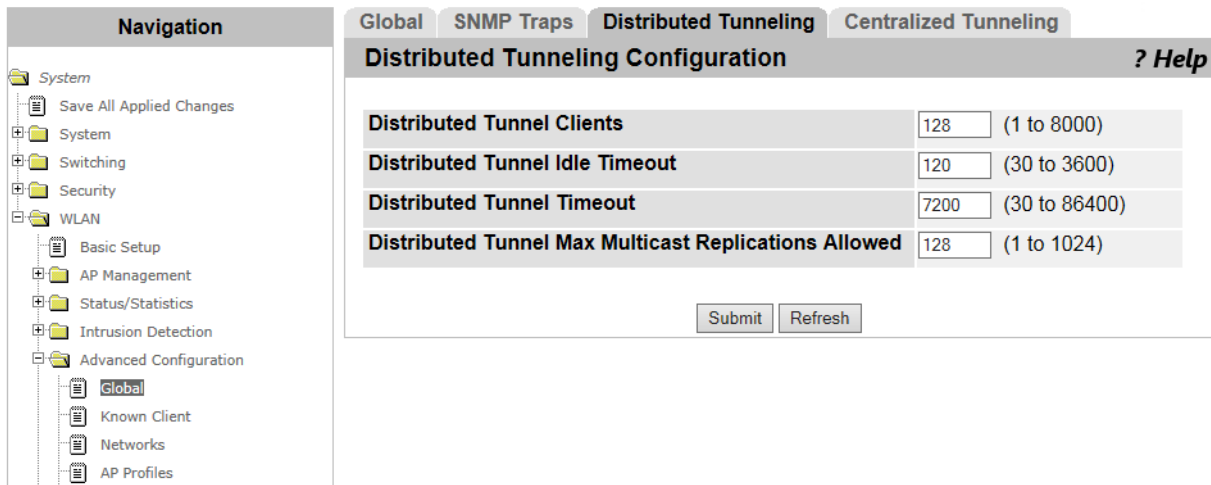


Figure 152. Distributed Tunneling Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 130.

Table 130. Distributed Tunneling Configuration

Field	Description
Distributed Tunnel Clients	Specifies the maximum number of AP clients that are allowed to roam.
Distributed Tunnel Idle Timeout	Specifies the time period in seconds that the roaming client is disconnected after the client stopped communicating.
Distributed Tunnel Timeout	Specifies the time period in seconds that the AP client can roam before the client is forced to be disconnected.

Table 130. Distributed Tunneling Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Distributed Tunnel Max Multicast Replications Allowed	Specifies the maximum number of distributed tunnels that the access points is allowed to send copies of a multicast frame to.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Centralized L2 Tunneling

From the Centralized Tunneling Configuration page, you can add or delete VLAN's for Centralized Layer 2 Tunneling.

Centralized L2 Tunneling enables AP clients to roam among the access points in different subnets. When you specify VLAN's to participate in Centralized L2 Tunneling on this page, the WLAN Controller establishes the L2 tunnel among the peer controllers and managed access points using the specified VLAN's.

Adding VLAN's to the List

To add a VLAN for Centralized L2 Tunneling, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Global and click the Centralized Tunneling tab.

The Centralized L2 Tunneling Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 153.

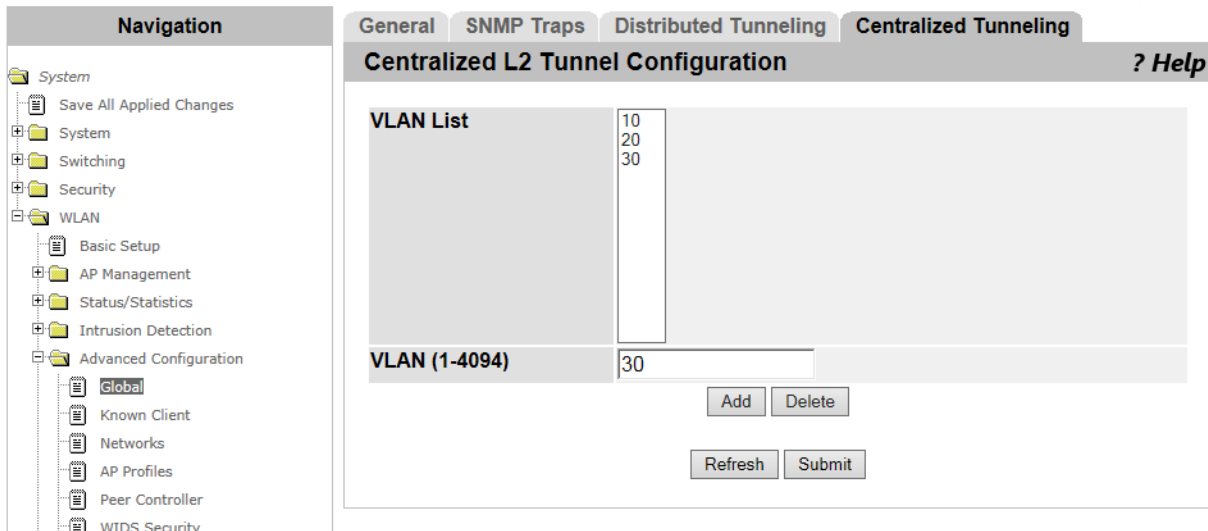


Figure 153. Centralized L2 Tunneling Configuration Page

2. Specify the fields described in Table 131.

Table 131. Centralized Tunneling Configuration

Field	Description
VLAN List	Displays a list of VLAN's by which the WLAN Controller establishes the L2 tunnel.
VLAN (1-4094)	Specify a VLAN ID to add the list.

3. Click **Add**.

The VLAN is added to the VLAN List.

4. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Deleting VLAN's to the List

To delete a VLAN for Centralized L2 Tunneling from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Global and click the Centralized Tunneling tab.

The Centralized L2 Tunneling Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 153 on page 310.

2. Select a VLAN that you want to delete in the VLAN List.
3. Click **Delete**.

The VLAN is deleted from the VLAN List.

4. Click the following buttons

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client

From the Known Client Summary page, you can view a list of AP clients that the WLAN Controller manages. You can also add or delete AP clients from the list. The Known Client list is used for local MAC authentication or with a RADIUS server.

Viewing a List of Known Clients

To view a list of access points that the WLAN Controller manages, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Known Client.

The Known Client Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 154.

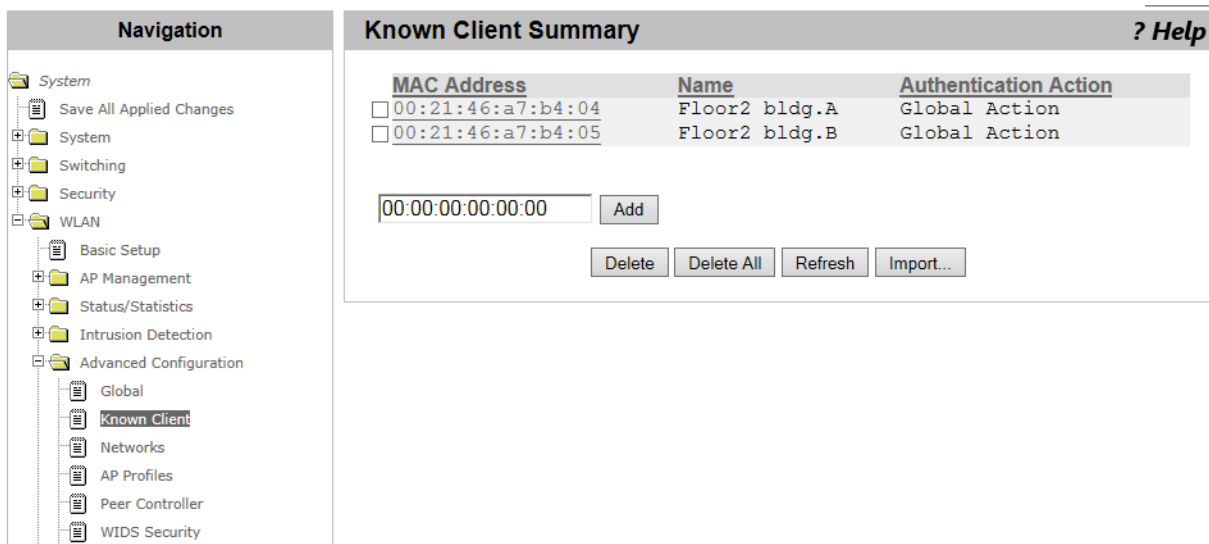


Figure 154. Known Client Summary Page

2. Observe the fields described in Table 132.

Table 132. Known Client Summary

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP client.
Name	Displays the name of the AP client.

Table 132. Known Client Summary (Continued)

Field	Description
Authentication Action	<p>Displays the authentication action that the WLAN Controller takes. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Grant - Allows the network access. <input type="checkbox"/> Deny - Denies the network access. <input type="checkbox"/> Global Action - The action depends upon the setting of The MAC Authentication Mode in the Wireless Global Configuration. See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Global” on page 302. <p>The WLAN Controller takes the action when MAC authentication is enabled. See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316.</p>

- If you want to refresh the display, click **Refresh**.

Adding an AP Client to the Known Client List

To add an AP client that the WLAN Controller manages, do the following:

Note

To add a list of AP clients using a CVS file, go to “Adding AP Clients Using CSV File” on page 314.

- From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Known Client.

The Known Client Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 154 on page 312.

- Specify the MAC address of an AP client in the text box.
- Click **Add**.

The Known Client Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 155 on page 314.

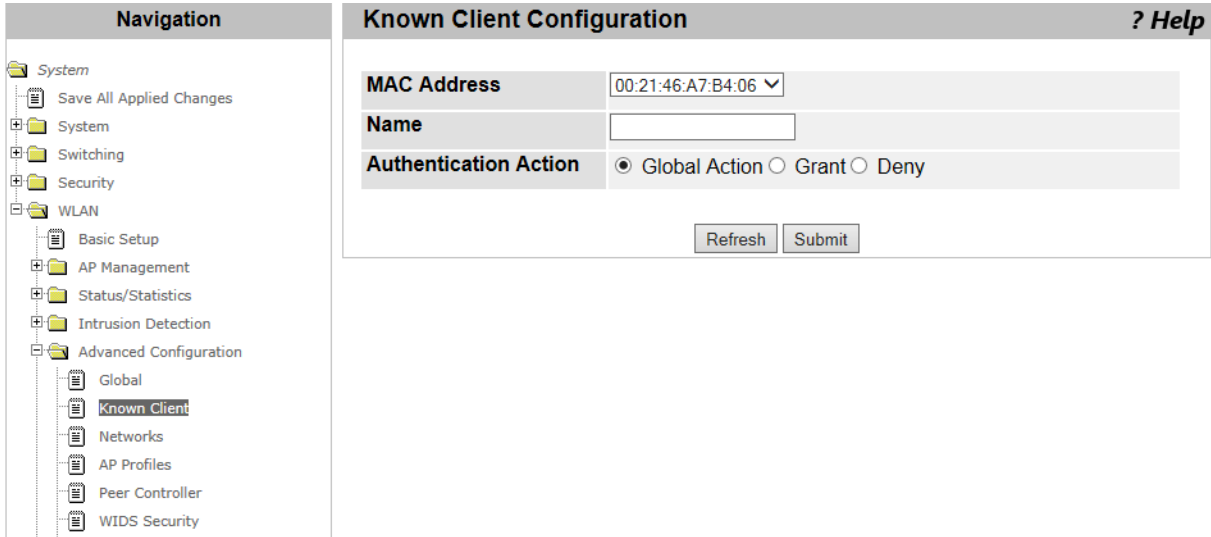


Figure 155. Known Client Configuration Page

4. Observe the fields described in Table 133.

Table 133. Known Client Configuration

Field	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of an AP client to add.
Name	Specify the name of the AP client.
Authentication Action	Select the authentication action. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Deny <input type="checkbox"/> Global Action For more information, see Table 132, “Known Client Summary” on page 312.

5. Click the following buttons:
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
 - Submit** — Adds the AP client to the Known Client list.

Adding AP Clients Using CSV File

To add AP clients using a CVS file. do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Known Client.

The Known Client Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 154 on page 312.

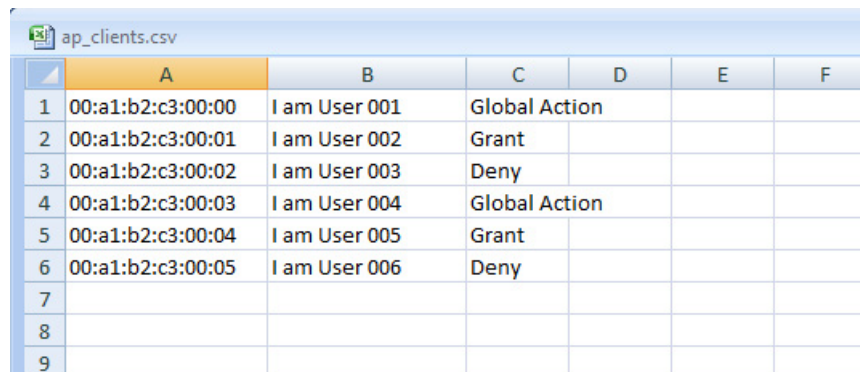
2. Click **Import...**

The page moves to the Known Client Database Importing page. Upload a CVS file on the system.

Guidelines for Importing a CVS file

Here are guidelines for importing a CVS file to upload AP clients:

- Spaces are not allowed in the name of the CVS file.
- Commas are not allowed as delimiters in the CVS file.
- Enter one AP client in a row. Figure 156 shows an example of the CVS file created with Microsoft Excel.



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	00:a1:b2:c3:00:00	I am User 001	Global Action			
2	00:a1:b2:c3:00:01	I am User 002	Grant			
3	00:a1:b2:c3:00:02	I am User 003	Deny			
4	00:a1:b2:c3:00:03	I am User 004	Global Action			
5	00:a1:b2:c3:00:04	I am User 005	Grant			
6	00:a1:b2:c3:00:05	I am User 006	Deny			
7						
8						
9						

Figure 156. CVS File for a List of AP Clients

Deleting AP Clients from the Known Client List

To delete an AP client from the Known Client list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Known Client.

The Known Client Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 154 on page 312.

2. Check the checkbox on the left of the MAC address.
3. Click the following buttons:
 - Delete** — Deletes the selected AP client from the Known Client list.
 - Delete All** — Deletes all the AP clients on the Known Client list.

WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks

From the Networks page, you can add or delete wireless network that the WLAN Controller manages.

The WLAN Controller has 16 wireless networks by default. You can modify these properties, but cannot delete them. You can add up to 239 wireless networks. With the default wireless networks, the WLAN Controller can have total 255 wireless networks.

Adding a Wireless Network

To add a wireless network to the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Networks.

The Wireless Network Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 157.

ID	SSID	VLAN	Hide SSID	Security
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Guest Network	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	Managed SSID 2	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	Managed SSID 3	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	Managed SSID 4	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	Managed SSID 5	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 6	Managed SSID 6	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 7	Managed SSID 7	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 8	Managed SSID 8	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 9	Managed SSID 9	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 10	Managed SSID 10	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 11	Managed SSID 11	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 12	Managed SSID 12	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 13	Managed SSID 13	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 14	Managed SSID 14	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 15	Managed SSID 15	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 16	Managed SSID 16	1-default	Disabled	None
<input type="checkbox"/> 17	test network	1-default	Disabled	None

Figure 157. Wireless Network Summary Page

2. Enter the SSID in the text box.
3. Click **Add**.

The Wireless Network Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 158 on page 317.

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - Switching
 - Security
 - WLAN
 - Basic Setup
 - AP Management
 - Status/Statistics
 - Intrusion Detection
 - Advanced Configuration
 - Global
 - Known Client
 - Networks**
 - AP Profiles
 - Peer Controller
 - WIDS Security
 - OUI
 - WDS Configuration
 - Network Visualization

Wireless Network Configuration ? Help

SSID	test network
Hide SSID	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ignore Broadcast	<input type="checkbox"/>
VLAN	1 (1 to 4094)
MAC Authentication	<input type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Radius <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
Wireless ARP Suppression Mode	Disable
L2 Distributed Tunneling Mode	Disable
RADIUS Authentication Server Name	Default-RADIUS-Server
RADIUS Authentication Server Status	Configured
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Default-RADIUS-Server
RADIUS Accounting Server Status	Not Configured
RADIUS Use Network Configuration	Enable
RADIUS Accounting	<input type="checkbox"/>
Security	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> WEP <input type="radio"/> WPA/WPA2

Figure 158. Wireless Network Configuration Page

4. Specify the fields described in Table 134.

Table 134. Wireless Network Configuration

Field	Description
SSID	Specify a Server Set Identifier (SSID) with up to 32 alphanumeric characters. SSID is the name of a wireless LAN. All wireless devices on a WLAN must have the same SSID to communicate with each other.
Hide SSID	Check the checkbox not to broadcast the SSID. If Hide SSID is enabled, AP clients cannot automatically detect an access point so that AP clients must have the SSID of the access point to connect to.
Ignore Broadcast	Check the checkbox not to allow access points to respond to probes from AP clients.
VLAN	Specify a VLAN ID. The access point adds a VLAN tag with the specified VLAN ID to frames from the clients connected using the SSID.

Table 134. Wireless Network Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
MAC Authentication	<p>Select the MAC authentication mode. To authenticate clients with the MAC address, the WLAN Controller or RADIUS server must have a known client list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Local - Authenticates using the known client list on the WLAN Controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Radius - Authenticates using the known client list on a RADIUS server. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - Does not authenticate clients. <p>For more information about the know client list, see “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client” on page 312.</p>
Wireless ARP Suppression Mode	<p>Select the Wireless ARP Suppression mode from the select list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - Suppresses broadcast ARP messages at the wireless interface. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - Does not suppress broadcast ARP messages at the wireless interface.
L2 Distributed Tunneling Mode	<p>Select the L2 Distributed Tunneling mode from the select list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - Supports Distributed L2 Tunneling for AP clients. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - Does not support Distributed L2 Tunneling.
RADIUS Authentication Server Name	<p>Specify the name of RADIUS server for authentication. When the RADIUS Use Network Configuration on the page is enabled, this RADIUS server overrides the setting in the WLAN Basic Setup page. See “WLAN Basic Setup > Global” on page 191.</p> <p>You must use the server name as it was added to the RADIUS Named Server list. See “RADIUS Server Configuration” on page 175.</p> <p>The WLAN Controller performs RADIUS transactions in behalf of access points and AP clients.</p>

Table 134. Wireless Network Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
RADIUS Authentication Server Status	Displays the configuration status of a RADIUS authentication server.
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	<p>Specify the name of RADIUS server for accounting. When the RADIUS Use Network Configuration on the page is enabled, this RADIUS server overrides the setting in the WLAN Basic Setup page. See “WLAN Basic Setup > Global” on page 191.</p> <p>You must use the server name as it was added to the RADIUS Named Server list. See “Accounting Server Configuration” on page 181.</p> <p>The WLAN Controller performs RADIUS transactions in behalf of access points and AP clients.</p>
RADIUS Accounting Server Status	Displays the configuration status of a RADIUS accounting server.
RADIUS Use Network Configuration	<p>Select which RADIUS server the WLAN Controller refers to. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - The RADIUS servers that configured on this page override the setting on the WLAN Basic Setup page. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - The RADIUS servers that configured on the WLAN Basic Setup page overrides the setting on this page.
RADIUS Accounting	Check the checkbox to enable RADIUS accounting for the WLAN Controller.
Security	<p>Select the security options on the wireless network. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> None - Any AP client can access to the access points in the network. The messages between the access points and AP clients are not encrypted. <input type="checkbox"/> WEP - Expands the page to include the WEP settings. <input type="checkbox"/> WPA/WPA2 - Expands the page to include the WPA/WPA2.

- When you select **WEP** the Security field, the page adds the following fields shown in Figure 159.
- If you select **WPA/WPA2**, go to step 8.

Security	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> WEP <input checked="" type="radio"/> WPA/WPA2	
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> WPA Personal <input type="radio"/> WPA Enterprise	
WPA Versions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WPA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WPA2
WPA Ciphers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKIP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CCMP(AES)
WPA Key Type	ASCII	
WPA Key	<input type="text" value="••••••••"/>	
Bcast Key Refresh Rate	<input type="text" value="0"/>	(0 to 86400)

Figure 159. Wireless Network Configuration - WEP Page

- Specify the relevant fields described in Table 135.

Table 135. Wireless Network Configuration - WEP

Field	Description
Security	Displays the WEP selection.
	Select one of the WEP types. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Static WEP - Uses the WEP key specified manually to the access point and AP clients. <input type="checkbox"/> WEP IEEE802.1x- Uses the WEP key generated dynamically to the access point and AP clients. It requires a RADIUS server.
When Static WEP is Selected	
Authentication	Select either or both of the Authentication types. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Open System - No authentication. <input type="checkbox"/> Shared Key- Authenticated with the shared key. Security can be weaker than Open System. <input type="checkbox"/> Both - The AP client with a valid WEP key can connect to the access point. The AP client specified using the open system can connect to the access point.

Table 135. Wireless Network Configuration - WEP

Field	Description
WEP Key Type	Select the one of the WEP key type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> ASCII - A WEP key is generated from ASCII characters. <input type="checkbox"/> HEX - A WEP key is generated from Hex decimal numbers.
WEP Key Length (bits)	Select the WEP key length in bits. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 64bits <input type="checkbox"/> 128bits
WEP Keys	Specify four keys and select one of the keys. To communicate with an AP client, it must have the same key specified in this field.
WEP IEEE802.1x is Selected	
Bcast Key Refresh Rate	Specify time period in seconds to update the broadcast group key for the AP clients connected to the valid access points. The range is 0 to 86400 seconds.
Session Key Refresh Rate	Specify time period in seconds to update the unicast key for the AP clients connected to the valid access points. The range is 30 to 86400 seconds.

8. When you select **WPA/WPA2** the Security field, the page adds the following fields shown in Figure 160.

Security	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> WEP <input checked="" type="radio"/> WPA/WPA2
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> WPA Personal <input type="radio"/> WPA Enterprise
WPA Versions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WPA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WPA2
WPA Ciphers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TKIP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CCMP(AES)
WPA Key Type	ASCII
WPA Key	••••••••
Bcast Key Refresh Rate	0 <input type="text"/> (0 to 86400)

Figure 160. Wireless Network Configuration - WPA/WPA2 Page

9. Specify the relevant fields described in Table 136 on page 322.

Table 136. Wireless Network Configuration - WPA/WPA2

Field	Description
Security	Displays the WPA/WPA2 selection.
	Select one of the WPA/WPA2 types. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ WPA Personal - Uses the WPA key specified manually to the access point and AP clients. <li>❑ WPA Enterprise- Uses the WPA key generated dynamically to the access point and AP clients. It requires a RADIUS server.
WPA Versions	Select either or both of the WPA versions. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ WPA <li>❑ WPA2
WPA Ciphers	Select either or both of the WPA cipher types. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ TKIP <li>❑ CCMP(AES)
Bcast Key Refresh Rate	Specify time period in seconds to update the broadcast group key for the AP clients connected to the valid access points. The range is 0 to 86400 seconds.
When WPA Personal is Selected	
WPA Key Type	Displays the ASCII type.
WPA Key	Specify the pre-shared key between 8 and 63 alphanumeric characters. The key is case-sensitive.
WPA Enterprise is Selected	
Pre-Authentication	Check the checkbox to speed up authentication process. When the field is checked, the home access point passes the pre-authentication information to the visited access point before the AP client roams.

Table 136. Wireless Network Configuration - WPA/WPA2

Field	Description
Pre-Authentication Limit	Specifies the maximum number of pre-authentication that the access point can proceed at a time. Limiting the number of pre-authentication processes prevents a RADIUS server from being overloaded.
Key Caching Hold Time	<p>Specifies time in minutes that the access point hold Pairwise Master Keys (PMK).</p> <p>The value of the Session-Timeout attribute responded by the RADIUS server overrides this value.</p> <p>If you do not specify any value, the access point does not send PMK to other access points.</p>
Session Key Refresh Rate	Specify time period in seconds to update the unicast key for the AP clients connected to the valid access points. The range is 30 to 86400 seconds.

10. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Clear** — Clears the changes you made before clicking **Submit**.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Modifying a Wireless Network

To modify the properties of a wireless network to the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Networks.

The Wireless Network Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 157 on page 316.

2. Click the SSID that you want to modify its properties.

The Wireless Network Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 158 on page 317.

3. Modify the fields described in Table 134 on page 317.

4. Click the following buttons:
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
 - Clear** — Clears the changes you made before clicking **Submit**.
 - Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Deleting a Wireless Network from the List

To delete a wireless network from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Networks.

The Wireless Network Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 157 on page 316.

2. Check the checkbox on the left of the SSID that you want to delete from the list.

Note

You cannot delete the default wireless networks.

3. Click **Delete**.

Access Point Profile List

From the Access Point (AP) Profile List page, you can view the access point profile list, add, delete, or modify an access point profile, and apply an access point profile to the access point.

Guidelines for Applying an AP Profile

Here are guidelines for applying an access point profile to access points.

- After you modify the properties of an AP profile, you must re-apply the AP profile to the associated access points.
- When applying an AP profile to an access point, it reboots.
- To associate an access point with an AP profile, see “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198.

Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles

To view the access point profile list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161.

The screenshot shows the 'Access Point Profile List' page. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree view. Under 'WLAN', 'Advanced Configuration' is expanded, and 'AP Profiles' is selected. The main area has a 'Summary' tab and a table with the following data:

Profile	Profile Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 1-Default	Configured
<input type="checkbox"/> 2-Test AP profile	Configured
<input type="checkbox"/> 3-Centry AP	Configured

Below the table are buttons for 'Add', 'Copy', 'Delete', 'Apply', and 'Refresh'. There is also a search input field above the 'Add' and 'Copy' buttons.

Figure 161. Access Point Profile List Page

2. View the fields described in Table 137 on page 326.

Table 137. Access Point Profile List

Field	Description
Profile	Displays the name of the access point profile.
Profile Status	Displays the status of the access point profile. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Associated - One or more managed access points are associated with the profile. <input type="checkbox"/> Associated-Modified - The profile is modified after one or more managed access points are associated with the profile. The profile must be re-applied to these access points. <input type="checkbox"/> Apply Requested - Applying the profile is requested. <input type="checkbox"/> Apply In Progress - Applying the profile to the access points is in progress. During the process, the access points reboot and the WLAN Controller is disconnected. <input type="checkbox"/> Configured - The profile is configured, but not applied to any access point.

3. Specify the name of the access point profile in the text box.
4. Click **Add**.

To configure the AP profile, go to “Access Point Profile Global Configuration” on page 328.

5. If you want to refresh the displays on this page, click **Refresh**.

Copying An Access Point Profile

To copy an access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Check the checkbox of the profile that you want to make a copy.
3. Click **Copy**.

To configure the AP profile, go to “Access Point Profile Global Configuration” on page 328.

Modifying An Access Point Profile

To modify an access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Click the name of the profile that you want to modify the properties.

To configure the AP profile, go to “Access Point Profile Global Configuration” on page 328.

Deleting An Access Point Profile

To delete an access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Check the checkbox of the profile that you want to delete.

3. Click **Delete**.

The AP profile is deleted.

Applying An Access Point Profile

To apply an access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Check the checkbox of the profile that you want to apply.

3. Click **Apply**.

The access points associated to the profile reboot.

Access Point Profile Global Configuration

From the Access Point (AP) Profile Global Configuration page, you can modify the properties of an access point profile.

To modify the properties of an AP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Take one of the following actions:
 - “Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles” on page 325
 - “Copying An Access Point Profile” on page 326
 - “Modifying An Access Point Profile” on page 327

The Access Points Profile Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 162.

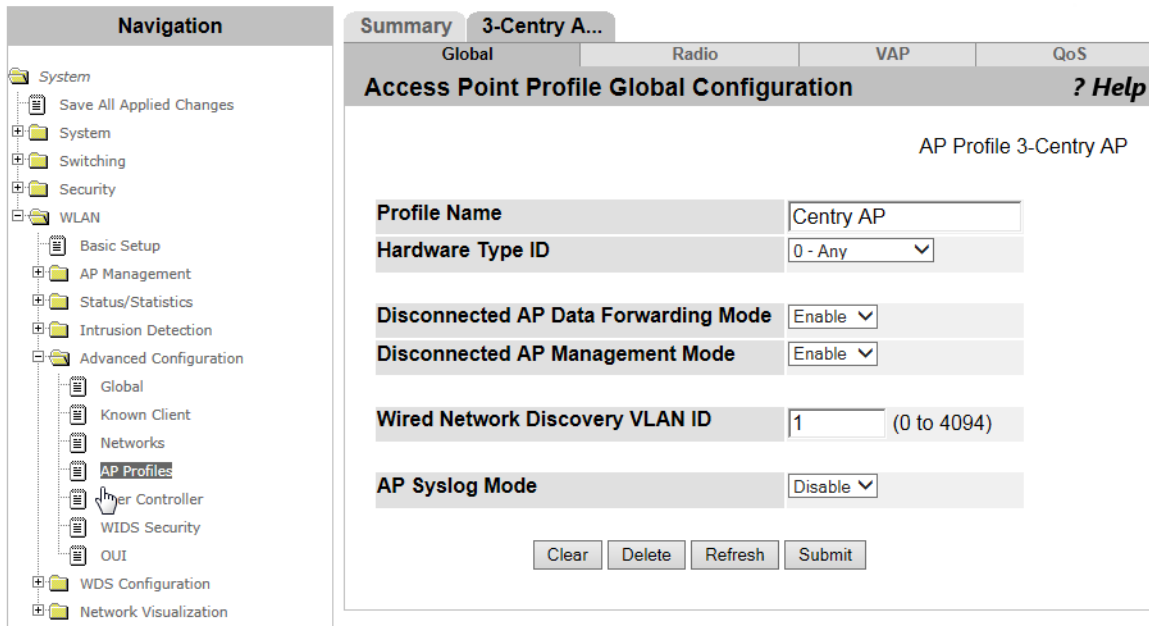


Figure 162. Access Point Profile Global Configuration Page

3. Modify the fields described in Table 138 on page 329.

Table 138. Access Point Profile Global Configuration

Field	Description
Profile Name	Specifies the name of the AP profile.
Hardware Type ID	Specifies the model of the access point that the profile is applied to. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 - Any - Either AT-TQ3600 or AT-TQ2450 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 - AT-TQ3600 <input type="checkbox"/> 9 - AT-TQ2450
Disconnected AP Data Forwarding Mode	Specifies how the access point behaves when disconnected from the WLAN Controller. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - The access point operates as a standalone based on the information provided by the WLAN Controller. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - The access point stops sending receiving messages and changes to the wait state.
Disconnected AP Management Mode	Specifies whether access from SNMP is enabled or disabled when the access point is disconnected and operates as a standalone. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - Enables the management of the access point by SNMP. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - Disables the management of the access point by SNMP.
Wired Network Discovery VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN ID that the WLAN Controller uses to send tracer packets. Tracer packets are sent to detect the access points that are connected to the Ethernet.
AP Syslog Mode	Specifies whether Syslog is enabled or disabled on the managed access points. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - The access point sends log messages to the remote host. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - The access point does not send log messages to the remote host.

4. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Clear** — Clears the changes you made before clicking **Submit**.

- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Access Point Profile Radio Configuration

From the Access Point Profile Global Configuration page, you can modify the properties of an access point profile.

To modify the properties of an AP profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Take one of the following actions:

- “Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles” on page 325
- “Copying An Access Point Profile” on page 326
- “Modifying An Access Point Profile” on page 327

The Access Points Profile Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 162 on page 328.

3. Click the Radio tab.

The Access Points Profile Radio Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 163 on page 332.

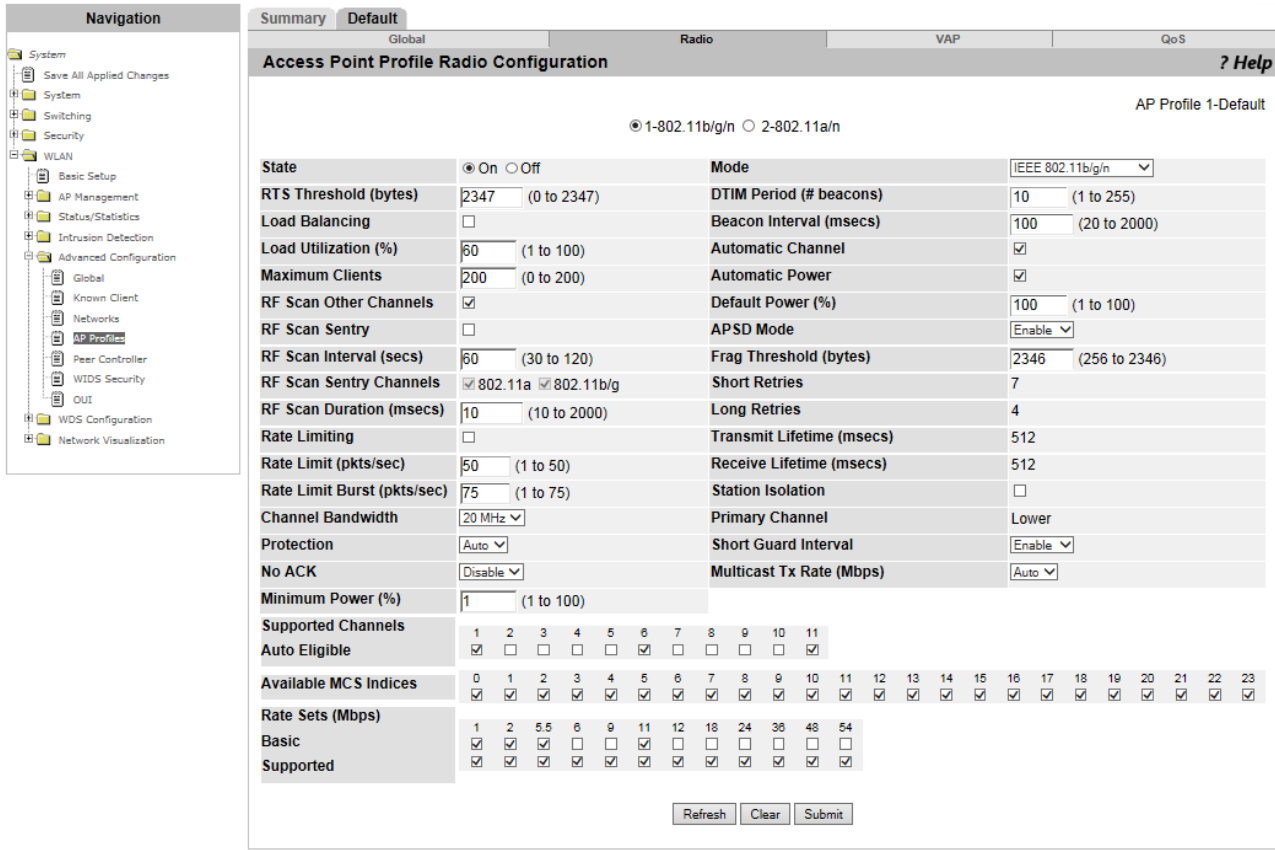


Figure 163. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration Page

4. Select the radio button, either 1 or 2 on the top of the table.

The values of 1 and 2 depends on the country code. For the description of the country code, see Table 66 on page 191.

5. Modify the fields described in Table 139 on page 333.

Note

The following fields depend upon the Country Code:

- State
- Mode
- Channel Bandwidth
- Supported Channels Auto Eligible

Figure 163 displays a set of fields when “US - United States” is selected as the country code.

Table 139. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration

Field	Description
State	Turn on or off the radio signal from the access point. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> On - The access point emits the radio signal. <li><input type="checkbox"/> Off - The access point sends a disconnect frame to the AP clients before shutting down.
RTS Threshold (bytes)	Specifies the Request To Send (RTS) threshold in bytes. Before sending a packet larger than the RTS threshold, the access point sends an RTS packet. The default value is 2347. When the RTS threshold is 2348, the access point sends an RTS packet.
Load Balancing	Check the checkbox to enable Load Balancing. When it is enabled, the access point controls traffic based on the value of Load Utilization.
Load Utilization (%)	Specifies the load utilization threshold in percentage. When the network bandwidth utilization reaches the Load Utilization, the access point stops accepting new AP client. The default is 60%.
Maximum Clients	Specifies the maximum number of AP clients that the access point is allowed to connect. When the field is set to 0, the access point does not connect to any AP client.
RF Scan Other Channels	Check the checkbox for the access point to scan other channels in the same radio band to collect information about wireless devices and report the information to the WLAN Controller. When the access point scans other channels, the access point stops using the channel in use.
RF Scan Sentry	Check the checkbox to designate the access point as an RF sentry, which intercepts beacon frames and messages between other access points. The designated RF scan sentry does not send beacon frames or connect to AP clients.
RF Scan Interval (secs)	Specifies an interval in seconds that the access point moves to another channel for RF scanning.

Table 139. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
RF Scan Sentry Channels	Displays which band is used when the access point is a RF scan sentry. Always both of 802.11a and 802.1b/g are selected.
RF Scan Duration (msecs)	Specifies the time period in milliseconds that the access point scan one channel.
Rate Limiting	Check the checkbox to control transmission of redundancy packets.
Rate Limit (pkts/sec)	Specifies the Rate Limit, which is the number of packets to be transmitted per second. When Rate Limiting is enabled, the access point postpones transmitting redundancy packets when the Rate Limit is reached.
Rate Limit Burst (pkts/sec)	Specifies the Rate Limit Burst threshold. The range is the value of the Rate Limit to 75. When the packets transmitted per second exceeds this value, the traffic bursts intermittently. This value is valid only when Rate Limiting is enabled.
Channel Bandwidth (Only IEEE 802.11n)	<p>Specifies the bandwidth to use. The access point with the IEEE 802.11n mode is able to use two neighboring 20MHz channels as one 40MHz channel. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 20MHz - This is the default value in the 2.4GHz radio band. <input type="checkbox"/> 40MHz - This is the default value in the 5GHz radio band.
Protection	<p>Select the protection setting. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Auto - The access point with the IEEE 802.11n standard detects wireless devices of the IEEE 802.11 a/b/g standard in the channel. The access point emits protection signal to avoid interference. When wireless devices of both standards are in the network, set to Auto. <input type="checkbox"/> Off - The access point does not emit protection signals.

Table 139. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
No ACK	<p>Specifies whether sending ACK frames or not. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - Requests AP clients not to send ACK frames. The access point also does not send ACK frames. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - No ACK frames to be sent.
Minimum Power (%)	Specifies the minimum power in percentage for the automatic power adjustment algorithm. See “RF Management > Configuration” on page 205.
Mode	Specifies the wireless standard that the access point uses.
DTIM Period (# beacons)	Specifies how often the access point sends a beacon frame with the Delivery traffic Indication Message (DTIM) element. The default value is 10. When the DTIM Period is set to 10, the access point sends a beacon frame after sending 9 beacon frames without DTIM.
Beacon Interval (msecs)	Specifies the time interval in milliseconds between beacon transmissions. The default value is 100 milliseconds.
Automatic Channel	<p>Check the checkbox for the automatic channel selection.</p> <p>When Channel Plan Mode is selected to Fixed Time or Interval, this field must be checked. See “RF Management > Configuration” on page 205.</p>
Automatic Power	Check the checkbox for the automatic RF power adjustment.
Default Power (%)	Specifies the default power level in percentage against the maximum power.
APSD Mode	Enables or disables Automatic Power Save Delivery (APSD). APSD is the algorithm that decrease the power consumption of VoIP phones to extend the duration of call.
Frag Threshold (bytes)	Specifies the packet size threshold for fragmentation. The value must be an even number between 256 and 2346. The access point fragments a packet larger than this value before transmitting.

Table 139. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Short Retries	Specifies the maximum number of re-tires for short frames. The short frame is a frame whose length is the specified RTS threshold or shorter.
Long Retries	Specifies the maximum number of re-tires for long frames. The long frame is a frame whose length is longer than the specified RTS threshold.
Transmit Lifetime (msecs)	Specifies the time period in seconds from starting the first MAC Service Data Unit (MSDU) transmission to completing the MSDU transmission.
Receive Lifetime (msecs)	Specifies the time period in seconds from receiving the first fragmented MAC Service Data Unit (MSDU) or MAC Management Protocol Data Unit (MMPDU) transmission to reconstructing the MSDU or MMPDU.
Station Isolation	<p>Indicates the permission for the AP client to communicate with another AP that is connected to the same VAP.</p> <p>When the checkbox is checked, the VAP blocks the communication between the AP clients.</p>
Primary Channel (Only IEEE 802.11n)	<p>Specifies the channel for IEEE 802.11n AP clients that support only 40 MHz bandwidth. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Lower - The lower part of the 40MHz band <input type="checkbox"/> Upper - The upper part of the 40MHz band
Short Guard Interval (Only IEEE 802.11n)	<p>Enables or disables the short guard interval to reduce multi-pass transmission interference. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable - Reduces the guard interval to 400ns when the AP client supports 400ns. <input type="checkbox"/> Disable - Uses 800ns for the guard interval the same as IEEE 802.11a/g devices.

Table 139. Access Point Profile Radio Configuration (Continued)

Field		Description
Multicast Tx Rate (Mbps)		<p>Specifies the rate of multicast transmission in Mbps. The rate is also applied to broadcast and beacon transmissions. When the rate is set to Auto, the lowest basic rate is applied.</p> <p>The options for 802.11b/g/n are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, or 54.</p> <p>The options for 802.11a/n are:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, or 54.</p>
Supported Channels	Auto Eligible	Specifies the channels that are used for the automatic channel assignment. When the checkbox is checked, the channel is eligible for the automatic channel assignment.
Available MCS Indices		Specifies selected data rates. The index numbers are associated with the IEEE 802.11n Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) described in Table 140 on page 338.
Rate Sets	Basic	Specifies the basic rate set that the access point requires to the AP clients. The access point does not allow to connect to an AP client that does not support this basic rate set.
	Supported	Specifies the rates that the access point supports.

6. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Clear** — Clears the changes you made before clicking **Submit**.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Modulation and Coding Scheme Table

Table 140 describes the IEEE 802.11n Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS).

Table 140. Modulation and Coding Scheme

Index	Number of Streams	Data Rate (Mbit/s)			
		800ns		400ns	
		20MHz	40MHz	20MHz	40MHz
0	1	6.5	13.5	7.2	15
1		13	27	14.4	30
2		1935	40.5	21.7	45
3		26	54	28.9	60
4		39	81	43.3	90
5		52	108	57.8	120
6		58.5	121.5	65	135
7		65	135	72.2	150
8	2	13	27	14.4	30
9		26	54	28.9	60
10		39	81	43.3	90
11		52	108	57.8	120
12		78	162	86.7	180
13		104	216	115.6	240
14		117	243	130	270
15		130	270	144.4	300
16	3	19.5	40.5	21.7	45
17		39	81	43.3	90
18		58.5	121.5	65	135
19		78	162	86.7	180
20		117	243	130	270
21		156	324	173.3	360
22		175.5	364.5	195	405
23		195	405	216.7	450

Access Point Profile VAP Configuration

From the Access Point Profile Virtual Access Point (VAP) Configuration page, you can associate VAP's with the access point profile. You can also go to the Wireless Network Configuration page to edit each VAP.

To associate VAP's to the access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Take one of the following actions:

- "Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles" on page 325
- "Copying An Access Point Profile" on page 326
- "Modifying An Access Point Profile" on page 327

The Access Points Profile Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 162 on page 328.

3. Click the VAP tab.

The Access Points Profile VAP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 164 on page 340.

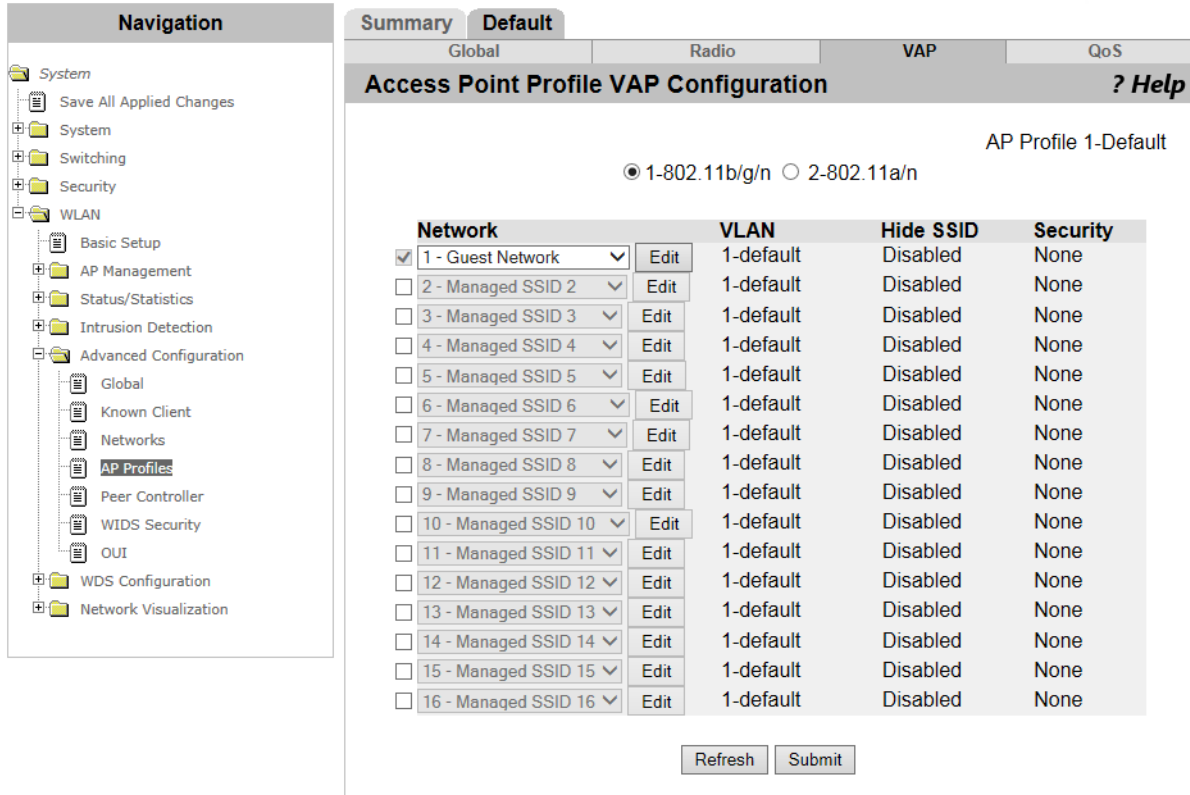


Figure 164. Access Point Profile VAP Configuration Page

4. Select **1-802.11b/g/n** or **2-802.11a/n** to configure.
5. Check the checkbox of a VAP.

The VAP is enabled on the access point profile. You can enable multiple VAP's on one access point profile.

6. Observe the fields described in Table 141.

Table 141. Access Point Profile VAP Configuration

Field	Description
Network	Displays the name of the wireless network.
Edit Button	Brings the page to edit the wireless network. To edit the properties of the wireless network, see “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316.
VLAN	Displays the VLAN ID that the wireless network uses.

Table 141. Access Point Profile VAP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Hide SSID	Displays whether the SSID is included in the broadcast AP beacon frames. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enabled — The SSID is not included in the broadcast AP beacon frames. <li><input type="checkbox"/> Disabled — The SSID is included in the broadcast AP beacon frames.
Security	Displays the security setting for the access point profile.

7. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Access Point Profile QoS Configuration

From the Access Point Profile Quality of Service (QoS) Configuration page, you can configure QoS on the access point profile. The QoS settings are applied to the access points, not to the AP clients.

To configure QoS on the access point profile, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > AP Profiles.

The Access Point Profile List page is displayed as shown in Figure 161 on page 325.

2. Take one of the following actions:

- “Viewing and Adding Access Point Profiles” on page 325
- “Copying An Access Point Profile” on page 326
- “Modifying An Access Point Profile” on page 327

The Access Points Profile Global Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 162 on page 328.

3. Click the QoS tab.

The Access Points Profile QoS Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 165 on page 343.

Navigation

- System
 - Save All Applied Changes
 - System
 - Switching
 - Security
 - WLAN
 - Basic Setup
 - AP Management
 - Status/Statistics
 - Intrusion Detection
 - Advanced Configuration
 - Global
 - Known Client
 - Networks
 - AP Profiles
 - Peer Controller
 - WIDS Security
 - OUI
 - WDS Configuration
 - Network Visualization

Summary Default

Global Radio VAP QoS

Access Point Profile QoS Configuration ? Help

AP Profile 1-Default

1-802.11b/g/n
 2-802.11a/n

AP EDCA Parameters

Queue	AIFS (msecs)	cwMin (msecs)	cwMax (msecs)	Max. Burst (microsecs)
Data 0 (Voice)	1	3	7	1500
Data 1 (Video)	1	7	15	3000
Data 2 (Best Effort)	3	15	63	0
Data 3 (Background)	7	15	1023	0

WMM Mode

Station EDCA Parameters

Queue	AIFS (msecs)	cwMin (msecs)	cwMax (msecs)	TXOP Limit (32 usec units)
Data 0 (Voice)	2	3	7	47
Data 1 (Video)	2	7	15	94
Data 2 (Best Effort)	3	15	1023	0
Data 3 (Background)	7	15	1023	0

Refresh Submit

Figure 165. Access Point Profile QoS Configuration Page

- Select **1-802.11b/g/n** or **2-802.11a/n** to configure.
- Observe the fields described in Table 142.

Table 142. Access Point Profile QoS Configuration

Field	Description
AP EDCA Parameters	
Queue	Displays four queues. You can specify AIFS , cwMin , cwMax , and Max. Burst for each queue.
AIFS (msecs)	Specifies the interval with a slot time between frames being transmitted. The range is from 1 to 255 slot time. Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing (AIFS) is a method of prioritizing one access category over the other.
cwMin (msecs)	Specifies the minimum Contention Window (cwMin). The value must be 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1023 and equal to or smaller than cwMax .

Table 142. Access Point Profile QoS Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
cwMax (msecs)	Specifies the maximum Contention Window (cwMax). The value must be 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1023 and equal to larger than cwMin .
Max. Burst (microsecs)	Specifies the time period in microseconds to transmit multiple packets continuously. The range is 0 to 999,900 microseconds.
General Parameter	
WMM Mode	Check the checkbox to enable Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM). When WMM is enabled, the Station EDCA parameters are applied to the communication from AP clients to the access point.
Station EDCA Parameters	
Queue	Displays four queues. You can specify AIFS , cwMin , cwMax , and TXOP Limit for each queue.
AIFS (msecs)	Specifies the interval with a slot time between frames being transmitted. The range is from 1 to 255 slot time. Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing (AIFS) is a method of prioritizing one access category over the other.
cwMin (msecs)	Specifies the minimum Contention Window (cwMin). The value must be 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1023 and equal to or smaller than cwMax .
cwMax (msecs)	Specifies the maximum Contention Window (cwMax). The value must be 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1023 and equal to larger than cwMin .
TXOP Limit	Specifies the Transmit Opportunity (TXOP) Limit. TXOP is a time period that an AP client can transmit as many frames as possible. The specified number is multiplied by 32 microseconds. For example, the default TXOP limit of Data 0 is 1504 microseconds because the default set number 47 is multiplied by 32 microseconds.

6. Click the following buttons:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Peer Controller > Configuration Request Status

From the Peer Controller Configuration Request page, you can request other peer controllers in the peer group to download the configuration of the WLAN Controller and view the status of the request.

To view the status and make a configuration request, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Peer Controller.

The Peer Controller Configuration Request Status page is displayed as shown in Figure 166.

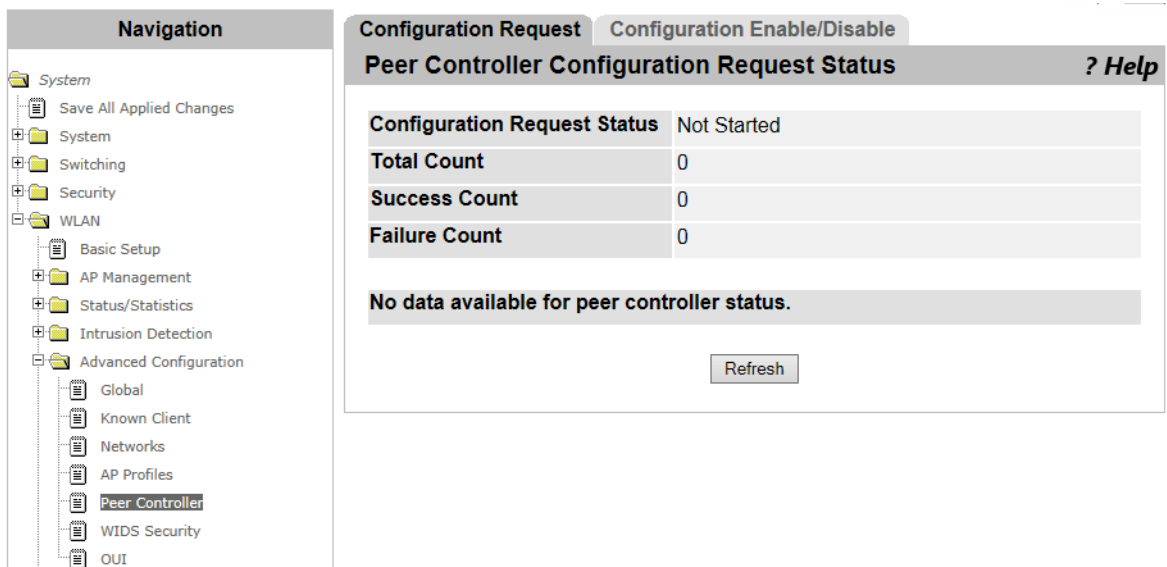


Figure 166. Peer Controller Configuration Request Status Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 143 on page 347.

Table 143. Peer Controller Configuration Request Status

Field	Description
Configuration Request Status	Displays the status of the configuration request made to peer controllers. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Not Started <input type="checkbox"/> Receiving Configuration <input type="checkbox"/> Saving Configuration <input type="checkbox"/> Success <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Code Version <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Hardware Version <input type="checkbox"/> Failure-Invalid Configuration
Total Count	Displays the number of peer controllers that the configuration request is made to.
Success Count	Displays the number of peer controllers that have successfully downloaded the configuration.
Failure Count	Displays the number of peer controllers that failed to download the configuration.
Peer IP Address	Displays a list of IP addresses of peer controller and the status of the configuration request.

3. Check the checkbox of the peer controller that you want to download the configuration from the WLAN Controller.

You can select one ore more peer controllers.

4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Start** — Starts the request to the selected peer controllers to download the configuration of the WLAN Controller.
 - Start All** — Starts the request to all the peer controllers on the list to download the configuration of the WLAN Controller.
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.

Peer Controller > Configuration Enable/Disable

From the Peer Controller Configuration Enable/Disable page, you can specify which categories of the configuration for peer controllers to download.

To enable or disable configuration categories, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > Peer Controller and click the Configuration Enable/Disable tab.

The Peer Controller Configuration Enable/Disable page is displayed as shown in Figure 167.

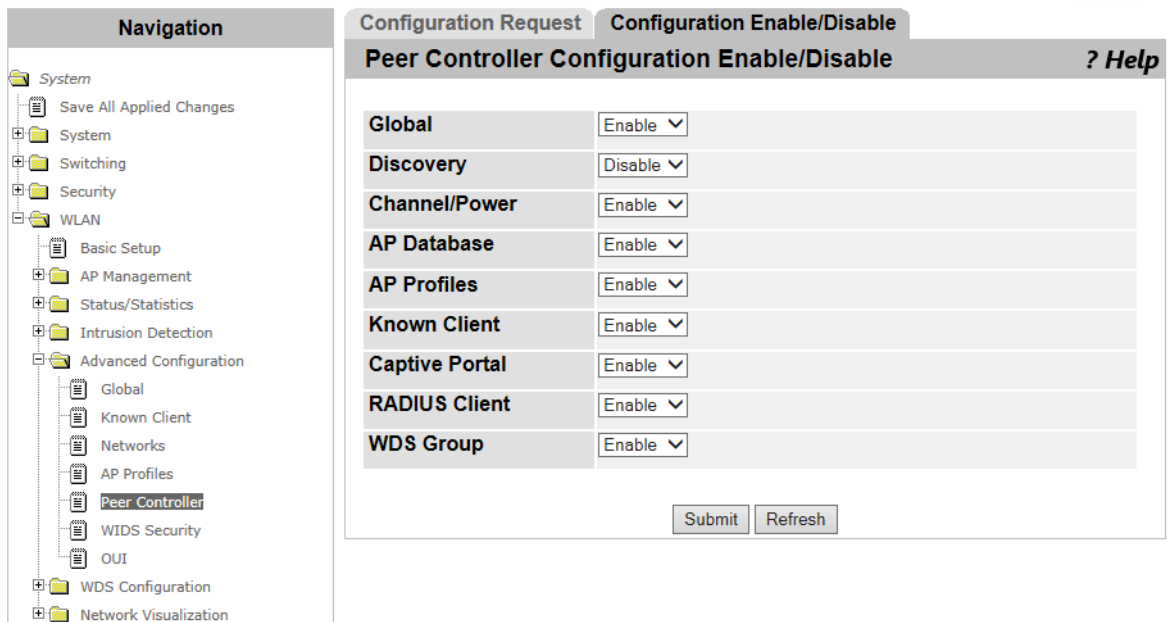


Figure 167. Peer Controller Configuration Enable/Disable Page

2. Observed the fields described in Table 144.

Table 144. Peer Controller Configuration Enable/Disable

Field	Description
Global	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the Global configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers. The Global configuration does not include the IP address of the controller.</p> <p>See “WLAN Basic Setup > Global” on page 191 and “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Global” on page 302.</p>
Discovery	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the Discovery configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers. The IP list of the wireless discovery must include the IP addresses of the WLAN Controller and the peer controllers that receive the configuration request.</p> <p>See “WLAN Basic Setup > Discovery” on page 194.</p>
Channel/Power	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the Channel /Power configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “RF Management > Configuration” on page 205.</p>
AP Database	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the valid AP configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198.</p>
AP Profiles	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the AP profile configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers. The AP profile configuration includes the Global, Radio, VAP, and QoS settings.</p> <p>See “Access Point Profile List” on page 325.</p>
Known Client	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the Known Client configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Known Client” on page 312.</p>

Table 144. Peer Controller Configuration Enable/Disable (Continued)

Field	Description
Captive Portal	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the Captive Portal configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “CP Global Configuration” on page 138.</p>
RADIUS Client	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the RADIUS Client configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “RADIUS Configuration” on page 172.</p>
WDS Group	<p>Check the checkbox to specify the WDS Group configuration of the WLAN Controller to be downloaded to the peer controllers.</p> <p>See “WDS Group Configuration” on page 359.</p>

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WIDS AP Configuration

From the Wireless Intrusion Detection System (WIDS) AP Configuration page, you can enable or disable each WIDS feature on access points and specify the properties.

To enable or disable WIDS and specify the properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > WIDS Security.

The WIDS AP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 168.

Field	Description
Administrator configured rogue AP	Enable
Managed SSID from an unknown AP	Enable ▾
Managed SSID from a fake managed AP	Enable ▾
AP without an SSID	Enable ▾
Fake managed AP on an invalid channel	Enable ▾
Managed SSID detected with incorrect security	Enable ▾
Invalid SSID from a managed AP	Enable ▾
AP is operating on an illegal channel	Enable ▾
Standalone AP with unexpected configuration	Enable ▾
Unexpected WDS device detected on network	Enable ▾
Unmanaged AP detected on wired network	Enable ▾
Rogue Detected Trap Interval (seconds)	0 (60 to 3600, 0 - Disable)
Wired Network Detection Interval (seconds)	60 (1 to 3600, 0 - Disable)
AP De-Authentication Attack	Disable ▾

Figure 168. WIDS AP Configuration Page

2. Enable or disable each WIDS feature and specify the fields described in Table 145.

Table 145. WIDS AP Configuration

Field	Description
Administrator configured rogue AP	Displays whether the feature of detecting an access point on the Valid AP list and marking the access point as rogue is enabled or disabled.

Table 145. WIDS AP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Managed SSID from an unknown AP	<p>Enables or disables detecting the unknown AP that sends the beacon frames including the SSID managed by the WLAN Controller and marking the access point as a rogue access point.</p> <p>The unknown AP can be malicious; however, in a large network with multiple peer groups, a unknown AP sending the managed SSID can be legitimate.</p>
Managed SSID from a fake managed AP	<p>Enables or disables detecting a fake managed access point that sends the beacon frames including the SSID managed by the WLAN Controller.</p> <p>The fake managed access point is an access point that sends beacon frames without the specific value in the vendor field.</p>
AP without an SSID	<p>Enables or disables detecting an access point that sends beacon frames in which the SSID is hidden.</p> <p>The SSID field is optional in beacon frames; however, the field may be intentionally hidden for malicious purposes.</p>
Fake managed AP on an invalid channel	<p>Enables or disables detecting a fake managed access point using an invalid channel. Even if the source MAC address of the beacon frame is proper, the access point sending the beacon frame is marked as a fake access point when using an invalid channel.</p>
Managed SSID detected with incorrect security	<p>Enables or disables detecting an access point that sends beacon frames with the incorrect security method by RF scan and marking the access point as a rogue access point.</p>
Invalid SSID from a managed AP	<p>Enables or disables detecting an access point that sends beacon frames with an unknown SSID and marking the access point as rogue.</p>
AP is operating on an illegal channel	<p>Enables or disables detecting an access point operating through an illegal channel.</p> <p>To enable this detection, you must have the designated access point with the sentry mode.</p>

Table 145. WIDS AP Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
Standalone AP with unexpected configuration	Enables or disables detecting an access point with the standalone mode that is not operating as its settings. The standalone access point is tested in the channel, SSID, security method, WDS mode, and wired connection.
Unexpected WDS device detected on network	Enables or disables detecting a managed or unknown AP that is operating in the WDS mode and marking the access point as rogue.
Unmanaged AP detected on wired network	Enables or disables detecting an unknown AP that is connected to the wired network and marking the access point as rogue. To enable this detection, you must have the designated access point with the sentry mode.
Rogue Detected Trap Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval that SNMP traps with Rogue AP information are sent. When 0 is set, no SNMP traps are sent.
Wired Network Detection Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval that probe frames are sent to the wired network. When 0 is set, no probe frames are sent.
AP De-Authentication Attack	Enables or disables AP De-Authentication Attack. AP De-Authentication Attack is a feature to disconnect rogue access points by sending IEEE 802.11 de-authentication frames to the rogue access points.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

WIDS Client Configuration

From the Wireless Intrusion Detection System (WIDS) Client Configuration page, you can enable or disable WIDS types on access point clients and specify the properties.

To enable or disable WIDS and specify the properties, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > WIDS Security and click the Client Configuration tab.

The WIDS Client Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 169.

WIDS Client Configuration		? Help
Known Client Database Test	Disable ▾	
Configured Authentication Rate Test	Enable ▾	
Configured Probe Requests Rate Test	Enable ▾	
Configured De-Authentication Requests Rate Test	Enable ▾	
Maximum Authentication Failures Test	Enable ▾	
Authentication with Unknown AP Test	Disable ▾	
Client Threat Mitigation	Disable ▾	
Known Client Database Lookup Method	Local ▾	
Known Client Database RADIUS Server Name	Default-RADIUS-Server	
Rogue Detected Trap Interval (seconds)	0	(60 to 3600, 0 - Disable)
De-Authentication Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	60	(1 to 3600)
De-Authentication Requests Threshold Value	10	(1 to 99999)
Authentication Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	60	(1 to 3600)
Authentication Requests Threshold Value	10	(1 to 99999)
Probe Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	60	(1 to 3600)
Probe Requests Threshold Value	120	(1 to 99999)
Authentication Failure Threshold Value	5	(1 to 99999)

Figure 169. WIDS Client Configuration Page

2. Enable or disable WIDS types on AP clients and specify the fields described in Table 146 on page 355.

Table 146. WIDS Client Configuration

Field	Description
Known Client Database Test	Displays whether or not detecting an AP client on the Known Client list with the Deny setting or on the blacklist.
Configured Authentication Rate Test	Enables or disables detecting an AP client that exceeds the maximum transmission rate when sending 802.11 Authentication messages.
Configured Probe Requests Rate Test	Enables or disables detecting an AP client that exceeds the maximum rate when sending probe requests.
Configured De-Authentication Requests Rate Test	Enables or disables detecting an AP client that exceeds the maximum rate when sending De-Authentication requests.
Maximum Authentication Failure Test	Enables or disables detecting an AP client that exceeds the limit of authentication failure.
Authentication with Unknown AP Test	Enables or disables detecting an AP client on the Known Client list that is connected to the unknown AP.
Client Threat Mitigation	Enables or disables sending De-Authentication requests to an AP client when the AP client on the Known Client connects to an unknown AP. Authentication with Unknown AP Test must be enabled.
Known Client Database Lookup Method	Specifies the type of the Known Client database: Local or RADIUS.
Known Client Database RADIUS Server Name	Specifies the name of the RADIUS server to refer to the Known Client database when the Known Client Database Lookup Method is selected RADIUS.
Rogue Detected Trap Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval that SNMP traps with Rogue information are sent. When 0 is set, no SNMP traps are sent.
De-Authentication Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval to count the number of De-Authentication requests.

Table 146. WIDS Client Configuration (Continued)

Field	Description
De-Authentication Requests Threshold Value	Specifies the maximum number of De-Authentication requests during a De-Authentication Requests Threshold Interval.
Authentication Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval to count the number of Authentication requests.
Authentication Requests Threshold Value	Specifies the maximum number of Authentication requests during an Authentication Requests Threshold Interval.
Probe Requests Threshold Interval (seconds)	Specifies the time interval to count the number of probe requests.
Probe Requests Threshold Value	Specifies the maximum number of probe requests during a Probe Requests Threshold Interval.
Authentication Failure Threshold Value	Specifies the maximum number of 802.1x authentication failure.

3. Click the following buttons as needed:

- Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
- Submit** — Makes the changes effective and saves them to the running configuration file.

Note

To save your changes to the startup configuration file, see “Save All Applied Changes” on page 39.

Local OUI Database Summary

The first three bytes of the MAC address is called an Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI), which identifies the vendor, manufacturer, or other organization of a device. With a built-in OUI database, the WLAN Controller displays the vendor, manufacturer, or organization of an access point and peer controller on the Detected Client Status list. See “Detected Clients” on page 284.

From the Local OUI Database Summary page, you can view a list of OUI entries, add new OUI entries, and delete them.

Viewing a List of OUI Entries and Deleting Them

To view a list of added OUI entries and delete them, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > OUI.

The Local Database Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 170.

The screenshot shows the 'Local OUI Database Summary' page. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree structure. The 'WLAN' folder is expanded, and 'Advanced Configuration' is selected, with 'OUI' highlighted. The main content area has a title bar 'Local OUI Database Summary' and a '? Help' link. Below the title bar is a table with two columns: 'OUI Value' and 'OUI Description'. The table contains one row with the value '00:00:f4' and description 'early ATTK'. Below the table is an 'Add' form with two input fields: 'OUI Value' (containing '00:00:00') and 'OUI Description'. To the right of the 'OUI Description' field is an 'Add' button. Below the form are three buttons: 'Delete', 'Delete All', and 'Refresh'.

Figure 170. Local OUI Database Summary Page

2. Observe the following fields described in Table 147 on page 358.

Table 147. Local OUI Database Summary

Field	Description
OUI Value	Displays an OUI. The OUI is the first 3 bytes of the MAC address. The format is FF:FF:FF.
OUI Description	Displays the name of vendor, manufacturer or organization up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

3. Check the checkbox of the OUI entry that you want to delete.
4. Click the following buttons as needed:
 - Refresh** — Refreshes the display on this page.
 - Delete** — Deletes the checked OUI entries.
 - Delete All** — Deletes all the OUI entries on the list.

Adding an OUI Entry

To add an OUI entry, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > Advanced Configuration > OUI.

The Local Database Summary page is displayed as shown in Figure 170 on page 357.

2. Enter the values in the following fields:
 - OUI Value**
 - OUI Description**
3. Click **Add**.

The OUI entry is added to the OUI list.

WDS Group Configuration

From the WDS Group Configuration page, you can view a list of WDS groups and add a new WDS group. You can also delete existing WDS groups.

Wireless Distribution System (WDS) enables access points to connect with one another and allows the WLAN Controller to manage these access points. Figure 171 illustrates an example of a topology using WDS.

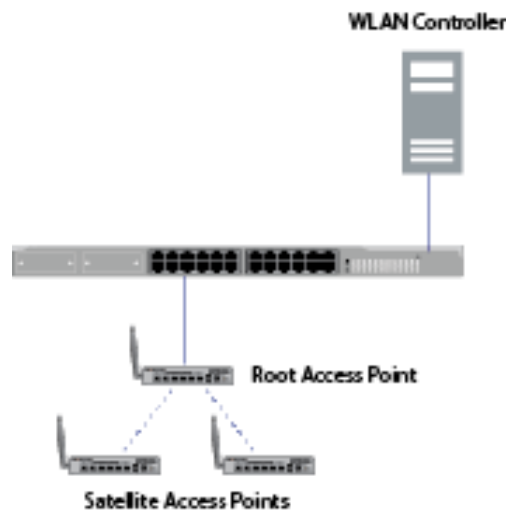


Figure 171. WDS Group Configuration Example

Guidelines for a WDS Group

Here are the guidelines for using a WDS group.

- ❑ The access point that is connected to a LAN is called a root access point.
- ❑ The access point that is connected to the root access point through the wireless network is called a satellite access point.
- ❑ The access points that belong to the same WDS group must be the same model and have the same version of software installed.
- ❑ The satellite access points that belong to the same WDS group must have the same password.
- ❑ When the WLAN Controller is using WDS, the Wireless ARP Suppression feature is disabled. See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316.
- ❑ When the WLAN Controller is using WDS, the Distributed Tunneling and Centralized Tunneling are disabled. See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Distributed Tunneling” on page 308 and “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Centralized L2 Tunneling” on page 310.

Configuring WDS

To configure WDS, do the following:

1. Configure the root and satellite access points for a WDS bridge.

To include the root and satellite access points in the same WDS group, these access points must be set to the same radio band, channel, and security level. See the documentations for the access point.

2. Create a WDS network.

See “WLAN Advanced Configuration > Networks” on page 316. Allied Telesis recommends that you select **WPA/WPA2** in the Security field and enter the password.

3. Create an AP profile for the WDS network.

See “Access Point Profile List” on page 325.

4. Associate the WDS network that you created in step 2 to the access point profile.

See “Access Point Profile VAP Configuration” on page 339.

5. Add the root access point to the Valid AP database.

See “Viewing Failed Access Points and Adding Them to Valid AP List” on page 297.

6. Apply the AP profile that you created in step 3 to the root access point.

See “Adding an Access Point” on page 199.

7. Add the satellite access points to the Valid AP database from “WLAN Basic Setup > Valid AP” on page 198.

8. Create a WDS group.

See “Viewing a List of WDS Groups and Adding a New Group” on page 361.

9. Add the root and satellite access points to the WDS group.

See “Viewing a List of AP Members and Adding an AP” on page 364.

10. Configure the link between the root access point and satellite access points.

See “WDS Link Configuration” on page 366.

11. Push the WDS group information to the peer controllers.

See “Pushing the WDS Information to Peer Controllers” on page 363.

Viewing a List of WDS Groups and Adding a New Group

To view a list of WDS groups and add a WDS group, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Group Configuration.

The WDS Group Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 172.

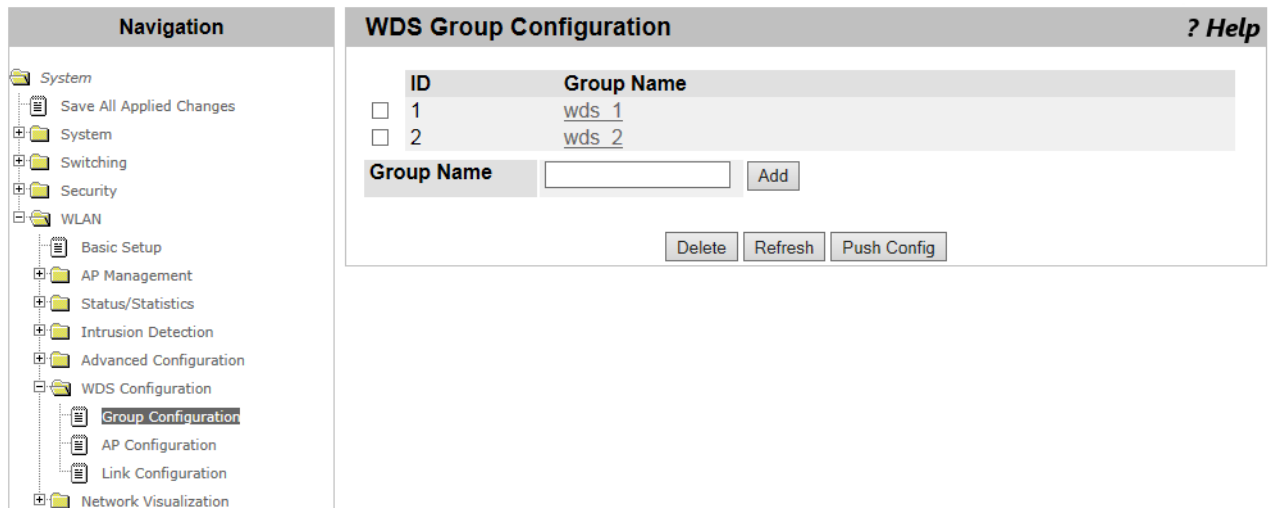


Figure 172. WDS Group Configuration Page

2. Observe the following fields described in Table 148.

Table 148. WDS Group Configuration

Field	Description
ID	Displays the ID of the WDS group.
Group Name	Displays the name of the WDS group.

3. Enter a name of the WDS group to add.
4. Click **Add**.

Another WDS Group Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 173 on page 362.

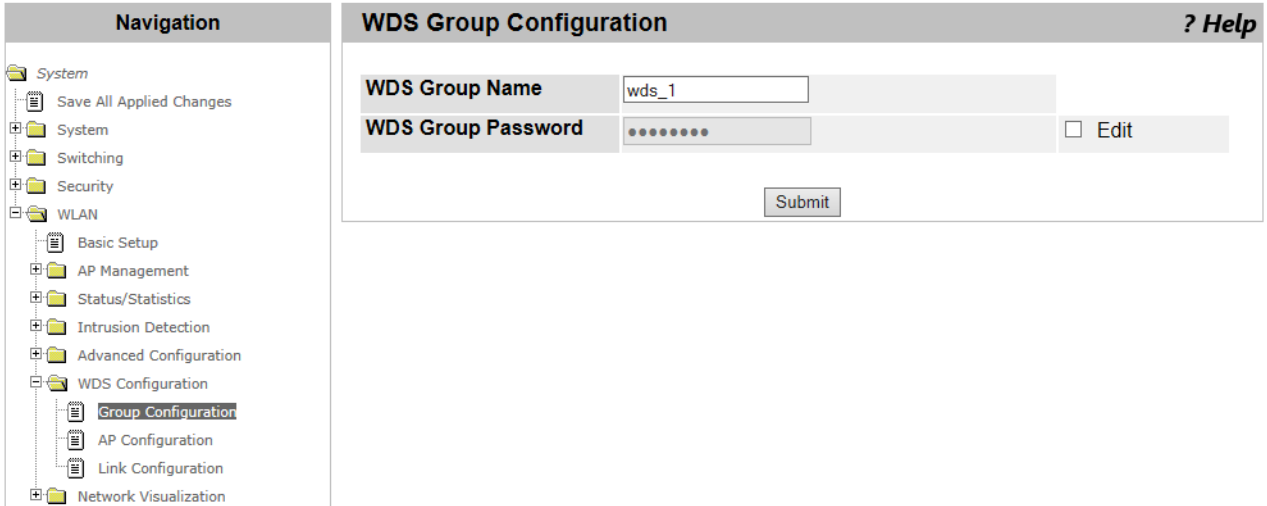


Figure 173. WDS Group Configuration Page 2

5. Check the Edit checkbox.

You can enter a password in the WDS Group Password field.

6. Enter the same password as the WDS group password for the satellite AP.
7. Click **Submit**.
8. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Group Configuration.

The WDS Group Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 172 on page 361.

9. Click **Push Config**.

The information about WDS on WLAN Controller is pushed to other peer controllers.

Deleting WDS Groups

To delete WDS groups from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Group Configuration.

The WDS Group Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 172 on page 361.

2. Check the checkbox of the WDS group to delete.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. If you want to refresh the displays on this page, click **Refresh**.

Pushing the WDS Information to Peer Controllers

To push the WDS group information to the peer controllers, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Group Configuration.

The WDS Group Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 172 on page 361.

2. Check the checkbox of the WDS group to push the WDS group information to the peer controllers.
3. Click **Push Config**.

WDS AP Configuration

From the WDS AP Configuration page, you can view access point members that belong to a WDS group and add a new access point member.

Viewing a List of AP Members and Adding an AP

To view access point members that belong to a WDS group and add a new access point member, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > AP Configuration.

The WDS AP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 174.

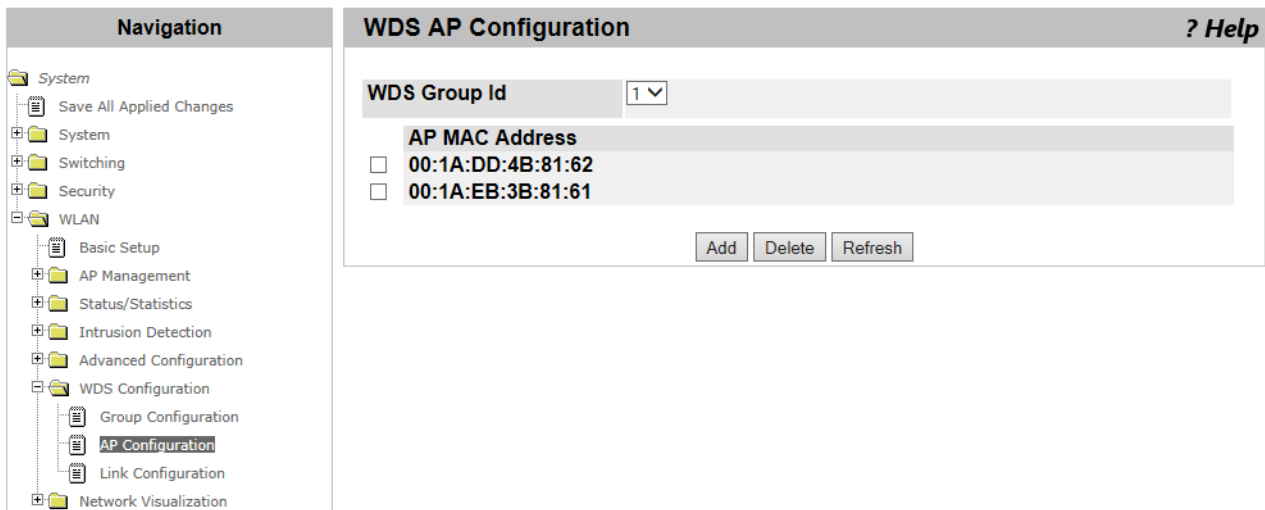


Figure 174. WDS AP Configuration Page

2. Select a WDS group ID to view its access point members from the select list.

A list of MAC addresses of the access points that belong to the selected WDS group is displayed.

3. Click **Add** to add a new access point member.

Another WDS AP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 175 on page 365.

The screenshot shows a web interface for WDS AP Configuration. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree structure. Under 'WLAN', 'AP Configuration' is highlighted. The main content area is titled 'WDS AP Configuration' and contains a 'Valid AP MAC Address List' dropdown menu with '00:1A:DD:4B:81:62' selected. Below it is a 'WDS AP MAC Address' text input field containing '00:1A:DD:4B:81:62'. A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom right of the main area.

Figure 175. WDS AP Configuration Page 2

4. Select the MAC address of the AP to add from the **Valid AP MAC Address** select list.
5. Click **Submit**.

Deleting AP Members

To delete access point members from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > AP Configuration.

The WDS AP Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 174 on page 364.

2. Select a WDS group ID to view its access point members from the select list.

A list of MAC addresses of the access points that belong to the selected WDS group is displayed.

3. Check the checkbox of the MAC address for the access point to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.
5. If you want to refresh the displays on this page, click **Refresh**.

WDS Link Configuration

From the WDS Link Configuration page, you can view a list of link combinations of two access points and add a new link combination.

Viewing Link Combinations and Adding a New Link

To view AP members that belong to a WDS group and add a new AP member, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Link Configuration.

The WDS Link Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 176.

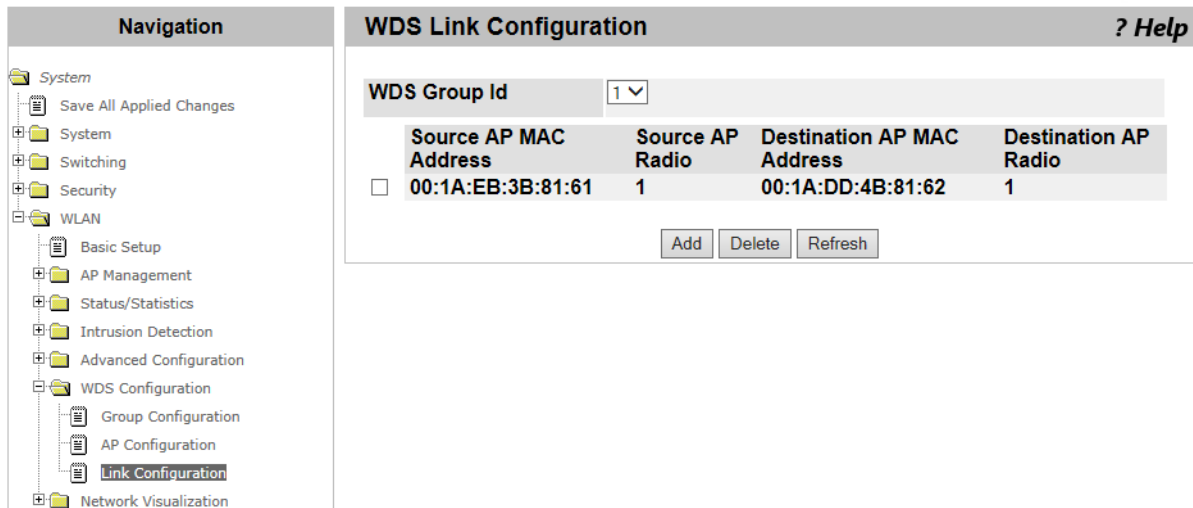


Figure 176. WDS Link Configuration Page

2. Select a WDS group ID to view the link combinations from the select list.

A list of link combinations that belong to the selected WDS group is displayed.

3. Click **Add** to add a new link.

Another WDS Link Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 177 on page 367.

The screenshot shows the 'WDS Link Create' configuration page. On the left is a 'Navigation' pane with a tree structure. The 'WLAN' folder is expanded, and 'Link Configuration' is selected. The main content area is titled 'WDS Link Create' and includes a '? Help' link. It contains four rows of configuration fields:

- Source AP MAC Address:** A text input field containing '00:00:00:00:00:00'.
- Source AP Radio:** A dropdown menu showing '(1 to 2)'.
- Destination AP MAC Address:** A text input field containing '00:00:00:00:00:00'.
- Destination AP Radio:** A dropdown menu showing '(1 to 2)'.

A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom center of the form area.

Figure 177. WDS Link Configuration Page 2

- Enter the following fields described in Table 149.

Table 149. WDS Link Configuration

Field	Description
Source AP MAC Address	Specify the source AP MAC address. It can be either the MAC address of the root access point or the satellite access point. The MAC address must be associated with the WDS group. See “Viewing a List of AP Members and Adding an AP” on page 364.
Source AP Radio	Specify the radio band. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz
Destination AP MAC Address	Specify the destination AP MAC address. It can be either the MAC address of the root access point or the satellite access point. The MAC address must be associated with the WDS group. See “Viewing a List of AP Members and Adding an AP” on page 364.
Destination AP Radio	Specify the radio band. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 - 2.4GHz <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - 5GHz

- Click **Submit**.

Deleting a Link Combination

To delete a link combination from the list, do the following:

1. From the Navigation pane, go to WLAN > WDS Configuration > Link Configuration.

The WDS Link Configuration page is displayed as shown in Figure 176 on page 366.

2. Check the checkbox of the link combination that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. If you want to refresh the displays on this page, click **Refresh**.